



+

TRANSNET SOC LTD OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS
[REGISTRATION NUMBER 1990/000900/30]

NEC3 NEW ENGINEERING AND CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT (ECC)

REQUEST FOR PROPOSAL (RFP)

FOR

TENDER NUMBER: TPT/2021/12/2/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF WORKS: FOR THE PROVISION OF OFFICES FOR TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT 202 ANTON LEMBEDE STREET, DURBAN FOR TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG NO. 1990/000900/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS (HEREINAFTER REFERRED AS "TPT").

RFP NUMBER	: TPT/2021/12/2/RFP
ISSUE DATE	: 14th December 2021
COMPULSORY BRIEFING	: Microsoft Teams on Tuesday 25th January 2022 starting at 10h00am
COMPULSORY SITE VISIT	: 26th January 2022 at 9h00am
CLOSING DATE	: Tuesday, 15th February 2022
CLOSING TIME	: 10h00am
TENDER VALIDITY PERIOD	: 12 weeks from closing date

PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT PREQUALIFICATION CRITERIA - ONLY THE FOLLOWING RESPONDENTS MAY RESPOND TO THIS RFP:

Respondents with a minimum B-BBEE status level of 1 to 4 and subcontracting to designated Groups. A tenderer to subcontract a minimum of 30% to-

- (i) an EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by black people;
- (ii) an EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by black people who are youth;
- (iii) an EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by black people who are women;
- (iv) an EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by black people with disabilities;
- (v) an EME or QSE which is 51% owned by black people living in rural or



underdeveloped areas or townships;

(vi) a cooperative which is at least 51% owned by black people;

(vii) an EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by black people who are military veterans.

T1.1 TENDER NOTICE AND INVITATION TO TENDER

SECTION 1: NOTICE TO TENDERERS

1. INVITATION TO TENDER

Responses to this Tender [hereinafter referred to as a **Tender**] are requested from persons, companies, close corporations or enterprises [hereinafter referred to as a Tenderer].

DESCRIPTION	THE PROVISION OF OFFICES FOR TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT 202 ANTON LEMBEDE STREET, DURBAN FOR TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG NO. 1990/000900/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS (HEREINAFTER REFERRED AS "TPT")
ISSUE DATE	This Tender issue date is Tuesday, 14th December 2021 , and must be downloaded directly from the National Treasury eTender Publication Portal at www.etenders.gov.za FREE OF CHARGE
RFP DOWNLOADING	<p>RFP may be downloaded directly from National Treasury's e-Tender Publication Portal at www.etenders.gov.za free of charge.</p> <p>To download RFP and Annexures:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Click on "Tender Opportunities"; • Select "Advertised Tenders"; • In the "Department" box, select Transnet SOC Ltd; <p>Once the tender has been located in the list, click on the 'Tender documents' tab and process to download all uploaded documents.</p>
EMAIL ADDRESS FOR COMMUNICATION	<p>Once Bidders download the RFP off the Portal, they are required to send their contact details to the following address: Nonhlanhla.Mafoko@transnet.net</p> <p>This is to ensure that any required communication in relation to this RFP reaches those intending to respond. Furthermore, any addenda to the RFP or clarifications will be published on the e-tender portal. Bidders are required to check the e-tender portal prior to finalizing their bid submissions for any changes or clarifications to the RFP.</p> <p>Transnet will not be held liable if Bidders do not receive the latest information regarding this RFP with the possible consequence of either being disadvantaged or disqualified as a result thereof.</p>
COMPULSORY TENDER CLARIFICATION AND	A Compulsory Tender Clarification Meeting will be conducted on Microsoft Teams on Tuesday, 25th January 2022 at 10h00 . Tenderers who wish to participate in the compulsory briefing session must send request via email to Nonhlanhla.mafoko@transnet.net before end

<p>COMPULSORY SITE INSPECTION</p>	<p>of business on the Monday, 24th January 2022. Tenderers are advised to download Microsoft Teams App to their PC or Mobile to be able to participate. A link will be provided for you to gain entry to the meeting. The briefing session will start punctually, and information will not be repeated for the benefits of Respondents arriving late</p> <p>A Compulsory Site Clarification Meeting will be conducted at 202 Anton Lembede Street, Durban CBD. Ground Floor, Parking area. on , 26th January 2022 at 09h00am.</p> <p>Tenderers who wish to participate must pre -register on the;</p> <p>Visitors and contractors link: https://dbnvisitorsreg.azurewebsites.net/</p> <p>on the 25th January 2022 by close of business.</p> <p>Registration for the Site visit is COMPULSORY. Tenderers who have not pre -register for the site visit will not be allowed to enter the Site.</p> <p>[Tenderers to provide own transportation and accommodation].</p> <p>Requirements for Site visit/walk:</p> <p>N.B: Due to the restrictions that have been put in place by the South African government with regards to covid-19 pandemic Transnet Port Terminals will ensure that the following restrictions are adhered to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Wearing of mask (every person entering TPT premises must have a mask on) • Screening (every person entering TPT premises will be screened) • Practicing social distancing • Tenderers are required to wear safety shoes, goggles, long sleeve shirts, high visibility vests and hard hats. • All forms of firearms are prohibited on Transnet properties and premises. • The relevant persons attending the meeting must ensure that their identity documents, passports or drivers licences are on them for inspection at the access control gates <p>Certificate of Attendance in the form set out in the Returnable Schedule T2.2-01 hereto must be completed and submitted with your Tender as proof of attendance is required for a compulsory site meeting and tender briefing.</p> <p>Tenderers are required to bring this Returnable Schedule T2.2-01 to the Compulsory Tender Clarification Meeting to be signed by the Employer's Representative.</p> <p>Tenderers failing to attend the compulsory tender briefing will be disqualified.</p>
--	---

	NOTE: It is the responsibility of the tenderer to ensure receipt of a complete RFP with specifications, drawings and annexures.
CLOSING DATE	10:00am on Tuesday, 15th February 2022. Tenderers must ensure that tenders are uploaded timeously onto the system. If a tender is late, it will not be accepted for consideration.

2. TENDER SUBMISSION

Transnet has implemented a new electronic tender submission system, the e-Tender Submission Portal, in line with the overall Transnet digitalization strategy where suppliers can view advertised tenders, register their information, log their intent to respond to bids and upload their bid proposals/responses on to the system.

a) The Transnet e-Tender Submission Portal can be accessed as follows:

- Log on to the Transnet eTenders management platform website (<https://www.transnet.net>);
- Click on "TENDERS";
- Scroll towards the bottom right hand side of the page;
- On the blue window click on "register on our new eTender Portal";
- Click on "ADVERTISED TENDERS" to view advertised tenders;
- Click on "SIGN IN/REGISTER – for bidder to register their information (must fill in all mandatory information);
- Click on "SIGN IN/REGISTER" - to sign in if already registered;
- Toggle (click to switch) the "Log an Intent" button to submit a bid;
- Submit bid documents by uploading them into the system against each tender selected.

b) The tender offers to this tender will be opened as soon as possible after the closing date and time. Transnet shall not, at the opening of tenders, disclose to any other company any confidential details pertaining to the Tender Offers / information received, i.e. pricing, delivery, etc. The names and locations of the Tenderers will be divulged to other Tenderers upon request.

c) Submissions must not contain documents relating to any Tender other than that shown on the submission.

3. CONFIDENTIALITY

All information related to this RFP is to be treated with strict confidentiality. In this regard Tenderers are required to certify that they have acquainted themselves with the Non-Disclosure

Agreement. All information related to a subsequent contract, both during and after completion thereof, will be treated with strict confidence. Should the need however arise to divulge any information gleaned from provision of the Works, which is either directly or indirectly related to Transnet's business, written approval to divulge such information must be obtained from Transnet.

4. DISCLAIMERS

Tenderers are hereby advised that Transnet is not committed to any course of action as a result of its issuance of this Tender and/or its receipt of a tender offer. In particular, please note that Transnet reserves the right to:

- 4.1. Award the business to the highest scoring Tenderer/s unless objective criteria justify the award to another tenderer.
- 4.2. Not necessarily accept the lowest priced tender or an alternative Tender;
- 4.3. Go to the open market if the quoted rates (for award of work) are deemed unreasonable;
- 4.4. Should the Tenderers be awarded business on strength of information furnished by the Tenderer, which after conclusion of the contract is proved to have been incorrect, Transnet reserves the right to terminate the contract;
- 4.5. Request audited financial statements or other documentation for the purposes of a due diligence exercise;
- 4.6. Not accept any changes or purported changes by the Tenderer to the tender rates after the closing date;
- 4.7. Verify any information supplied by a Tenderer by submitting a tender, the Tenderer/s hereby irrevocably grant the necessary consent to the Transnet to do so;
- 4.8. Conduct the evaluation process in parallel. The evaluation of Tenderers at any given stage must therefore not be interpreted to mean that Tenderers have necessarily passed any previous stage(s);
- 4.9. Unless otherwise expressly stated, each tender lodged in response to the invitation to tender shall be deemed to be an offer by the Tenderer. The Employer has the right in its sole and unfettered discretion not to accept any offer.
- 4.10. Not be held liable if tenderers do not provide the correct contact details during the clarification session and do not receive the latest information regarding this RFP with the possible consequence of being disadvantaged or disqualified as a result thereof.

4.11. Transnet reserves the right to exclude any Tenderers from the tender process who has been convicted of a serious breach of law during the preceding 5 [five] years including but not limited to breaches of the Competition Act 89 of 1998, as amended. Tenderers are required to indicate in tender returnable [clause 12 on T2.2-22], [**Breach of Law**] whether or not they have been found guilty of a serious breach of law during the past 5 [five] years.

5. Transnet will not reimburse any Tenderer for any preparatory costs or other work performed in connection with this Tender, whether or not the Tenderer is awarded a contract.

6. NATIONAL TREASURY'S CENTRAL SUPPLIER DATABASE

Tenderer are required to self-register on National Treasury's Central Supplier Database (CSD) which has been established to centrally administer supplier information for all organs of state and facilitate the verification of certain key supplier information. The CSD can be accessed at <https://secure.csd.gov.za/>. Tenderer are required to provide the following to Transnet in order to enable it to verify information on the CSD:

Supplier Number..... and Unique registration reference number.....(**Tender Data**)



T1.2 TENDER DATA

The conditions of tender are the Standard Conditions of Tender as contained in Annex C of the CIDB Standard for Uniformity in Construction Procurement, first published in Board Notice 62 of 2004 in Government Gazette No 26427 of 9 June 2004. It was subsequently amended in Board Notice 67 of 2005 in Government Gazette No 28127 of 14 October 2005, Board Notice 93 of 2006 in Government Gazette No 29138 of 18 August 2006, Board Notice No 9 of 2008 in Government Gazette No 31823 of 30 January 2009, Board Notice 86 of 2010 in Government Gazette No 33239 of 28 May 2010, Board Notice 136 of 2015 in Government Gazette 38960 of 10 July 2015 and Board Notice 423 of 2019 in Government Gazette No 42622 of 8 August 2019.

This edition incorporates the amendments made in Board Notice 423 of 2019 in Government Gazette 42622 of 8 August 2019. (see www.cidb.org.za).

The Standard Conditions of Tender make several references to Tender data for detail that apply specifically to this tender. The Tender Data shall have precedence in the interpretation of any ambiguity or inconsistency between it and the Standard Conditions of Tender.

Each item of data given below is cross-referenced in the left-hand column to the clause in the Standard Conditions of Tender to which it mainly applies.

Clause	Data
C.1.1 The <i>Employer</i> is	Transnet SOC Ltd (Reg No. 1990/000900/30)
C.1.2 The tender documents issued by the <i>Employer</i> comprise:	
Part T: The Tender	
Part T1: Tendering procedures	T1.1 Tender notice and invitation to tender T1.2 Tender data
Part T2 : Returnable documents	T2.1 List of returnable documents T2.2 Returnable schedules
Part C: The contract	
Part C1: Agreements and contract data	C1.1 Form of offer and acceptance C1.2 Contract data (Part 1 & 2) C1.4 Adjudicator's Contract
Part C2: Pricing data	C2.1 Pricing instructions C2.2 Bill of Quantities



TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS

TENDER NUMBER: TPT/2021/12/2/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF THE WORKS: FOR THE PROVISION OF OFFICES FOR TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT 202 ANTON LEMBEDE STREET, DURBAN FOR TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG NO. 1990/000900/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS (HEREINAFTER REFERRED AS "TPT").

	Part C3: Scope of work	C3.1 Works Information
	Part C4: Site information	C4.1 Site information
C.1.4	The Employer's agent is:	Sourcing Specialist
	Name:	Nonhlanhla Mafoko
	Address:	Transnet Port Terminals Kingsmead Office Park, North Tower Stalwart Simelane (Stanger) Street
	Tel No.	072 428 3106
	E – mail	Nonhlanhla.Mafoko@transnet.net
C.2.1	Only those tenderers who satisfy the following eligibility criteria are eligible to submit tenders:	
	<p>1. Stage One - Eligibility with regards to attendance at the compulsory clarification meeting:</p> <p>An authorised representative of the tendering entity or a representative of a tendering entity that intends to form a Joint Venture (JV) must attend the compulsory clarification meeting in terms C2.7</p>	
	<p>2. Stage Two- Pre-qualification criteria for preferential procurement in terms of the Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2017:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Only Tenderers with B-BBEE status level 1 to 4 and subcontracting to designated Groups. A tenderer to subcontract a minimum of 30% to- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) an EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by black people; (ii) an EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by black people who are youth; (iii) an EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by black people who are women; (iv) an EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by black people with disabilities; (v) an EME or QSE which is 51% owned by black people living in rural or underdeveloped areas or townships; (vi) a cooperative which is at least 51% owned by black people; (vii) an EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by black people who are military veterans. <p>The list of potential sub-contractors that are registered on the National Treasury Central Supplier Database (CSD) must be accessed as follows:</p>	



- Log on to the CSD website on <http://secure.csd.gov.za/>.
- Click on Search and select Subcontractor Search; and
- Enter the Procurement reference number (.....), and
- Click on "Run Search".

All Sub-Contractors must be registered on the National Treasury CSD by closing date.

Any tenderer that fails to meet the stipulated pre-qualifying criteria will be regarded as an unacceptable tender.

3. Stage Three - Local Production and Content in terms of the Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2017:

Tenderers must properly complete, duly sign and submit returnable schedule T2.2-03, entitled "Declaration Certificate for Local Production and Content (SBD 6.2 and Annexures C, D & E)", committing to meet the following stipulated minimum thresholds for local production and content for the following designated sectors as determined by the Department of Trade and Industry (DTI):

- 100% for Steel Products and Components for Construction
- 90% for Electrical cables
- 70% for Valve Products and Actuators
- 100% for Cement
- 100% for Plastic Pipes

• Local Content Notes

The exchange rate to be used for the calculation of local production and content must be the exchange rate published by the South African Reserve Bank (SARB) on the date of the advertisement of the tender;

Only the South African Bureau of Standards (SABS) approved technical specification number SATS 1286:2011 must be used to calculate local content;

The local content (LC) expressed as a percentage of the bid price must be calculated in accordance with the following formula which must be disclosed in the bid documentation:

$$LC = [1 - x/y] * 100$$

Where



- x is the imported content in Rand
- y is the bid price in Rand excluding value added tax (VAT)

Prices referred to in the determination of x must be converted to Rand (ZAR) by using the exchange rate published by the SARB at 12:00 on the date of advertisement of the bid.

The SABS approved technical specification number SATS 1286:2011 and the Guidance on the Calculation of Local Content together with the Local Content Declaration Templates [Annex C (Local Content Declaration: Summary Schedule), D (Imported Content Declaration: Supporting Schedule to Annex C) and E (Local Content Declaration: Supporting Schedule to Annex C)] are accessible to all potential tenderers on the DTI's official website; http://www.the dti.gov.za/industrial_development/ip.jsp at no cost.

- **Mandatory RFP Annexures**

The regulatory and mandatory RFP Annexures, which must be completed by all Respondents in order to declare Local Content, are as follows:

- Annexure B – Declaration Certificate for Local Production and Content [SBD 6.2]
- Annexure C – Local Content Declaration: Summary Schedule
- Annexure B and C must be completed and submitted even if a complete Local Content exemption letter from DTI has been obtained.
- To the extent that an exemption from Local Content has been granted by the DTI, the exemption letter from DTI will be a mandatory returnable document.
- Annexures D and E are Supporting Schedules to Annexure C. They are named as follows:
 - Annexure D – Imported Content Declaration: Supporting Schedule to Annexure C
 - Annexure E – Local Content Declaration: Supporting Schedule to Annexure C
- Annexure F - Guidance Document for the calculation of Local Content

After completing Declaration D, bidders should complete Declaration E and then consolidate the information on Declaration C. Declaration C should be submitted with the bid documentation at the closing date and time of the bid. Declarations D and E should be kept by Respondents for verification purposes for a period of at least 5 years.



The successful Respondent is required to continuously update Declarations C, D and E with the actual values for the duration of the contract. In addition to what is stated above regarding Annexures D and E, please note that these declarations are to be submitted as part of the Essential Returnable Documents. Although Annexure D and Annexure E need not be submitted with Proposals, Transnet reserves the right to call for these Supporting Schedules if required.

Local Content Project Plan [To be utilised where the Local Content threshold must be met in a progressive manner]

Respondents must indicate how they intend to achieve the compulsory % Local Content minimum threshold within the initial [.....] month of the contract period by submitting a project plan which schedules the key tasks to be accomplished and related timelines.

The Local Content Project Plan must project from contract month 1 [award of business] to contract month [..... % local production and content achieved] and include:

- (i) *Key tasks to achieve % local production and content [i.e. % South African manufacture]*
- (ii) *Completion timelines per task in months [milestones]*
- (iii) *Sufficient breakdown of detail so that no task duration is longer than four weeks*
- (iv) *Critical dependencies*

Transnet will conduct bi-monthly reviews with the Supplier(s) to monitor progress with respect to the completion of projected milestones.

The rates of exchange quoted by the tenderer in paragraph 4.1 of Returnable Schedule (the Declaration Certificate for Local Production and Content for Designated Sectors) will be verified for accuracy.

- Declaration Certificate for Local Production and Content (SBD 6.2) together with the Annex C (Local Content Declaration: Summary Schedule) must be completed, duly signed and submitted at the closing date and time of the bid;
- Tenderers must familiarise themselves with all the information provided in the Local Content instruction notes with particular reference to paragraph 4 of the instruction notes.



-
- Respondents are to ensure that they complete the local content annexures in line with the provisions made in the Guidance Document for the calculation of Local Content. Failure to comply will lead to disqualification.

Challenges meeting the Local Content Threshold

Should, after the award of a Bid, the Supplier experience challenges in meeting the stipulated minimum threshold for Local Content, Transnet is required to inform the DTI accordingly in order for the DTI to verify the circumstances and provide directives in this regard.

Exchange Rate Verification

The rate of exchange quoted by the Respondent in the declaration certificates (Annexure B – Declaration Certificate for Local Production & Content [SBD 6.2] and Annexure C – Local Content Declaration: Summary Schedule) will be verified for accuracy as per the requirement of National Treasury Instruction Notes and Circulars.

Local Content Obligations

Respondents are to note that the Local Content commitments made by the successful Respondent(s) will be incorporated as a term of the contract and monitored for compliance. Should the successful Respondent fail to meet its Local obligations, non-compliance penalties shall be applicable as per the contract or Standard Terms and Conditions of Contract. Breach of Local Content obligations also provide Transnet cause to terminate the contract in certain cases where material non-compliance with Local Content requirements are not achieved.



Any tenderer that fails to meet the stipulated pre-qualifying criteria will be regarded as an unacceptable tender.

4. Stage Four - Eligibility in terms of the Construction Industry Development Board:

- a) Only those tenderers who are registered with the CIDB, or are capable of being so prior to the evaluation of submissions, in a contractor grading designation equal to or higher than a contractor grading designation determined in accordance with the sum tendered or a value determined in accordance with Regulation 25 (1B) or 25(7A) of the Construction Industry Development Regulations, designation of **7GB or higher** class of construction work, are eligible to have their tenders evaluated.

b) Joint Venture (JV)

Joint ventures are eligible to submit tenders subject to the following:

- 1) every member of the joint venture is registered with the CIDB;
- 2) the lead partner has a contractor grading designation of **6GB or higher** class of construction work; and
- 3) the combined Contractor grading designation calculated in accordance with the Construction Industry Development Regulations is equal to or higher than a Contractor grading designation determined in accordance with the sum tendered for a **7GB or higher class** of construction work or a value determined in accordance with Regulation 25(1B) or 25(7A) of the Construction Industry Development Regulations
- 4) The tenderer shall provide a certified copy of its signed joint venture agreement.

Any tenderer that fails to meet the stipulated pre-qualifying criteria will be regarded as an unacceptable tender.

4) Stage Five - Functionality:

Only those tenderers who obtain the minimum qualifying score for functionality will be evaluated further in terms of price and the applicable preference point system. The minimum qualifying for score for functionality is **70** points.

The evaluation criteria for measuring functionality and the points for each criteria and, if any, each sub-criterion are as stated in C.3.11.3 below.



TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS

TENDER NUMBER: TPT/2021/12/2/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF THE WORKS: FOR THE PROVISION OF OFFICES FOR TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT 202 ANTON LEMBEDE STREET, DURBAN FOR TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG NO. 1990/000900/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS (HEREINAFTER REFERRED AS "TPT").

Any tenderer that fails to meet the stipulated pre-qualifying criteria will be regarded as an unacceptable tender.

C.2.7 The arrangements for a clarification meeting are as stated in the Tender Notice and Invitation to Tender.

C.2.12 No alternative tender offers will be considered.

C.2.13.3 Each tender offer shall be in the **English Language**.

C.2.13.5 The *Employer's* details and address for delivery of tender offers and identification
C2.15.1 details that are to be shown on each tender offer package are:

Identification details:

The tender documents must be submitted labelled with:

- Name of Tenderer: (insert company name)
- Contact person and details: (insert details)
- The Tender Number: iCLM HQ 635/TPT
- The Tender Description:
The provision of offices for Transnet Port Terminals at 202 Anton Lembede Street, Durban for Transnet SOC Ltd (Reg no. 1990/000900/30) operating as Transnet Port Terminals (hereinafter referred as "TPT")

Documents must be marked for the attention of:

Employer's Agent: Nonhlanhla Mafoko

C.2.13.9 Telephonic, telegraphic, facsimile or e-mailed tender offers will not be accepted.

C.2.15 The closing time for submission of tender offers is:

Time: **10:00** on **Tuesday, 15th February 2021**

Location: Location: The Transnet e-Tender Submission Portal: www.transnet.net

NO LATE TENDERS WILL BE ACCEPTED

C.2.16 The tender offer validity period is **12 weeks** after the closing date. Tenderers are to note that they may be requested to extend the validity period of their tender, on the same terms and conditions, if Transnet's internal evaluation and governance approval processes has not been finalised within the validity period.

C.2.23 The tenderer is required to submit with his tender:



1. A valid Tax Clearance Certificate issued by the South African Revenue Services.
Tenderers also to provide Transnet with a TCS PIN to verify Tenderers compliance status.
2. A **valid B-BBEE Certificate** from a Verification Agency accredited by the South African Accreditation System [**SANAS**], or a **sworn affidavit** confirming annual turnover and level of black ownership in case of all EMEs and QSEs with 51% black ownership or more together with the tender;
3. A valid CIDB certificate in the correct designated grading;
4. Proof of registration on the Central Supplier Database;
5. Letter of Good Standing with the Workmen's compensation fund by the tendering entity or separate Letters of Good Standing from all members of a newly constituted JV.

Note: Refer to Section T2.1 for List of Returnable Documents

C3.11 The minimum number of evaluation points for functionality is: **70 points**

The procedure for the evaluation of responsive tenders is Functionality, Price and Preference:

Only those tenderers who attain the minimum number of evaluation points for Functionality will be eligible for further evaluation, failure to meet the minimum threshold will result in the tender being disqualified and removed from any further consideration.

Functionality Criteria

The functionality criteria and maximum score in respect of each of the criteria are as follows:

Note: Any tender not complying with the above mentioned requirements, will be regarded as non-responsive and will therefore not be considered for further evaluation. This note must be read in conjunction with Clause C.2.1.

Eligibility Criteria
These Criteria must be read in conjunction with returnable T2.2-04. The tenderer shall indicate compliance by indicating YES/NO and attach evidence.
Tenderers are to list in this schedule compliance to the Eligibility Criteria for the provision of offices for Transnet Port Terminals at 202 Anton Lembede street for Transnet SOC Ltd . For Evidence tenderer's are to submit proof in the form of either specifications, drawings, data books, brochures, certificates, etc. Proof to be attached as part of this returnable. Failure to comply with eligibility criteria i.e.



a "No" answer or "No" response will lead to disqualification.			
T2.2-05 Eligibility The Tenderers are to provide evidence to compliance	These Criteria must be read in conjunction with returnable T2.2-05. The tenderer shall indicate compliance by indicating YES/NO and attach evidence.	Comply (Yes/No)	Evidence Provided (Yes/No)
	Tenderer to have CIDB rating of 7GB or higher. Attach a copy of CIDB grading certificate.		
	Tenderer to have Master Builders Association Registration. Attach a copy of MBA certificate		
Functionality criteria			
Sub-criteria		Sub-criteria points	Maximum number of points
NOTE: Each sub-criteria will be scored on a sliding scale of 0, 20, 40, 60, 80 or 100 in line with the prompts for each returnable.			
This Criteria must be read in conjunction with returnable T2.2-06. Tenderers should submit a complete and comprehensive Quality Plan that			
T2.2.06 Quality Management	Project specific Quality Plan which satisfies the technical and quality requirements of the works, identifying all procedures, reviews, audits, controls and records used to control and verify compliance with the Works Information.	5	15



TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS

TENDER NUMBER: TPT/2021/12/2/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF THE WORKS: FOR THE PROVISION OF OFFICES FOR TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT 202 ANTON LEMBEDE STREET, DURBAN FOR TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG NO. 1990/000900/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS (HEREINAFTER REFERRED AS "TPT").

	Valid ISO 9001 certificate	1	
	Index/List of procedures and method statements to be used during the contract.	3	
	Quality Control Plans Specific to the Works Information. These QCP's shall identify all applicable verifications points and acceptance criteria.	5	
	Proposed Quality data book index for the Works.	1	
This Criteria must be read in conjunction with returnable T2.2-07. Tenderers should submit a complete and comprehensive Approach Paper that demonstrates the following:			
T2.2.07 Approach Paper	The approach paper should articulate what the Tenderer will provide in achieving the stated objectives for the project which should include details contained in the schedule which is aligned to the programme under T2.2-07. Tenderers to also exhibit a clear understanding of the Scope of works and provide detailed method statements for all activities in the schedule incorporating industry standard best practice.	20	20
Approach paper to be evaluated for Building, Electrical and Mechanical Works with a weighting attached to each. Refer to returnable.			
ThisCriteria must be read in conjunction with returnable T2.2-08. Tenderers should submit a complete and comprehensive Programme that demonstrates the following:			



TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS

TENDER NUMBER: TPT/2021/12/2/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF THE WORKS: FOR THE PROVISION OF OFFICES FOR TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT 202 ANTON LEMBEDE STREET, DURBAN FOR TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG NO. 1990/000900/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS (HEREINAFTER REFERRED AS "TPT").

T2.2.08 Programme	Ability to execute the works in terms of the Employer's requirements and within the required timeframe indicating, in a logical sequence, the order and timing of the construction that will take place in order to Provide the works clearly indicating the capacity & capability to achieve the dates stated in the Contract Data.	7	20
	Dates when the Contractor will need access to any part of the site and/or persons and/or information, as well as submission approval process and timing for Health & Safety Files, Environmental Files and Quality Files pre-requisites/requirements. In addition the Programme must clearly demonstrate adequate provision for the review and acceptance process associated with deliverables requiring the Employer's acceptance including due cognizance taken of the timeframes associated with undertaking same and any other items of this nature. Moreover the Programme must clearly demonstrate adequate provision for the process and timeframes associated with undertaking procurement processes for all long lead items, inductions, permits,	5	



TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS

TENDER NUMBER: TPT/2021/12/2/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF THE WORKS: FOR THE PROVISION OF OFFICES FOR TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT 202 ANTON LEMBEDE STREET, DURBAN FOR TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG NO. 1990/000900/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS (HEREINAFTER REFERRED AS "TPT").

	<p>medicals, plant and equipment approvals and any required certifications in this regard including any interim approvals by the Project Manager, the Supervisor and/or the Employer . In addition, the Programme must clearly demonstrate adequate provision for the process and timeframes associated with undertaking all requirements related to Covid-19 readiness and compliance in line with the Employer's Works Information in this regard.</p>		
	<p>The Contractor indicates how he plans in achieving the following dates and clearly demonstrates them on the schedule – initiates Starting Date, Access Dates, Key Dates, Planned Completion, Sectional Completion Dates & Completion Date. In addition the Programme clearly demonstrates adequate provisions for Time Risk Allowances (TRA). Time Risk Allowances are not float, are owned by the Tenderer, can be included in the activity duration and illustrated in the schedule in a code field or as an attachment.</p>	4	



	The Programme must clearly support and demonstrate alignment to the Approach Paper as contained under T.2.2-07.	5	
This Criteria must be read in conjunction with returnable T2.2-09. Tenderers should submit a complete and comprehensive record of Previous Experience that demonstrates the following:			
T2.2.09 Previous Experience	This Criteria must be read in conjunction with returnable T2.2-09. Tenderers should submit a complete and comprehensive record of Previous Experience that demonstrates the following:		
	List of similar Projects previously executed	3	15
	Track record of general buildings works	3	
	Shopfitting	3	
	Executing and/or coordinating sub-contractors to include HVAC, electrical and ICT installations	3	
	Reference of previous customers	3	
	This Criteria must be read in conjunction with returnable T2.2-10. Tenderers should submit complete and comprehensive CV's for Key Persons that demonstrates the following:		
T2.2.10 Management & CV's of Key Persons	This Criteria must be read in conjunction with returnable T2.2-10. Tenderers should submit complete and comprehensive CV's for Key Persons that demonstrates the following:		
	General experience	10	30
	Education, training and skills adequacy	10	
	Knowledge of issues pertinent to the project	10	
	CV's of each of the Key Persons to be evaluated against the above sub-criteria with weights attached as indicated. Refer to returnable		



Functionality shall be scored independently by not less than 3 (three) evaluators and averaged in accordance with the following schedules:

- T2.2-05 Eligibility: The Tenderers are to provide evidence to compliance
- T2.2.06 Quality Management
- T2.2.07 Approach Paper
- T2.2.08 Programme
- T2.2.09 Previous Experience
- T2.2.10 Management & CV's of Key Persons

Each evaluation criteria will be assessed in terms of scores of 0, 20, 40, 60, 80 or 100.

The scores of each of the evaluators will be averaged, weighted and then totalled to obtain the final score for functionality, unless scored collectively. (See CIDB Inform Practice Note #9).

Note: Any tender not complying with the above mentioned requirements, will be regarded as non-responsive and will therefore not be considered for further evaluation. This note must be read in conjunction with Clause C.2.1.

- C.3.11. Only tenders that achieve the minimum qualifying score for functionality will be evaluated further in accordance with the 80/20 preference points systems as described in Preferential Procurement Regulations 6 and 7.

80 where the financial value of one or more responsive tenders received have a value equal to or below R50 million, inclusive of all applicable taxes,

Up to 100 minus W_1 tender evaluation points will be awarded to tenderers who complete the preferencing schedule and who are found to be eligible for the preference claimed. **Should the BBBEE rating not be provided, tenderers with no verification will score zero points for preferencing.**

Note: Transnet reserves the right to carry out an independent audit of the tenderers scorecard components at any stage from the date of close of the tenders until completion of the contract.

- C.3.13 Tender offers will only be accepted if:

1. The tenderer or any of its directors/shareholders is not listed on the Register of Tender Defaulters in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt



Activities Act of 2004 as a person prohibited from doing business with the public sector;

2. the tenderer does not appear on Transnet's list for restricted tenderers and National Treasury's list of Tender Defaulters;
3. the tenderer has fully and properly completed the Compulsory Enterprise Questionnaire and there are no conflicts of interest which may impact on the tenderer's ability to perform the contract in the best interests of the Employer or potentially compromise the tender process and persons in the employ of the state.
4. Transnet reserves the right to award the tender to the tenderer who scores the highest number of points overall, unless there are **objective criteria** which will justify the award of the tender to another tenderer. Objective criteria include but are not limited to the outcome of a due diligence exercise to be conducted. The due diligence exercise may take the following factors into account inter alia;

the tenderer:

- a) is not under restrictions, or has principals who are under restrictions, preventing participating in the employer's procurement,
- b) can, as necessary and in relation to the proposed contract, demonstrate that he or she possesses the professional and technical qualifications, professional and technical competence, financial resources, equipment and other physical facilities, managerial capability, reliability, experience and reputation, expertise and the personnel, to perform the contract,
- c) has the legal capacity to enter into the contract,
- d) is not insolvent, in receivership, under Business Rescue as provided for in chapter 6 of the Companies Act, 2008, bankrupt or being wound up, has his affairs administered by a court or a judicial officer, has suspended his business activities, or is subject to legal proceedings in respect of any of the foregoing,
- e) complies with the legal requirements, if any, stated in the tender data and
- f) is able, in the option of the employer to perform the contract free of conflicts of interest.

C.3.17 The number of paper copies of the signed contract to be provided by the Employer is 1 (one).



T2.1 List of Returnable Documents

2.1.1 These schedules are required for pre-qualification and eligibility purposes:

- T2.2-01 **Stage One as per CIDB: Eligibility Criteria Schedule** - Certificate of attendance at Compulsory Tender Clarification Meeting
- T2.2-02 **Stage Two as per PPPFA: Pre-qualification Criteria Schedule** - Pre-qualification criteria for preferential procurement in terms of the Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2017:
- T2.2-03 **Stage Three as per PPPFA: Eligibility Criteria Schedule** - Declaration Certificate of Local Production and Content (SBD 6.2)
- T2.2-04 **Stage Four as per CIDB: Eligibility Criteria Schedule** - CIDB Registration

2.1.2 Stage Four as per CIDB: these schedules will be utilised for evaluation purposes:

- T2.2-05 **Evaluation Schedule:** Eligibility: The Tenderers are to provide evidence to compliance
- T2.2-06 **Evaluation Schedule:** Quality Management
- T2.2-07 **Evaluation Schedule:** Approach Paper
- T2.2-08 **Evaluation Schedule:** Programme
- T2.2-09 **Evaluation Schedule:** Previous Experience
- T2.2-10 **Evaluation Schedule:** Management & CV's of Key Persons

2.1.3 Returnable Schedules:

General:

- T2.2-11 Authority to submit tender
- T2.2-12 Record of addenda to tender documents
- T2.2-13 Letter of Good Standing
- T2.2-14 Risk Elements
- T2.2-15 Availability of equipment and other resources
- T2.2-16 Site Establishment requirements
- T2.2-17 Capacity and Ability to meet Delivery
- T2.2-18 RFP Clarification Request form

Agreement and Commitment by Tenderer:

- T2.2-19 CIDB SFU ANNEX G Compulsory Enterprise Questionnaire
- T2.2-20 Non-Disclosure Agreement



TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS

TENDER NUMBER: TPT/2021/12/2/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF THE WORKS: FOR THE PROVISION OF OFFICES FOR TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT 202 ANTON LEMBEDE STREET FOR TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG NO. 1990/000900/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS (HEREINAFTER REFERRED AS "TPT").

- T2.2-21 RFP Declaration Form
- T2.2-22 RFP – Breach of Law
- T2.2-23 Certificate of Acquaintance with Tender Document
- T2.2-24 Service Provider Integrity Pact
- T2.2-25 Supplier Code of Conduct
- T2.2-26 SBD 1
- T2.2-27 SBD 9

1.3.2 Bonds/Guarantees/Financial/Insurance:

- T2.2-28 Insurance provided by the Contractor
- T2.2-29 Form of Intent to provide a Performance Guarantee
- T2.2-30 Forecast Rate of Invoicing
- T2.2-31 Three (3) years audited financial statements

1.3.3 Transnet Vendor Registration Form:

- T2.2-32 Transnet Vendor Registration Form

2.2 C1.1 Offer portion of Form of Offer & Acceptance

2.3 C1.2 Contract Data

2.4 C1.3 Forms of Securities

2.5 C2.1 Pricing Instructions (Bill of Quantities)

2.6 C2.2 Bill of Quantities

T2.2-01: Eligibility Criteria Schedule:

Certificate of Attendance at Tender Clarification Meeting

This is to certify that

(Company Name)

Represented
by:

(Name and
Surname)

Was represented at the compulsory tender clarification meeting

Held at:		
On (date)		Starting time:

Particulars of person(s) attending the meeting:

Name

Signature

Capacity

Attendance of the above company at the meeting was confirmed:

Name

Signature

**For and on Behalf of the
Employers Agent.**

Date

TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS
TENDER NUMBER: TPT/2021/12/2/RFP
DESCRIPTION OF THE WORKS: FOR THE PROVISION OF OFFICES FOR TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT 202 ANTON LEMBEDE STREET, DURBAN FOR TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG NO. 1990/000900/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS (HEREINAFTER REFERRED AS "TPT").

FOR THE PROVISION OF OFFICES FOR TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT 202 ANTON LEMBEDE STREET, DURBAN FOR TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG NO. 1990/000900/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS (HEREINAFTER REFERRED AS "TPT").	ELIGIBILITY – PREQUALIFICATION B-BBEE STATUS LEVEL 1 TO 4 AND SUBCONTRACTING TO DISGINATED GROUPS	TENDER SCHEDULE: T2.2-02a
---	--	----------------------------------

Mandatory Returnable

Note to tenderers:

Pre-qualification criteria for preferential procurement

4. (1) If an organ of state decides to apply pre-qualifying criteria to advance certain designated groups, that organ of state must advertise the tender with a specific tendering condition that only one or more of the following tenderers may respond:-

- Only B-BBEE status level of 1-4 and subcontracting to designated Groups. A tenderer to subcontract a minimum of 30% to-
 - (i) an EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by black people;
 - (ii) an EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by black people who are youth;
 - (iii) an EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by black people who are women;
 - (iv) an EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by black people with disabilities;
 - (v) an EME or QSE which is 51% owned by black people living in rural or underdeveloped areas or townships;
 - (vi) a cooperative which is at least 51% owned by black people;
 - (vii) an EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by black people who are military veterans;

A bid that fails to meet this pre-qualifying criteria will be regarded as an unacceptable bid. Refer to Section to complete the required Subcontracting Pre-Qualification Criteria Form.



In accordance to PPPFA Regulation 4. This tender is open to bidders with a B-BBEE status Level 1 to 4. Respondents who do not have at least this B-BBEE status or higher will be disqualified.

Tenderers are to indicate their B-BBEE status by filling in the table below;

B-BBEE Level	Status (EME or QSE/ GEN)	% black ownership	Expiry Date	Valid B-BBEE Certificate from an accredited verification agency (e.g. SANAS)/Sworn Affidavit Attached	
				Yes	No
-----	-----	-----	-----		

Signed:

Date:

Name:

Position:

Tenderer:



TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS

TENDER NUMBER: TPT/2021/12/2/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF THE WORKS: FOR THE PROVISION OF OFFICES FOR TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT 202 ANTON LEMBEDE STREET, DURBAN FOR TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG NO. 1990/000900/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS (HEREINAFTER REFERRED AS "TPT").

T2.2-02b Pre-qualification Criteria Schedule: Sub-Contract:

Tenderers are required to meet the pre-qualification criteria of Sub-contracting of **a minimum of 30%** to one or more company/ies that meets the requirements of **Regulation 4(1)(c)** of the **PPPFA Regulations 2017** as indicated hereto:

- i. an EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by black people;
- ii. an EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by black people who are youth;
- iii. an EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by black people who are women; or
- iv. an EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by black people with disabilities;
- v. an EME or QSE which is 51% owned by black people living in rural or undeveloped areas or townships;
- vi. a cooperative which is at least 51% owned by black people;
- vii. an EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by black people who are military veterans.

Tenderer to note that if successful, any deviations from the list of proposed sub-contractors in the contract phase will be subject to acceptance by the *Project Manager* in terms of the Conditions of Contract. Please also note the applicable Z clauses in Contract Data by *Employer*.

Provide **detailed information** of the proposed Sub-contractors below:

	Name of proposed Subcontractor	Address and Region	Nature and extent of work	B-BBEEE Certificates or Sworn Affidavit attached behind this schedule? Yes/No	Percentage (%) of the sub-contracted works in terms of the tendered total of the prices.
1.					
2.					
3.					
4.					



TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS

TENDER NUMBER: TPT/2021/12/2/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF THE WORKS: FOR THE PROVISION OF OFFICES FOR TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT 202 ANTON LEMBEDE STREET, DURBAN FOR TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG NO. 1990/000900/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS (HEREINAFTER REFERRED AS "TPT").

5.					
6.					
7.					
8.					
9.					
10.					

The Tenderer is to submit the following document or copy thereof for each of the proposed sub-contractor(s) with this schedule:

- Valid B-BBEE verification certificate accredited by SANAS or Sworn Affidavit and a B-BBEE certificate issued by the Companies and Intellectual Property Commission (CIPC) of each of the proposed sub-contractor(s).

NOTE TO TENDERERS: FAILURE TO PROVIDE THE ABOVE DOCUMENT WILL RESULT IN THE PROPOSED SUBCONTRACTOR'S PERCENTAGE BEING DISCOUNTED TO ZERO.

Transnet reserves the right to request additional information of the proposed sub-contractor(s) should it be deemed necessary to verify the compliance to the black ownership percentage or sub-contractor(s) entity size. These may include but not limited to;

- Agreement or Letter of Intent confirming the Sub-Contracting Agreement between the tenderer and proposed sub-contractor(s);
- Copies of the identity documents of the members of shareholders of the sub-contractor(s);
- Copies of the Audited Financial Statements or Income Statement of the sub-contractor(s).

Mandatory Returnable**SBD 6.2****T2.2-03: Pre-qualification Criteria Schedule: Declaration of Certificate for Local Production and Content for Designated Sectors**

This Standard Bidding Document (SBD) must form part of all bids invited. It contains general information and serves as a declaration form for local content (local production and local content are used interchangeably).

Before completing this declaration, bidders must study the General Conditions, Definitions, Directives applicable in respect of Local Content as prescribed in the Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2017, the South African Bureau of Standards (SABS) approved technical specification number SATS 1286:2011 (Edition 1) and the Guidance on the Calculation of Local Content together with the Local Content Declaration Templates [Annex C (Local Content Declaration: Summary Schedule), D (Imported Content Declaration: Supporting Schedule to Annex C) and E (Local Content Declaration: Supporting Schedule to Annex C)].

1. General Conditions

- 1.1. Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2017 (Regulation 8) makes provision for the promotion of local production and content.
- 1.2. Regulation 8.(1) prescribes that in the case of designated sectors, where in the award of bids local production and content is of critical importance, such bids must be advertised with the specific bidding condition that only locally produced goods, services or works or locally manufactured goods, with a stipulated minimum threshold for local production and content will be considered.
- 1.3. Where necessary, for bids referred to in paragraph 1.2 above, a two stage bidding process may be followed, where the first stage involves a minimum threshold for local production and content and the second stage price and B-BBEE.
- 1.4. A person awarded a contract in relation to a designated sector, may not sub-contract in such a manner that the local production and content of the overall value of the contract is reduced to below the stipulated minimum threshold.
- 1.5. The local content (LC) expressed as a percentage of the bid price must be calculated in accordance with the SABS approved technical specification number SATS 1286: 2011 as follows:

$$LC = [1 - x / y] * 100$$

Where

x is the imported content in Rand

y is the bid price in Rand excluding value added tax (VAT)

Prices referred to in the determination of x must be converted to Rand (ZAR) by using the exchange rate published by South African Reserve Bank (SARB) at 12:00 on the date of advertisement of the bid as indicated in paragraph 4.1 below.

The SABS approved technical specification number SATS 1286:2011 is accessible on [http://www.thedti.gov.za/industrial development/ip.jsp](http://www.thedti.gov.za/industrial%20development/ip.jsp) at no cost.

- 1.6. A bid may be disqualified if this Declaration Certificate and the Annex C (Local Content Declaration: Summary Schedule) are not submitted as part of the bid documentation;

2. Definitions

TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS

TENDER NUMBER: TPT/2021/12/2/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF THE WORKS: FOR THE PROVISION OF OFFICES FOR TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT 202 ANTON LEMBEDE STREET FOR TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG NO. 1990/000900/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS (HEREINAFTER REFERRED AS "TPT").

- 2.1. **"bid"** includes written price quotations, advertised competitive bids or proposals;
- 2.2. **"bid price"** price offered by the bidder, excluding value added tax (VAT);
- 2.3. **"contract"** means the agreement that results from the acceptance of a bid by an organ of state;
- 2.4. **"designated sector"** means a sector, sub-sector or industry that has been designated by the Department of Trade and Industry in line with national development and industrial policies for local production, where only locally produced services, works or goods or locally manufactured goods meet the stipulated minimum threshold for local production and content;
- 2.5. **"duly sign"** means a Declaration Certificate for Local Content that has been signed by the Chief Financial Officer or other legally responsible person nominated in writing by the Chief Executive, or senior member / person with management responsibility(close corporation, partnership or individual).
- 2.6. **"imported content"** means that portion of the bid price represented by the cost of components, parts or materials which have been or are still to be imported (whether by the supplier or its subcontractors) and which costs are inclusive of the costs abroad (this includes labour or intellectual property costs), plus freight and other direct importation costs, such as landing costs, dock duties, import duty, sales duty or other similar tax or duty at the South African port of entry;
- 2.7. **"local content"** means that portion of the bid price which is not included in the imported content, provided that local manufacture does take place;
- 2.8. **"stipulated minimum threshold"** means that portion of local production and content as determined by the Department of Trade and Industry; and
- 2.9. **"sub-contract"** means the primary contractor's assigning, leasing, making out work to, or employing another person to support such primary contractor in the execution of part of a project in terms of the contract.
3. **The stipulated minimum threshold(s) for local production and content (refer to Annex A of SATS 1286:2011) for this bid is/are as follows:**

Description of services, works or goods Stipulated minimum threshold

• Steel Products and Components for Construction	100%
• Electrical cables	90%
• Valve Products and Actuators	70%
• Cement	100%
• Plastic Pipes	100%

4. Does any portion of the services, works or goods offered have any imported content?

(Tick applicable box)

YES		NO	
-----	--	----	--

- 4.1. If yes, the rate(s) of exchange to be used in this bid to calculate the local content as prescribed in paragraph 1.5 of the general conditions must be the rate(s) published by SARB for the specific currency at 12:00 on the date of advertisement of the bid.

The relevant rates of exchange information is accessible on www.reservebank.co.za

Indicate the rate(s) of exchange against the appropriate currency in the table below (refer to Annex A of SATS 1286:2011):

TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS

TENDER NUMBER: TPT/2021/12/2/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF THE WORKS: FOR THE PROVISION OF OFFICES FOR TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT 202 ANTON LEMBEDE STREET FOR TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG NO. 1990/000900/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS (HEREINAFTER REFERRED AS "TPT").

Currency	Rates of exchange
US Dollar	
Pound Sterling	
Euro	
Yen	
Other	

NB: Bidders must submit proof of the SARB rate (s) of exchange used.

- Where, after the award of a bid, challenges are experienced in meeting the stipulated minimum threshold for local content the dti must be informed accordingly in order for the dti to verify and in consultation with the AO/AA provide directives in this regard.

LOCAL CONTENT DECLARATION
(REFER TO ANNEX B OF SATS 1286:2011)

LOCAL CONTENT DECLARATION BY CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER OR OTHER LEGALLY RESPONSIBLE PERSON NOMINATED IN WRITING BY THE CHIEF EXECUTIVE OR SENIOR MEMBER/PERSON WITH MANAGEMENT RESPONSIBILITY (CLOSE CORPORATION, PARTNERSHIP OR INDIVIDUAL)

IN RESPECT OF BID NO.

ISSUED BY: TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS. ON BEHALF OF TRANSNET SOC LTD

NB

- The obligation to complete, duly sign and submit this declaration cannot be transferred to an external authorized representative, auditor or any other third party acting on behalf of the bidder.
- Guidance on the Calculation of Local Content together with Local Content Declaration Templates (Annex C, D and E) is accessible on http://www.thdti.gov.za/industrial_development/ip.jsp. Bidders should first complete Declaration D. After completing Declaration D, bidders should complete Declaration E and then consolidate the information on Declaration C. **Declaration C should be submitted with the bid documentation at the closing date and time of the bid in order to substantiate the declaration made in paragraph (c) below.** Declarations D and E should be kept by the bidders for verification purposes for a period of at least 5 years. The successful bidder is required to continuously update Declarations C, D and E with the actual values for the duration of the contract.

I, the undersigned, (full names), do hereby declare, in my capacity as of (name of bidder entity), the following:

- The facts contained herein are within my own personal knowledge.
- I have satisfied myself that:
 - the goods/services/works to be delivered in terms of the above-specified bid comply with the minimum local content requirements as specified in the bid, and as measured in terms of SATS 1286:2011; and
 - The local content percentage (%) indicated below has been calculated using the formula given in clause 3 of SATS 1286:2011, the rates of exchange indicated in paragraph 4.1 above and the information contained in Declaration D and E which has been consolidated in Declaration C:

TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS

TENDER NUMBER: TPT/2021/12/2/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF THE WORKS: FOR THE PROVISION OF OFFICES FOR TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT 202 ANTON LEMBEDE STREET FOR TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG NO. 1990/000900/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS (HEREINAFTER REFERRED AS "TPT").

Steel Products and Components for Construction 100%

Bid price, excluding VAT (y)	R
Imported content (x), as calculated in terms of SATS 1286:2011	R
Stipulated minimum threshold for local content (paragraph 3 above)	100%
Local content %, as calculated in terms of SATS 1286:2011	

Electrical cables 90%

Bid price, excluding VAT (y)	R
Imported content (x), as calculated in terms of SATS 1286:2011	R
Stipulated minimum threshold for local content (paragraph 3 above)	90%
Local content %, as calculated in terms of SATS 1286:2011	

Valve Products and Actuators 70%

Bid price, excluding VAT (y)	R
Imported content (x), as calculated in terms of SATS 1286:2011	R
Stipulated minimum threshold for local content (paragraph 3 above)	70%
Local content %, as calculated in terms of SATS 1286:2011	

Cement 100%

Bid price, excluding VAT (y)	R
Imported content (x), as calculated in terms of SATS 1286:2011	R
Stipulated minimum threshold for local content (paragraph 3 above)	100%
Local content %, as calculated in terms of SATS 1286:2011	

Plastic Pipes 100%

Bid price, excluding VAT (y)	R
Imported content (x), as calculated in terms of SATS 1286:2011	R
Stipulated minimum threshold for local content (paragraph 3 above)	100%
Local content %, as calculated in terms of SATS 1286:2011	

TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS

TENDER NUMBER: TPT/2021/12/2/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF THE WORKS: FOR THE PROVISION OF OFFICES FOR TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT 202 ANTON LEMBEDE STREET FOR TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG NO. 1990/000900/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS (HEREINAFTER REFERRED AS "TPT").

If the bid is for more than one product, the local content percentages for each product contained in Declaration C shall be used instead of the table above. The local content percentages for each product has been calculated using the formula given in clause 3 of SATS 1286:2011, the rates of exchange indicated in paragraph 4.1 above and the information contained in Declaration D and E.

- (d) I accept that the Procurement Authority / Institution has the right to request that the local content be verified in terms of the requirements of SATS 1286:2011.
- (e) I understand that the awarding of the bid is dependent on the accuracy of the information furnished in this application. I also understand that the submission of incorrect data, or data that are not verifiable as described in SATS 1286:2011, may result in the Procurement Authority / Institution imposing any or all of the remedies as provided for in Regulation 13 of the Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2017 promulgated under the Preferential Policy Framework Act (PPPFA), 2000 (Act No. 5 of 2000).

SIGNATURE: _____

DATE: _____

WITNESS No. 1 _____

DATE: _____

WITNESS No. 2 _____

DATE: _____

NOTE TO TENDERERS: FAILURE TO FULLY COMPLETE, DECLARE, SIGN & DATE THIS SBD6.2 DECLARATION AS WELL AS THE ACCOMPANYING ANNEXURE C "LOCAL CONTENT DECLARATION - SUMMARY SCHEDULE" WILL RESULT IN THE TENDER SUBMISSION BEING NON-RESPONSIVE AND DISQUALIFIED FROM ANY FURTHER EVALUATION.

Annex C

Local Content Declaration - Summary Schedule

(C1) Tender No. TPT/2021/12/2/RFP

(C2) Tender description: FOR THE PROVISION OF OFFICES FOR TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT 202 ANTON LEMBEDE STREET, DURBAN FOR TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG NO. 1990/000900/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS (HEREINAFTER REFERRED AS "TPT").

Note: VAT to be excluded from all calculations

(C3) Designated product(s) Cabling - 90%, Steel Products and Components for Construction - 100%, Valves and Products and Actuators - 70%, Cement - 100% and Plastic Pipes - 100%

(C4) Tender Authority:

(C5) Tendering Entity name:

(C6) Tender Exchange Rate:

(C7) Specified local content %

Pula EU GBP

Tender item no's	List of items	Calculation of local content						Tender summary			
		Tender price - each (excl VAT)	Exempted imported value	Tender value net of exempted imported content	Imported value	Local value	Local content % (per item)	Tender Qty	Total tender value	Total exempted imported content	Total Imported content
(C8)	(C9)	(C10)	(C11)	(C12)	(C13)	(C14)	(C15)	(C16)	(C17)	(C18)	(C19)
	Cabling - 90%										
	Supply and installation of 185mm ² PVC insulated PVC Bedded SWA PVC sheathed 600/1000V x 4 Core cable as shown on drawing:001-E-LA-0001-01										
	Supply and install 70mm ² PVC insulated earth conductor as shown on drawing:001-E-LA-0001-01										
	Supply and installation of 16mm ² PVC insulated PVC Bedded SWA PVC sheathed 600/1000V x 4 Core cable as shown on drawing:001-E-LA-0001-01										
	Supply and install 6mm ² PVC insulated earth conductor as shown on drawing:001-E-LA-0001-01										
	Supply and installation of 4mm ² PVC insulated PVC Bedded SWA PVC sheathed 600/1000V x 4 Core cable as shown on drawing:001-E-LA-0001-01										
	Steel Products and Components for Construction - 100%										
	457 x 152 x 67 I Beam										
	IPE 100 I Beam										
	300 x 100 x 9 PFC										
	Valves and Products and Actuators - 70%										
	Steel Extract Disc Valve- Trox-LVS/200/P0/RAL9010-equal or similar approved										
	Steel Supply Disc Valve- Trox-LVS/150/P0/RAL9010-equal or similar approved										
	Cement - 100%										
	Screed to floors										
	Class II mortar										
	Internal cement plaster on walls										
	Plastic Pipes - 100%										
	40mm uPVC Pipes										
	50mm uPVC Pipes										
	110mm uPVC Pipes										
	20 mm PVC conduit										
	32 mm PVC conduit										
	Class 4 PVC Piping with 3/4" thick ARMAFLEX Insulation and mounting kit										

Signature of tenderer from Annex B

Date: _____

(C20) Total tender value R 0

(C21) Total Exempt imported content R 0

(C22) Total Tender value net of exempt imported content R 0

(C23) Total Imported content R 0

(C24) Total local content R 0

(C25) Average local content % of tender

Annex D

Imported Content Declaration - Supporting Schedule to Annex C

(D1)	Tender No.	ICLM HQ 635 TPT	<p>Note: VAT to be excluded from all calculations</p>	
(D2)	Tender description:	FOR THE PROVISION OF OFFICES FOR TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT 202 ANTON LEMBEDE STREET, DURBAN FOR TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG NO. 1990/000900/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS (HEREINAFTER REFERRED AS "TPT").		
(D3)	Designated Products:	Cabling - 90%, Steel Products and Components for Construction - 100%, Valves and Products and Actuators - 70%, Cement - 100% and and Plastic Pipes - 100%		
(D4)	Tender Authority:			
(D5)	Tendering Entity name:			
(D6)	Tender Exchange Rate:	Pula	EU R 9.00	GBP R 12.00

A. Exempted imported content

A. Exempted imported content				Calculation of imported content						Summary	
Tender item no's	Description of imported content	Local supplier	Overseas Supplier	Forign currency value as per Commercial Invoice	Tender Exchange Rate	Local value of imports	Freight costs to port of entry	All locally incurred landing costs & duties	Total landed cost excl VAT	Tender Qty	Exempted imported value
(D7)	(D8)	(D9)	(D10)	(D11)	(D12)	(D13)	(D14)	(D15)	(D16)	(D17)	(D18)
(D19) Total exempt imported value										R 0	
This total must correspond with Annex C - C 21											

B. Imported directly by the Tenderer

Calculation of imported content										Summary	
Tender item no's	Description of imported content	Unit of measure	Overseas Supplier	Forign currency value as per Commercial Invoice	Tender Rate of Exchange	Local value of imports	Freight costs to port of entry	All locally incurred landing costs & duties	Total landed cost excl VAT	Tender Qty	Total imported value
(D20)	(D21)	(D22)	(D23)	(D24)	(D25)	(D26)	(D27)	(D28)	(D29)	(D30)	(D31)
(D32) Total imported value by tenderer										R 0	

C. Imported by a 3rd party and supplied to the Tenderer

Calculation of imported content										Summary	
Description of imported content	Unit of measure	Local supplier	Overseas Supplier	Forign currency value as per Commercial Invoice	Tender Rate of Exchange	Local value of imports	Freight costs to port of entry	All locally incurred landing costs & duties	Total landed cost excl VAT	Quantity imported	Total imported value
(D33)	(D34)	(D35)	(D36)	(D37)	(D38)	(D39)	(D40)	(D41)	(D42)	(D43)	(D44)
(D45) Total imported value by 3rd party										R 0	

D. Other foreign currency payments

Calculation of foreign currency payments					Summary of payments	
Type of payment	Local supplier making the payment	Overseas beneficiary	Foreign currency value paid	Tender Rate of Exchange	Local value of payments	
(D46)	(D47)	(D48)	(D49)	(D50)	(D51)	

Signature of tenderer from Annex B

Date:

(D52) Total of foreign currency payments declared by tenderer and/or 3rd party

(D53) Total of imported content & foreign currency payments - (D32), (D45) & (D52) above

This total must correspond with Annex C - C 23

R 0

Annex E

Local Content Declaration - Supporting Schedule to Annex C

(E1)	Tender No.	iCLM HQ 635 TPT
(E2)	Tender description:	FOR THE PROVISION OF OFFICES FOR TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT 202 ANTON LEMBEDE STREET, DURBAN FOR TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG NO. 1990/000900/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS (HEREINAFTER REFERRED AS "TPT").
(E3)	Designated products:	Cabling - 90%, Steel Products and Components for Construction - 100%, Valves and Products and Actuators - 70%, Cement - 100% and and Plastic Pipes - 100%
(E4)	Tender Authority:	
(E5)	Tendering Entity name:	

Note: VAT to be excluded from all calculations

Local Products (Goods, Services and Works)	Description of items purchased	Local suppliers	Value
	(E6)	(E7)	(E8)
(E9) Total local products (Goods, Services and Works)			R 0

(E10)	Manpower costs	(Tenderer's manpower cost)	R 0
(E11)	Factory overheads	(Rental, depreciation & amortisation, utility costs, consumables etc.)	R 0
(E12)	Administration overheads and mark-up	(Marketing, insurance, financing, interest etc.)	R 0
(E13) Total local content			R 0
This total must correspond with Annex C - C24			

Signature of tenderer from Annex B

Date: _____

Guidance Document for the Calculation of Local Content

1. DEFINITIONS

Unless explicitly provided in this guideline, the definitions given in SATS 1286:2011 apply.

2. GENERAL

2.1. Introduction

This guideline provides tenderers with a detailed description of how to calculate local content of products (goods, services and works) by components/material/services and enables them to keep an updated record for verification requirements as per the SATS 1286:2011 Annexure A and B.

The guideline consists of two parts, namely:

- a written guideline; and
- three declarations that must be completed:
 - Declaration C: “Local Content Declaration – Summary Schedule” (see Annexure C);
 - Declaration D: “Imported Content Declaration – Supporting Schedule to Annex C” (see Annexure D); and
 - Declaration E: “Local Content Declaration – Supporting Schedule to Annex C” (see Annexure E).

The guidelines and declarations should be used by tenderers when preparing a tender. A tenderer must complete Declarations D and E, and consolidate the information on Declaration C.

Annexure C must be submitted with the tender by the closing date and time as determined by the Tender Authority. The Tender Authority reserves the right to request that Declarations D and E also be submitted.

If the tender is successful, the tenderer must continuously update Declarations C, D and E with actual values for the duration of the contract.

NOTE:

Annexure A is a note to the purchaser in SATS 1286:2011; and
Annexure B is the Local Content Declaration IN SATS 1286:2011.

2.2. What is local content?

According to SATS 1286:2011, the local content of a product is the tender price less the value of imported content, expressed as a percentage. It is, therefore, necessary to first compute the imported value of a product to determine the local content of a product.

2.3. Categories: Imported and Local Content

The tenderer must differentiate between imported content and local content.

Imported content of a product by components/material/services is separated into two categories, namely:

- products imported directly by the tenderer; and
- products imported by a third party and supplied to the tenderer.

2.3.1. Imported Content

Identify the imported content, if any, by value for products by component/material/services. In the case of components/materials/services sourced from a South African manufacturer, agent, supplier or subcontractor (i.e. third party), obtain that information and Declaration D from the third party.

Calculate the imported content of components/materials/services to be used in the manufacture of the total quantity of the products for which the tender is to be submitted.

As stated in clause 3.2.4 of SATS 1286:2011: "If information on the origin of components, parts or materials is not available, it will be deemed to be imported content."

2.3.1.1. Imported directly by the tenderer:

When the tenderer import products directly, the onus is on the tenderer to provide evidence of any components/materials/services that were procured from a non-domestic source. The evidence should be verifiable and pertain to the tender as a whole. Typical evidence will include commercial invoices, bills of entry, etc.

When the tenderer procures imported services such as project management, design, testing, marketing, etc and makes royalty and lease payments, such payments relating to the tender must be included when calculating imported content.

2.3.1.2. Imported by a third party and supplied to the tenderer:

When the tenderer supplies components/material/services that are imported by any third party (for example, a domestic manufacturer, agent, supplier or subcontractor in the supply chain), the onus is on the tenderer to obtain verifiable evidence from the third party.

The tenderer must obtain Declaration D from all third parties for the related tender. The third party must be requested by the tenderer to continuously update Declaration D. Typical evidence of imported content will include commercial invoices, bills of entry etc.

When a third party procures imported services such as project management, design, testing, marketing etc. and makes royalty and lease payments, such payments relating to the tender must be included when calculating imported content.

2.3.1.3. Exempt Imported Content:

Exemptions, if any, are granted by the Department of Trade and Industry (**the dti**). Evidence of the exemptions must be provided and included in Annexure D.

2.3.2. Local Content

Identify and calculate the local content, by value for products by components/materials/services to be used in the manufacture of the total quantity of the products.

3. ANNEXURE C

3.1. Guidelines for completing Annexure C: Local Content Declaration – Summary Schedule

Note: The paragraph numbers correspond to the numbers in Annexure C.

C1. Tender Number

Supply the tender number that is specified on the specific tender documentation.

C2. Tender description

Supply the tender description that is specified on the specific tender documentation.

C3. Designated products

Supply the details of the products that are designated in terms of this tender (i.e. buses).

C4. Tender Authority

Supply the name of the tender authority.

C5. Tendering Entity name

Provide the tendering entity name (for example, Unibody Bus Builders (Pty) Ltd).

C6. Tender Exchange Rate

Provide the exchange rate used for this tender, as per the Standard Bidding Document (SBD) and Municipal Bidding Document (MBD) 6.2.

C7. Specified local content %

Provide the specified minimum local content requirement for the tender (i.e. 80%), as per the Standard Bidding Document (SBD) and Municipal Bidding Document (MDB) 6.2.

C8. Tender item number

Provide the tender item number(s) of the products that have a local content requirement as per the tender specification.

C9. List of items

Provide a list of the item(s) corresponding with the tender item number.
This may be a short description or a brand name.

Calculation of local content

C10. Tender price

Provide the unit tender price of each item excluding VAT.

C11. Exempted imported content

Provide the ZAR value of the exempted imported content for each item, if applicable. These value(s) must correspond with the value(s) of column D16 on Annexure D.

C12. Tender value net of exempted imported content

Provide the net tender value of the item, if applicable, by deducting the exempted imported content (C11) from the tender price (C10).

C13. Imported value

Provide the ZAR value of the items' imported content.

C14. Local value

Provide the local value of the item by deducting the Imported value (C13) from the net tender value (C12).

C15. Local content percentage (per item)

Provide the local content percentage of the item(s) by dividing the local value (C14) by the net tender value (C12) as per the local content formula in SATS 1286.

Tender Summary

C16. Tender quantity

Provide the tender quantity for each item number as per the tender specification.

C17. Total tender value

Provide the total tender value by multiplying the tender quantity (C16) by the tender price (C10).

C18. Total exempted imported content

Provide the total exempted imported content by multiplying the tender quantity (C16) by the exempted imported content (C11). These values must correspond with the values of column D18 on Annexure D.

C19. Total imported content

Provide the total imported content of each item by multiplying the tender quantity (C16) by the imported value (C13).

C20. Total tender value

Total tender value is the sum of the values in column C17.

C21. Total exempted imported content

Total exempted imported content is the sum of the values in column C18. This value must correspond with the value of D19 on Annexure D.

C22. Total tender value net of exempted imported content

The total tender value net of exempt imported content is the total tender value (C20) less the total exempted imported content (C21).

C23. Total imported content

Total imported content is the sum of the values in column C19. This value must correspond with the value of D53 on Annexure D.

C24. Total local content

Total local content is the total tender value net of exempted imported content (C22) less the total imported content (C23). This value must correspond with the value of E13 on Annexure E.

C25. Average local content percentage of tender

The average local content percentage of tender is calculated by dividing total local content (C24) by the total tender value net of exempted imported content (C22).

4. ANNEXURE D

4.1. Guidelines for completing Annexure D: “Imported Content Declaration – Supporting Schedule to Annexure C”

Note: The paragraph numbers correspond to the numbers in Annexure D.

D1. Tender number

Supply the tender number that is specified on the specific tender documentation.

D2. Tender description

Supply the tender description that is specified on the specific tender documentation.

D3. Designated products

Supply the details of the products that are designated in terms of this tender (i.e. buses).

D4. Tender authority

Supply the name of the tender authority.

D5. Tendering entity name

Provide the tendering entity name (i.e. Unibody Bus Builders (Pty) Ltd).

D6. Tender exchange rate

Provide the exchange rate used for this tender, as per the Standard Bidding Document (SBD) and Municipal Bidding Document (MBD) 6.2.

Table A. Exempted Imported Content

D7. Tender item number

Provide the tender item number(s) of the product(s) that have imported content.

D8. Description of imported content

Provide a list of the exempted imported product(s), if any, as specified in the tender.

D9. Local supplier

Provide the name of the local supplier(s) supplying the imported product(s).

D10. Overseas supplier

Provide the name(s) of the overseas supplier(s) supplying the exempted imported product(s).

D11. Imported value as per commercial invoice

Provide the foreign currency value of the exempted imported product(s) disclosed in the commercial invoice accepted by the South African Revenue Service (SARS).

D12. Tender exchange rate

Provide the exchange rate used for this tender as per the Standard Bidding Document (SBD) and Municipal Bidding Document (MBD) 6.2.

D13. Local value of imports

Convert the value of the exempted imported content as per commercial invoice (D11) into the ZAR value by using the tender exchange rate (D12) disclosed in the tender documentation.

D14. Freight costs to port of entry

Provide the freight costs to the South African Port of the exempted imported item.

D15. All locally incurred landing costs and duties

Provide all landing costs including customs and excise duty for the exempted imported product(s) as stipulated in the SATS 1286:2011.

D16. Total landed costs excl VAT

Provide the total landed costs (excluding VAT) for each item imported by adding the corresponding item values in columns D13, D14 and D15. These values must be transferred to column C11 on Annexure C.

D17. Tender quantity

Provide the tender quantity of the exempted imported products as per the tender specification.

D18. Exempted imported value

Provide the imported value for each of the exempted imported product(s) by multiplying the total landed cost (excl. VAT) (D16) by the

tender quantity (D17). The values in column D18 must correspond with the values of column C18 of Annexure C.

D19. Total exempted imported value

The total exempted imported value is the sum of the values in column D18. This total must correspond with the value of C21 on Annexure C.

Table B. Imported Directly By Tenderer

D20. Tender item numbers

Provide the tender item number(s) of the product(s) that have imported content.

D21. Description of imported content:

Provide a list of the product(s) imported directly by tender as specified in the tender documentation.

D22. Unit of measure

Provide the unit of measure for the product(s) imported directly by the tenderer.

D23. Overseas supplier

Provide the name(s) of the overseas supplier(s) supplying the imported product(s).

D24. Imported value as per commercial Invoice

Provide the foreign currency value of the product(s) imported directly by tenderer disclosed in the commercial invoice accepted by the South African Revenue Service (SARS).

D25. Tender rate of exchange

Provide the exchange rate used for this tender as per the Standard Bidding Document (SBD) and Municipal Bidding Document (MBD) 6.2.

D26. Local value of imports

Convert the value of the product(s) imported directly by the tenderer as per commercial invoice (D24) into the ZAR value by using the tender exchange rate (D25) disclosed in the tender documentation.

D27. Freight costs to port of entry

Provide the freight costs to the South African Port of the product(s) imported directly by the tenderer.

D28. All locally incurred landing costs and duties

Provide all landing costs including customs and excise duty for the product(s) imported directly by the tenderer as stipulated in the SATS 1286:2011.

D29. Total landed costs excl VAT

Provide the total landed costs (excluding VAT) for each item imported directly by the tenderer by adding the corresponding item values in columns D26, D27 and D28.

D30. Tender quantity

Provide the tender quantity of the product(s) imported directly by the tenderer as per the tender specification.

D31. Total imported value

Provide the total imported value for each of the product(s) imported directly by the tenderer by multiplying the total landed cost (excl. VAT) (D29) by the tender quantity (D30).

D32. Total imported value by tenderer

The total value of imports by the tenderer is the sum of the values in column D31.

Table C. Imported by Third Party and Supplied to the Tenderer

D33. Description of imported content

Provide a list of the product(s) imported by the third party and supplied to the tenderer as specified in the tender documentation.

D34. Unit of measure

Provide the unit of measure for the product(s) imported by the third party and supplied to tenderer as disclosed in the commercial invoice.

D35. Local supplier

Provide the name of the local supplier(s) supplying the imported product(s).

D36. Overseas supplier

Provide the name(s) of the overseas supplier(s) supplying the imported products.

D37. Imported value as per commercial invoice

Provide the foreign currency value of the product(s) imported by the third party and supplied to the tenderer disclosed in the commercial invoice accepted by SARS.

D38. Tender rate of exchange

Provide the exchange rate used for this tender as per the Standard Bidding Document (SBD) and Municipal Bidding Document (MBD) 6.2.

D39. Local value of imports

Convert the value of the product(s) imported by the third party as per commercial invoice (D37) into the ZAR value by using the tender exchange rate (D38) disclosed in the tender documentation.

D40. Freight costs to port of entry

Provide the freight costs to the South African Port of the product(s) imported by third party and supplied to the tenderer.

D41. All locally incurred landing costs and duties

Provide all landing costs including customs and excise duty for the product(s) imported by third party and supplied to the tenderer as stipulated in the SATS 1286:2011.

D42. Total landed costs excluding VAT

Provide the total landed costs (excluding VAT) for each product imported by third party and supplied to the tenderer by adding the corresponding item values in columns D39, D40 and D41.

D43. Quantity imported

Provide the quantity of each product(s) imported by third party and supplied to the tenderer for the tender.

D44. Total imported value

Provide the total imported value of the product(s) imported by third party and supplied to the tenderer by multiplying the total landed cost (D42) by the quantity imported (D43).

D45. Total imported value by third party

The total imported value from the third party is the sum of the values in column D44.

Table D. Other Foreign Currency Payments

D46. Type of payment

Provide the type of foreign currency payment. (i.e. royalty payment for use of patent, annual licence fee, etc).

D47. Local supplier making the payment

Provide the name of the local supplier making the payment.

D48. Overseas beneficiary

Provide the name of the overseas beneficiary.

D49. Foreign currency value paid

Provide the value of the listed payment(s) in their foreign currency.

D50. Tender rate of exchange

Provide the exchange rate used for this tender as per the Standard Bidding Document (SBD) and Municipal Bidding Document (MBD) 6.2.

D51. Local value of payments

Provide the local value of each payment by multiplying the foreign currency value paid (D49) by the tender rate of exchange (D50).

D52. Total of foreign currency payments declared by tenderer and/or third party

The total of foreign currency payments declared by tenderer and/or a third party is the sum of the values in column D51.

D53. Total of imported content and foreign currency payment

The total imported content and foreign currency payment is the sum of the values in column D32, D45 and D52. This value must correspond with the value of C23 on Annexure C.

5. ANNEXURE E

5.1. Guidelines to completing Annexure E: “Local Content Declaration-Supporting Schedule to Annexure C”

The paragraph numbers correspond to the numbers in Annexure E

E1. Tender number

Supply the tender number that is specified on the specific tender documentation.

E2. Tender description

Supply the tender description that is specified on the specific tender documentation.

E3. Designated products

Supply the details of the products that are designated in terms of this tender (for example, buses/canned vegetables).

E4. Tender authority

Supply the name of the tender authority.

E5. Tendering entity name

Provide the tendering entity name (for example, Unibody Bus Builders (Pty) Ltd) Ltd).

Local Goods, Services and Works

E6. Description of items purchased

Provide a description of the items purchased locally in the space provided.

E7. Local supplier

Provide the name of the local supplier that corresponds to the item listed in column E6.

E8. Value

Provide the total value of the item purchased in column E6.

E9. Total local products (Goods, Services and Works)

Total local products (goods, services and works) is the sum of the values in E8.

E10. Manpower costs:

Provide the total of all the labour costs accruing only to the tenderer (i.e. not the suppliers to tenderer).

E11. Factory overheads:

Provide the total of all the factory overheads including rental, depreciation and amortisation for local and imported capital goods, utility costs and consumables. (Consumables are goods used by individuals and businesses that must be replaced regularly because they wear out or are used up. Consumables can also be defined as the components of an end product that are used up or permanently altered in the process of manufacturing, such as basic chemicals.)

E12. Administration overheads and mark-up:

Provide the total of all the administration overheads, including marketing, insurance, financing, interest and mark-up costs.

E13. Total local content:

The total local content is the sum of the values of E9, E10, E11 and E12. This total must correspond with C24 of Annexure C.

Process when requesting exemption letters

For exemption requests on designated products and the minimum threshold for local content cannot be met for various reasons, bidders must apply for exemption per tender. After checking with the industry, **the dti** will decide whether to grant an exemption or not.

In the official request (signed letter), the following information should be included:

- Procuring entity/government department/state owned company.
- Tender/bid number.
- Closing date.
- Item(s) for which the exemption is being requested for.
- Description of the goods, services or works for which the requested exemption item will be used for and the local content that can be met.
- Reason(s) for the request.
- Supporting letters from local manufacturers and suppliers.

NB - Exemption letters are tender specific and applications are not transferrable.

The turnaround time in response to exemption letters for all designated products is five working days with the exception of rail and boats/vessels which is seven working days.

Request for exemption letters are to be directed to:

Dr Tebogo Makube

Chief Director: Industrial Procurement

Tel: 012 394 3927

E-mail: tmakube@thedti.gov.za.

The turnaround time in response to textile, clothing, leather and footwear exemption letters request is two working days and requests are to be directed to:

Patricia Khumalo

Tel: 012 394 1390

E-mail: khumaloP@thedti.gov.za.

DECLARATION CERTIFICATE FOR LOCAL PRODUCTION AND CONTENT

This Standard Bidding Document (SBD) must form part of all bids invited. It contains general information and serves as a declaration form for local content (local production and local content are used interchangeably).

Before completing this declaration, bidders must study the General Conditions, Definitions, Directives applicable in respect of Local Content as prescribed in the Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2011 and the South African Bureau of Standards (SABS) approved technical specification number SATS 1286:201x.

1. General Conditions

- 1.1. Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2011 (Regulation 9. (1) and 9. (3) make provision for the promotion of local production and content.
- 1.2. Regulation 9.(1) prescribes that in the case of designated sectors, where in the award of bids local production and content is of critical importance, such bids must be advertised with the specific bidding condition that only locally produced goods, services or works or locally manufactured goods, with a stipulated minimum threshold for local production and content will be considered.
- 1.3. Regulation 9.(3) prescribes that where there is no designated sector, a specific bidding condition may be included, that only locally produced services, works or goods or locally manufactured goods with a stipulated minimum threshold for local production and content, will be considered.
- 1.4. Where necessary, for bids referred to in paragraphs 1.2 and 1.3 above, a two stage bidding process may be followed, where the first stage involves a minimum threshold for local production and content and the second stage price and B-BBEE.
- 1.5. A person awarded a contract in relation to a designated sector, may not sub-contract in such a manner that the local production and content of the overall value of the contract is reduced to below the stipulated minimum threshold.
- 1.6. The local content (LC) as a percentage of the bid price must be calculated in accordance with the SABS approved technical specification number SATS 1286: 201x as follows:

$$LC = 1 - \left(\frac{x}{y} \right) \times 100$$

Where

x imported content

y bid price excluding value added tax (VAT)

Prices referred to in the determination of x must be converted to Rand (ZAR) by using the exchange rate published by South African Reserve Bank (SARB) at 12:00 on the date, one week (7 calendar days) prior to the closing date of the bid as indicated in paragraph 4.1 below.

- 1.7. A bid will be disqualified if:

- the bidder fails to achieve the stipulated minimum threshold for local production and content indicated in paragraph 3 below; and.
- this declaration certificate is not submitted as part of the bid documentation.

2. Definitions

- 2.1. **“bid”** includes advertised competitive bids, written price quotations or proposals;
- 2.2. **“bid price”** price offered by the bidder, excluding value added tax (VAT);
- 2.3. **“contract”** means the agreement that results from the acceptance of a bid by an organ of state;
- 2.4. **“designated sector”** means a sector, sub-sector or industry that has been designated by the Department of Trade and Industry in line with national development and industrial policies for local production, where only locally produced services, works or goods or locally manufactured goods meet the stipulated minimum threshold for local production and content;
- 2.5. **“duly sign”** means a Declaration Certificate for Local Content that has been signed by the Chief Financial Officer or other legally responsible person nominated in writing by the Chief Executive, or senior member / person with management responsibility(close corporation, partnership or individual).
- 2.6. **“imported content”** means that portion of the bid price represented by the cost of components, parts or materials which have been or are still to be imported (whether by the supplier or its subcontractors) and which costs are inclusive of the costs abroad, plus freight and other direct importation costs, such as landing costs, dock duties, import duty, sales duty or other similar tax or duty at the South African port of entry;
- 2.7. **“local content”** means that portion of the bid price which is not included in the imported content, provided that local manufacture does take place;
- 2.8. **“stipulated minimum threshold”** means that portion of local production and content as determined by the Department of Trade and Industry; and
- 2.9. **“sub-contract”** means the primary contractor’s assigning, leasing, making out work to, or employing another person to support such primary contractor in the execution of part of a project in terms of the contract.

3. The stipulated minimum threshold(s) for local production and content for this bid is/are as follows:

<u>Description of services, works or goods</u>	<u>Stipulated minimum threshold</u>
_____	_____ %
_____	_____ %
_____	_____ %

4. Does any portion of the services, works or goods offered have any imported content?

YES / NO

- 4.1 If yes, the rate(s) of exchange to be used in this bid to calculate the local content as prescribed in paragraph 1.6 of the general conditions must be the rate(s) published by SARB for the specific currency at 12:00 on the date, one week (7 calendar days) prior to the closing date of the bid.

The relevant rates of exchange information is accessible on www.reservebank.co.za.

Indicate the rate(s) of exchange against the appropriate currency in the table below:

Currency	Rates of exchange
US Dollar	
Pound Sterling	
Euro	
Yen	
Other	

NB: Bidders must submit proof of the SARB rate (s) of exchange used.

**LOCAL CONTENT DECLARATION BY CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER OR OTHER
LEGALLY RESPONSIBLE PERSON NOMINATED IN WRITING BY THE CHIEF
EXECUTIVE OR SENIOR MEMBER/PERSON WITH MANAGEMENT RESPONSIBILITY
(CLOSE CORPORATION, PARTNERSHIP OR INDIVIDUAL)**

IN RESPECT OF BID No.

ISSUED BY: (Procurement Authority / Name of Institution):

.....

NB The obligation to complete, duly sign and submit this declaration cannot be transferred to an external authorized representative, auditor or any other third party acting on behalf of the bidder.

I, the undersigned, (full names),
do hereby declare, in my capacity as
of(name of bidder
entity), the following:

(a) The facts contained herein are within my own personal knowledge.

(b) I have satisfied myself that the goods/services/works to be delivered in terms of the above-specified bid comply with the minimum local content requirements as specified in the bid, and as measured in terms of SATS 1286.

(c) The local content has been calculated using the formula given in clause 3 of SATS 1286, the rates of exchange indicated in paragraph 4.1 above and the following figures:

Bid price, excluding VAT (y)	R
Imported content (x)	R
Stipulated minimum threshold for Local content (paragraph 3 above)	
Local content % , as calculated in terms of SATS 1286	

If the bid is for more than one product, a schedule of the local content by product shall be attached.

(d) I accept that the Procurement Authority / Institution has the right to request that the local content be verified in terms of the requirements of SATS 1286.

(e) I understand that the awarding of the bid is dependent on the accuracy of the information furnished in this application. I also understand that the submission of incorrect data, or data that are not verifiable as described in SATS 1286, may result in the Procurement Authority / Institution imposing any or all of the remedies as provided for in Regulation 13 of the Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2011 promulgated under the Policy Framework Act (PPFA), 2000 (Act No. 5 of 2000).

SIGNATURE: _____

DATE: _____

WITNESS No. 1 _____

DATE: _____

WITNESS No. 2 _____

DATE: _____

ISBN 978-0-626-34272-2

SANS 1286:2017
Edition 1

SOUTH AFRICAN NATIONAL STANDARD

Local goods, services and works — Measurement and verification of local content

WARNING

**This document references other
documents normatively.**

Published by SABS Standards Division
1 Dr Lategan Road Groenkloof ☒ Private Bag X191 Pretoria 0001
Tel: +27 12 428 7911 Fax: +27 12 344 1568
www.sabs.co.za
© SABS

SABS

This page has been left blank intentionally



COPYRIGHT PROTECTED DOCUMENT

© SABS

In terms of the Standards Act 8 of 2008, the copyright in all South African National Standards or any other publications published by the SABS Standards Division, vests in the SABS. Any use of South African National Standards is limited to use specifically prescribed by the SABS. In the case of a South African National Standard based on an international standard, ownership of the copyright vests in the organization from which the SABS adopted the standard, whether it be under licence or membership agreement. The SABS is obliged to protect such copyright and is authorized to make the relevant international organization aware of any misuse thereof. Unless exemption has been granted, no extract or full text of any South African National Standard may be copied, reproduced, stored in a retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any means without prior written permission from the SABS Standards Division. This does not preclude the free use, in the course of implementing the standard, of necessary details such as symbols, and size, type or grade designations. If these details are to be used for any purpose other than implementation, prior written permission must be obtained.

Details, advice and limitations of use can be obtained from the Manager: Standards Sales and Information Services. Tel: +27 (0) 12 428 6883 email: sales@sabs.co.za

SABS – Standards Division

The objective of the SABS Standards Division is to develop, promote and maintain South African National Standards. This objective is incorporated in the Standards Act, 2008 (Act No. 8 of 2008).

The SABS continuously strives to improve the quality of its products and services and would therefore be grateful if anyone finding an inaccuracy or ambiguity while using this standard would inform the secretary of the technical committee responsible, the identity of which can be found in the foreword.

Buying Standards

Contact the Sales Office for South African and international standards, which are available in both electronic and hard copy format. Tel: +27 (0) 12 428 6883 email: sales@sabs.co.za

South African National Standards are also available online from the SABS Webstore www.store.sabs.co.za

Information on Standards

SABS Customer Services provide comprehensive standards-related information on national, regional and international standards. Tel: +27 (0) 12 428 7911 / 0861 27 7227 email: info@sabs.co.za

SANS 1286:2017

Edition 1

Table of changes

Change No.	Date	Scope

Foreword

This South African National Standard was prepared by National Committee SABS/TC 003, *Conformity assessment (CASCO)*, in accordance with procedures of the SABS, in compliance with annex 3 of the WTO/TBT agreement.

This document was approved for publication in April 2017.

Reference is made in 1.1, the note to 1.1 and 2.6 to the "relevant national legislation". In South Africa this means the Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act (PPPFA), 2000 (Act No. 5 of 2000).

Reference is made in the note to 2.10 to a "national accreditation body". In South Africa this means the South African National Accreditation System (SANAS).

Reference is made in 5.1(a) to an "accredited verification body". In South Africa this means a body accredited by the South African National Accreditation System (SANAS).

Reference is made in 5.1(b) to an "independent, registered and qualified auditor". For the purposes of this document, this means a registered auditor approved by the Independent Regulatory Board for Auditors (IRBA) in terms of the Auditing Profession Act, 2005 (Act No. 26 of 2005), professional accounting practitioners registered with the South African Institute of Accounting, the South African Institute of Professional Accountants or the Association of Chartered Certified Accountants; and professional management accountants registered with the Chartered Institute of Management Accountants.

Reference is made in 5.1(c) to a "qualified technical industry specialist". In South Africa a qualified technical industry specialist may include qualified engineers, scientists or industry associations.

Annex A forms an integral part of this document.

Compliance with this document cannot confer immunity from legal obligations.

Introduction

Preferential procurement policies and their associated regulations, such as local content requirements, are mechanisms used by the government and organs of state in the adjudication of tenders, to give consideration to procuring locally manufactured products that comply with specified requirements. Governments may identify specific industries which are deemed to be of critical importance to the economic sustainability and industrial development of their country.

In order to calculate and verify local content, a standardized approach is essential, and this document specifies the approach used in South Africa. To achieve the goals of local content, a technical verification is required to substantiate the bill of materials of the designated product or service. The financial auditor then confirms the local content calculation as true to the manufacturing capabilities of the tenderer and his/her suppliers.

Contents

	Page
Foreword	
Introduction	
1 Scope	3
2 Definitions	3
3 Local content measurement.....	4
4 Declaration.....	5
5 Verification	5
Annex A (normative) Notes to purchasers	6
Bibliography	7

SANS 1286:2017

Edition 1

This page is intentionally left blank

Local goods, services and works — Measurement and verification of local content

1 Scope

1.1 This standard specifies requirements and procedures to define, measure, declare and verify the local content of goods, services and works when required for procurement and other purposes, in terms of the relevant national legislation (see foreword).

NOTE The product should contain no less than the level of local content as determined by the relevant national legislation (see foreword) and other procurement requirements.

1.2 This standard does not specify the required safety, quality or other properties of the product.

NOTE The responsibility to include the requirements rests with the procurement authority.

2 Definitions

For the purposes of this document, the following definitions apply.

2.1

component

elementary part (element or portion) of a product

2.2

imported content

that portion of the tender price represented by

- a) the cost of imported components, and
- b) the cost of parts or materials which have been or are still to be imported (whether by the suppliers or the suppliers' subcontractors or any other third party) the costs of which are inclusive of the costs abroad, plus freight and other direct importation costs, such as landing cost, dock duties, import duty, sales duty or other similar tax or duty at the South African port of entry excluding value added tax (VAT)

2.3

local content

that portion of the tender price that is not included in the imported content, provided that local manufacturing takes place and is calculated in accordance with the local content formula (see 3.1)

SANS 1286:2017

Edition 1

2.4

manufacture

conversion process that uses materials, components and parts to make a product

NOTE This may include the process of assembly.

2.5

material

ingredient, raw material, component or part used in the manufacture of a product

2.6

products

produced goods, services or works, or manufactured goods as defined in the relevant national legislation (see foreword)

2.7

tender price

price offered by the tenderer, excluding value added tax (VAT)

2.8

tenderer

bidder

person or organization that submits a tender offer

2.9

verification

confirmation through the provision of objective evidence that the specified requirements have been fulfilled

2.10

verification body

body that provides assurance of the claims of local content made by the supplier

NOTE In order to provide assurance as to the competence of the verification body, the user may require that the verification body be accredited to perform these functions by a national accreditation body (see foreword).

3 Local content measurement

3.1 Calculation of local content

3.1.1 The local content percentage of the product shall be as specified in accordance with annex A. The local content, *LC*, expressed as a percentage of the tender price, shall be calculated as follows:

$$LC = (1 - x/y) \cdot 100$$

where

x is the imported content (see 2.2), in Rand (ZAR);

y is the tender price (see 2.7), in Rand (ZAR).

3.1.2 Prices referred to in the determination of *x* shall all be converted to Rand (ZAR) by using the exchange rate as specified in accordance with annex A.

3.2 Documentation required for the calculation of local content

3.2.1 Documentation used for the purposes of measuring local content shall include, but is not limited to, details of all imported components, parts or materials indicating origin, manufacturer, freight cost and other direct importation costs, such as landing cost, dock duties, and import duty and sales duty, i.e. landed cost.

3.2.2 Documentary proof used for calculating x in the measurement of local content and proof of the tender price y shall be kept accessible for a period of no less than five years.

3.2.3 The tenderer shall be responsible for the accuracy of the information, including the imported content in the supply chain.

3.2.4 If information on the origin of components, parts or materials is not available, the components, parts or materials will be deemed to be imported content.

3.3 Control of documents and records by the tenderer

3.3.1 Documents and records to provide evidence of compliance with the requirements of this technical specification shall be controlled.

3.3.2 A documented procedure to define the controls needed for the identification, storage, protection, retrieval, retention and disposition of records shall be established.

3.3.3 Records shall remain legible, readily identifiable and retrievable.

4 Declaration

The tenderer shall attach the local content declaration signed by the Chief Financial Officer or other legally responsible person nominated in writing by the Chief Executive Officer, or senior member/person with management responsibility (close corporation, partnership or individual) to the purchaser stating the local content percentage of the product, calculated in accordance with 3.1, and confirming the final tender price.

5 Verification

5.1 The procurement authority may require that the measurement of local content be verified. The verification shall be conducted by:

- a) an accredited verification body (see foreword); or
- b) an independent, registered and qualified auditor (see foreword); or
- c) a qualified technical industry specialist (see foreword).

5.2 Local content verification shall be conducted in two parts as follows:

- a) verification of the financial documentation to ensure local content is in accordance with the designated requirement; and
- b) factory shop floor technical verification of the local content as described in the documentation verified in 5.2(a).

5.3 Those conducting the verification shall have defined and documented procedures for the verification activities.

SANS 1286:2017
Edition 1

Annex A
(normative)

Notes to purchasers

In addition to data clearly describing the product ordered, the following requirements shall be specified in tender invitations and in each order or contract:

- a) the local content percentage requirements (see 3.1.1), and
- b) the exchange rate requirements (see 3.1.2).

Bibliography

Standards

SANS 10845-1/ISO 10845-1, *Construction procurement – Part 1: Processes, methods and procedures*.

Other publications

Guidance document for the calculation of local content. Available from http://www.thedti.gov.za/industrial_development/ip.jsp.



national treasury

Department:
National Treasury
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

**PPPFA DESIGNATED SECTOR CIRCULAR
NO. 01 OF 2021/2022**

**PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT POLICY
FRAMEWORK ACT
(ACT 5 OF 2000)**

**INVITATION AND EVALUATION OF BIDS BASED ON A STIPULATED MINIMUM THRESHOLD
FOR LOCAL PRODUCTION AND CONTENT FOR THE CEMENT SECTOR**

TO ALL:

ACCOUNTING OFFICERS OF DEPARTMENTS
ACCOUNTING OFFICERS OF CONSTITUTIONAL INSTITUTIONS
ACCOUNTING AUTHORITIES OF SCHEDULE 2 AND 3 PUBLIC ENTITIES
HEAD OFFICIALS OF PROVINCIAL TREASURIES
ACCOUNTING OFFICERS OF MUNICIPALITIES AND MUNICIPAL ENTITIES

1. PURPOSE

- 1.1 The purpose of this Circular is to provide information to accounting officers (AOs) and accounting authorities (AAs) in terms of which they may procure the aforementioned products which have been designated as a sector for local production and content.

2. BACKGROUND

- 2.1 The Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2017 ('the regulations'), made in terms of section 5 of the Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act, 2000 (Act No 5 of 2000), which came into effect on 01 April 2017, make provision for the Department of Trade and Industry (**the dti**), now the Department of Trade, Industry and Competition (**the dtic**), to designate sectors in line with national development and industrial policies for local production.
- 2.2 Regulation 8(2) of the regulations prescribes that in the case of a designated sector, an organ of state must advertise the invitation to tender with a specific condition that only locally produced services or goods or locally manufactured goods with a stipulated minimum threshold for local production and content, will be considered.
- 2.3 To this end, **the dtic** has designated and determined the stipulated minimum threshold for the Cement sector for local production and content.
- 2.4 The designation is applicable to all purchases regardless of the procurement method followed and there is no financial threshold.

3. SECTOR DESIGNATION

- 3.1 The stipulated minimum threshold percentages for local production and content in respect of bagged and bulk cement produced using locally produced raw materials are as follows:

Cement type	Description	Application	Stipulated Minimum Threshold
Cem I	Pure portland cement with a 95-100% clinker.	All civil and building construction as appropriate	100%
Cem II	Portland cement containing varying additions of secondary materials, i.e. fly ash, pozzolana, slag, silica fume, or limestone	All civil and building construction as appropriate	100%
Cem III	blast furnace cement, 50% OPC, 50% blast furnace slag	All civil and building construction as appropriate	100%
Cem IV	pozzolanic cement, OPC and fly ash	All civil and building construction as appropriate	100%
Cem V	composite cement: slag and ash cement. Blended cements with more than one blending material	All civil and building construction as appropriate	100%
Masonry cement	Mixture of Portland cement and plasticizing materials such as limestone to improve setting time	use in mortar, brick, block, and stone masonry construction	100%

- 3.2 In the designation, all the cement types contained in the above table must be manufactured using locally produced clinker and locally sourced secondary materials (eg gypsum, fly ash, ground granulated blast furnace slag, limestone and silica fume).
- 3.3 In terms of bagged cement, the imported component of the packaging bag used in the manufacture and packaging of cement will be deemed to have been sourced locally. These inputs should be imported in raw material form for further fabrication in South Africa. The imported input raw materials (paper), as specified above, used in the packaging of cement will be deemed to have been sourced locally for the purposes of calculating local content.
- 3.4 All the cement types in the above table must comply with the requirements of SANS 50197 or SANS 50413 and are required to have a Letter of Authority (LoA) issued by the National Regulator for Compulsory Standards (NRCS).

4. INVITATION OF BIDS FOR CEMENT

- 4.1 Bids in respect of Cement must contain a specific bidding condition that only locally produced or locally manufactured cement with a stipulated minimum threshold for local production and content will be considered.
- 4.1.1 Bids in respect of cement must further contain a specific bidding condition which states that: If the quantity of materials and/or products required cannot be wholly sourced from South African based manufacturers and/or at the designated local content threshold at any particular time, bidders should obtain written approval from **the dtic** to supply the remaining portion at a lower local content threshold. **the dtic**, in consultation with the procuring organ of state, will grant such approval on a case-by-case basis and will consider the following:
- required volumes in the particular bid;
 - available collective South African industry manufacturing capacity at that time;
 - delivery times;
 - availability of input materials and components;
 - technical considerations including operating conditions;
 - materials of construction; and
 - Security of supply and emergencies.
- 4.1.2 Bidders must clearly indicate in their bids the quantities of material and products to be supplied and the level of local content for each product.
- 4.1.3 The turn-around time for processing of authorisation requests is 5 working days from the date of receipt. Therefore, such applications should reach **the dtic** at least five days before closing date and time of bid.
- 4.1.4 The approval process that **the dtic** follows is that if there is a particular designated product and the minimum threshold for local content cannot be met for various reasons, bidders must apply for approval or authorisation (when the tender is still open, before closing date). After checking with the industry, **the dtic** will then decide whether or not to grant an authorisation. This is per bid.
- 4.1.5 The tender information / relevant information must be provided on the tenderer's / supplier's letterhead when requesting an authorisation letter:
- Procuring entity/government department/state owned company,
 - Tender/bid number,
 - Closing date,
 - Item(s) for which the approval is being requested for,
 - Detailed specifications issued by the procuring entity,
 - Local content that can be met,
 - Reason(s) for the request,
 - Supporting letters from local manufacturers/sub-suppliers.

- 4.1.6 Organs of state may contact **the dtic** in instances where the stipulated minimum threshold for local content cannot be met in order for **the dtic** to verify and in consultation with the AO/AA provide directives in this regard.
- 4.1.7 For further information, bidders and procuring state organs may contact the Primary Minerals Processing & Construction Sector Desk within **the dtic** at telephone 012 394 5318/1792 or email localcontent@thedtic.gov.za
- 4.1.8 Bid specifications for the Cement referred to above may be done in collaboration with **the dtic**.

4.2 AOs/AAs must stipulate in bid invitations that:

- 4.2.1 The exchange rate to be used for the calculation of local production and content must be the exchange rate published by the South African Reserve Bank (SARB) on the date of the advertisement of the bid.
- 4.2.2 Only the South African Bureau of Standards (SABS) approved technical specification number SATS 1286:2011 must be used to calculate local content.
- 4.3 The local content (LC) expressed as a percentage of the bid price must be calculated in accordance with the following formula which must be disclosed in the bid documentation:

$$LC = (1 - x/y) * 100$$

Where

x is the imported content in Rand

y is the bid price in Rand excluding value added tax (VAT)

Prices referred to in the determination of x must be converted to Rand (ZAR) by using the exchange rate published by the SARB on the date of advertisement of the bid.

- 4.4 AOs/AAs must clearly stipulate in the bid documentation that the SABS approved technical specification number SATS 1286:2011 and the Guidance on the Calculation of Local Content together with the Local Content Declaration Templates [Annex C (Local Content Declaration: Summary Schedule), D (Imported Content Declaration: Supporting Schedule to Annex C) and E (Local Content Declaration: Supporting Schedule to Annex C)] are accessible to all potential bidders on **the dtic's** official website http://www.thedti.gov.za/industrial_development/ip.jsp at no cost.
- 4.5 For the purpose of paragraphs 4.1, 4.2 and 4.3 above, the Declaration Certificates for Local Production and Content (SBD/MBD 6.2) must form part of the bid documentation. The SBD 6.2 is for use by all national and provincial departments, constitutional institutions and public entities listed in schedules 2, 3A, 3B, 3C and 3D to the Public Finance Management Act whilst the MBD 6.2 is for use by all municipalities and municipal entities to which the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA) applies.
- 4.6 AOs/AAs must stipulate in the bid documentation that:

- 4.6.1 the Declaration Certificate for Local Production and Content (SBD / MBD 6.2) together with the Annex C (Local Content Declaration: Summary Schedule) must be completed, duly signed and submitted by the bidder at the closing date and time of the bid; and
- 4.6.2 the rates of exchange quoted by the bidder in paragraph 4.3 of the Declaration Certificate will be verified for accuracy.

5. EVALUATION OF BIDS FOR CEMENT

- 5.1 An evaluation process in line with Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2017 must be followed.

6. EVALUATION OF BIDS BASED ON FUNCTIONALITY

- 6.1 Whenever it is deemed necessary to evaluate bids on the basis of functionality, the prescripts contained in PPR 2017 and paragraph 6 and 11 of the Implementation Guide must be followed.

7. POST AWARD AND REPORTING REQUIREMENTS

- 7.1. Once bids are awarded, **the dtic** must be:
 - (i) notified of all the successful bidders and the estimated value of the contracts; and
 - (ii) provided with copies of the contracts, the SBD/MBD 6.2 Certificates together with the Declaration C submitted by the successful bidders within 30 days of award.
- 7.2 The purpose of the requirements of paragraph 7.1 above is for **the dtic** to, among others, conduct compliance audits with a view to monitor the implementation of the industrial development strategies.
- 7.3 Contractors may not be allowed to sub-contract in such a manner that the local production and content of the overall value of the contract is reduced to below the minimum threshold as stipulated in regulation 8 of the Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2017.

8. CONTACT INFORMATION

- 8.1 **Any enquiries in respect of Local Production and Content and all documents to be submitted to the dtic must be directed as follows:**

The Department of Trade and Industry
Private Bag X84
Pretoria
0001

For Attention:

Chief Director: Industrial Procurement
Tel: (012) 394 1435
Fax: (012) 394 1535
EMAIL: localcontent@thedti.gov.za

9. APPLICABILITY

- 9.1 This Circular applies to all national and provincial departments, constitutional institutions; public entities listed in schedules 2 and 3 to the PFMA, and municipalities and municipal entities to which the MFMA applies.

10. DISSEMINATION OF INFORMATION CONTAINED IN THIS CIRCULAR

- 10.1 Heads of provincial treasuries are requested to bring the contents of this Circular to the attention of accounting officers and supply chain management officials of their respective provincial departments.
- 10.2 Accounting officers of national and provincial departments are requested to bring the contents of this Circular to the attention of accounting authorities and the supply chain management officials of Schedule 3A and 3C public entities reporting to their respective executive authorities.
- 10.3 Accounting officers of municipalities and municipal entities are requested to bring the contents of this Circular to the attention of the supply chain management officials of their municipalities and municipal entities.
- 10.4 Accounting authorities of Schedule 2, 3B and 3D public entities are requested to bring the contents of this Circular to the attention of the supply chain management officials of their public entities.

11. NOTIFICATION TO THE AUDITOR-GENERAL

- 11.1 A copy of this Circular will be forwarded to the Auditor-General for notification.

12. AUTHORITY FOR THIS CIRCULAR AND EFFECTIVE DATE

- 12.1 This Circular is issued in terms of regulation 8(3) of the Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2017 and takes effect 04 November 2021.

Signed by: Molefe Isaac Fani
Signed at: 2021-10-04 12:38:33 +02:00
Reason: I approve this document



MR MOLEFE-ISAAC FANI
ACTING CHIEF PROCUREMENT OFFICER
DATE:



national treasury

Department:
National Treasury
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

Private Bag X115, Pretoria, 0001

**TO: ACCOUNTING OFFICERS OF ALL NATIONAL DEPARTMENTS AND
CONSTITUTIONAL INSTITUTIONS**

ACCOUNTING OFFICERS OF ALL MUNICIPALITIES AND MUNICIPAL ENTITIES

ACCOUNTING AUTHORITIES OF ALL SCHEDULE 2 AND 3 PUBLIC ENTITIES

HEAD OFFICIALS OF PROVINCIAL TREASURIES

NATIONAL TREASURY DESIGNATED SECTORS CIRCULAR NUMBER 10 OF 2019/2020:

**INVITATION AND EVALUATION OF BIDS BASED ON A STIPULATED MINIMUM
THRESHOLD FOR LOCAL PRODUCTION AND CONTENT FOR ELECTRICAL CABLE
PRODUCTS**

1. PURPOSE

1.1 The purpose of this Circular is to:

- 1.1.1. introduce amendments to the instruction for Electrical Cable Products dated 30 June 2016; and
- 1.1.2. provide information to accounting officers (AOs) and accounting authorities (AAs) in terms of which they may procure the aforementioned products which have been designated as a sector for local production and content.

2. BACKGROUND

- 2.1 The Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2017 made in terms of section 5 of the Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act, 2000 (Act No 5 of 2000), which came into effect on 01 April 2017, make provision for the Department of Trade and Industry (**the dti**) to designate sectors in line with national development and industrial policies for local production.
- 2.2 Regulation 8 (2) of the Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2017 prescribes that in the case of a designated sector, an organ of state must advertise the invitation to tender with a specific condition that only locally produced services or goods or locally manufactured goods with a stipulated minimum threshold for local production and content, will be considered.
- 2.3 To this end, **the dti** has designated and determined the stipulated minimum threshold for the Electrical Cable Products for local production and content.

- 2.4 The designation is applicable to all purchases regardless of the procurement method followed and there is no financial threshold.

3. SECTOR DESIGNATION

- 3.1 The stipulated minimum threshold percentages for local production and content for the different types of electrical cables is 90%.

- 3.2 To ensure that local production and content is discharged on manufacturing activities, the following must be included in bid invitations:

Table 2: Power Cables – cables used for power transmission

Cable Products	Stipulated minimum threshold local content
Low Voltage	90%
Low Cost Reticulation	90%
Medium & High Voltage	90%
ACR	90%

Table 3: Telecom Cables – cables used for telecommunications

Cable Products	Stipulated minimum threshold local content
Optical Fibre Cables	90%
Copper Telecom Cables	90%

- 3.3 Excluded in the designation is mainly copper, aluminium, polyvinyl chloride (PVC), cross-linked polyethylene (XLPE), aramid yarn, and optical fibre used for fabrication of cable products. This is to encourage local manufacturers to seek the best global competitive prices for primary materials hence the competitive imported materials used in the manufacture of cables will be deemed to have been sourced locally for the purposes of calculating local content

3.4 List of Specific Cables designated under this Circular:

Category	Type
LOW VOLTAGE	Housewire, Flat Twin and Earth, Surface Cable, Rip Cord, Cab Tyre, Bells Cable, 1,5mm ² – 16mm ² , 2-37 cores, Fire Retardant, Low Halogen and Low Smoke Zero Halogen (LSOH) Main Cable 25mm ² – 100mm ² , 1-4 cores, Fire Retardant, Low Halogen and Low Smoke Zero Halogen (LSOH), Flexible Cables, Aerial Cables, ACSR, Split Concentric & Aerial Bundled Conductor (ABC)

Category	Type
MEDIUM VOLTAGE	3,3kV – 22kV, 1-3 cores, Cross linked Polyethylene (XLPE) and Paper Insulated Lead Covered (PILC), Fire Retardant, Low Halogen and Low Smoke Zero Halogen (LSOH)
HIGH VOLTAGE	132kV, Single Core, Corrugated Seamless Aluminium (CSA) Sheathed

NOTE: The local Industry manufactures a vast range of engineered telecommunication, Industrial and Instrumentation copper and fibre optic cables, which are not limited to:

Category	Type
COPPER TELECOMMUNICATION CABLES	Standard and high frequency (ADSL) outside plant copper pair telecoms cables (10pair up to 240 pair), Indoor, PABX and high frequency (DSLAM) copper pair telecoms cables up to 200pair, Category 5e and Category 6 copper data cables.
COPPER INDUSTRIAL CABLES	Railway signalling copper cables, Electrical signalling copper cables, Steel wire armoured copper telecoms cables, UVG copper control cables for electrical utilities, Fire Alarm and control copper cables
COPPER INSTRUMENTATION CABLES	Thermocouple extension wire, Tray and direct buried instrumentation and control copper cables compliant to SABS, UL and BS standards accreditation.
FIBRE OPTIC TELECOMMUNICATION CABLES	Outside plant duct fibre optic cables up to 288 Fibre count, Aerial (short span, medium span and long span) self-support fibre optic cables up to 144 fibre count applications up to 144 fibre count
FIBRE OPTIC INDUSTRIAL CABLES	Metallic armoured instrumentation and control fibre optic cables, Steel wire armoured mineshaft fibre optic cables, Field deployable high durability fibre optic cables, Composite (fibre optic and copper core) cables

4. INVITATION OF BIDS FOR ELECTRICAL CABLES PRODUCTS

- 4.1 Bids in respect of Cables must contain a specific bidding condition that only locally produced or locally manufactured Cables with a stipulated minimum threshold for local production and content will be considered.
- 4.1.1 If the quantity of materials and/or products required cannot be wholly sourced from South African based manufacturers and/or at the designated local content threshold at any particular time, bidders should obtain written approval from **the dti** to supply the remaining portion at a lower local content threshold. Such requests for approval should be submitted and approval be obtained prior to the closure of the bid(s) concerned. **the dti**, in consultation with the procuring organ of state, will grant such approval on a case-by-case basis and will consider the following:
- a) required volumes in the particular bid;
 - b) available collective South African industry manufacturing capacity at that time;
 - c) delivery times;
 - d) availability of input materials and components;
 - e) technical considerations including operating conditions;
 - f) materials of construction; and
 - g) security of supply and emergencies.
- 4.1.2 Bidders must clearly indicate in their bids the quantities of material and products to be supplied and the level of local content for each product.
- 4.1.3 The turn-around time for processing of authorisation requests is 5 working days from the date of receipt. Therefore, such applications should reach **the dti** at least five days before closing date and time of bid.
- 4.1.4 The approval process that **the dti** follows is that if there is a particular designated product and the minimum threshold for local content cannot be met for various reasons, bidders must apply for approval or authorisation (when the tender is still open, before closing date). After checking with the industry, **the dti** will then decide whether or not to grant an authorisation. This is per bid.
- 4.1.5 The tender information / relevant information must be provided on the tenderer's / supplier's letterhead when requesting an authorisation letter:
- a) Procuring entity/government department/state owned company,
 - b) Tender/bid number,
 - c) Closing date,
 - d) Item(s) for which the approval is being requested,
 - e) Detailed specifications issued by the procuring entity,
 - f) Local content that can be met,
 - g) Reason(s) for the request, and
 - h) Supporting letters from local manufacturers/sub-suppliers.

- 4.1.6 Organs of state may contact **the dti** in instances where the stipulated minimum threshold for local content cannot be met in order for **the dti** to verify and in consultation with the AO/AA provide directives in this regard.
- 4.1.7 For further information, bidders and procuring state organs may contact the Director Electrotechnical Unit within **the dti** at telephone 012 394 3659/3622 or email localcontent@thedti.gov.za
- 4.1.8 Bid specifications for the cables referred to above may be done in collaboration with **the dti**.
- 4.2 AOs/AAs must stipulate in bid invitations that:
- 4.2.1 The exchange rate to be used for the calculation of local production and content must be the exchange rate published by the South African Reserve Bank (SARB) on the date of the advertisement of the bid.
- 4.2.2 Only the South African Bureau of Standards (SABS) approved technical specification number SATS 1286:2011 must be used to calculate local content.
- 4.3 The local content (LC) expressed as a percentage of the bid price must be calculated in accordance with the following formula which must be disclosed in the bid documentation:
- $$LC = (1 - x/y) * 100$$
- Where
- x is the imported content in Rand
- y is the bid price in Rand excluding value added tax (VAT)
- Prices referred to in the determination of x must be converted to Rand (ZAR) by using the exchange rate published by the SARB on the date of advertisement of the bid.
- 4.4 AOs/AAs must clearly stipulate in the bid documentation that the SABS approved technical specification number SATS 1286:2011 and the Guidance on the Calculation of Local Content together with the Local Content Declaration Templates [Annex C (Local Content Declaration: Summary Schedule), D (Imported Content Declaration: Supporting Schedule to Annex C) and E (Local Content Declaration: Supporting Schedule to Annex C)] are accessible to all potential bidders on **the dti's** official website http://www.thedti.gov.za/industrial_development/ip.jsp at no cost.
- 4.5 For the purpose of paragraphs 4.1, 4.2 and 4.3 above, the Declaration Certificates for Local Production and Content (SBD/MBD 6.2) must form part of the bid documentation. The SBD 6.2 is for use by all national and provincial departments, constitutional institutions and public entities listed in schedules 2, 3A, 3B, 3C and 3D to the Public Finance Management Act whilst the MBD 6.2 is for use by all municipalities and municipal entities to which the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA) applies.
- 4.6 AOs/AAs must stipulate in the bid documentation:
- 4.6.1 that the Declaration Certificate for Local Production and Content (SBD / MBD 6.2) together with the Annex C (Local Content Declaration: Summary Schedule) must be

completed, duly signed and submitted by the bidder at the closing date and time of the bid;

4.6.2 that the rates of exchange quoted by the bidder in paragraph 4.1 of the Declaration Certificate will be verified for accuracy; and

4.6.3 all the information relevant to bidders provided in paragraphs 4.1.1 to 4.1.7.

5. EVALUATION OF BIDS FOR CABLE PRODUCTS

5.1 An evaluation process in line with Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2017 must be followed.

6. EVALUATION OF BIDS BASED ON FUNCTIONALITY

6.1 Whenever it is deemed necessary to evaluate bids on the basis of functionality, the prescripts contained in Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2017 and paragraph 6 and 11 of the Implementation Guide must be followed.

7. POST AWARD AND REPORTING REQUIREMENTS

7.1. Once bids are awarded, the dti must be:

- (i) notified of all the successful bidders and the estimated value of the contracts; and
- (ii) provided with copies of the contracts, the SBD/MBD 6.2 Certificates together with the Declaration C submitted by the successful bidders within 30 days of award.

7.2 The purpose of the requirements of paragraph 7.1 above is for the dti to, among others, conduct compliance audits with a view to monitor the implementation of the industrial development strategies.

7.3 Contractors may not be allowed to sub-contract in such a manner that the local production and content of the overall value of the contract is reduced to below the minimum threshold as stipulated in regulation 8 of the Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2017.

8. CONTACT INFORMATION

8.1 Any enquiries in respect of Local Production and Content and all documents to be submitted to the dti must be directed as follows:

The Department of Trade and Industry
Private Bag X84
Pretoria
0001

For Attention:

Chief Director: Industrial Procurement
Tel: (012) 394 1435
Fax: (012) 394 1535
EMAIL: localcontent@thedti.gov.za

9. APPLICABILITY

- 9.1 This Circular applies to all national and provincial departments, constitutional institutions; public entities listed in schedules 2 and 3 to the PFMA, and municipalities and municipal entities to which the MFMA applies.

10. DISSEMINATION OF INFORMATION CONTAINED IN THIS CIRCULAR

- 10.1 Heads of provincial treasuries are requested to bring the contents of this Circular to the attention of accounting officers and supply chain management officials of their respective provincial departments.
- 10.2 Accounting officers of national and provincial departments are requested to bring the contents of this Circular to the attention of accounting authorities and the supply chain management officials of their departments, Schedule 3A and 3C public entities reporting to their respective executive authorities.
- 10.3 Accounting officers of municipalities and municipal entities are requested to bring the contents of this Circular to the attention of the supply chain management officials of their municipalities and municipal entities.
- 10.4 Accounting authorities of Schedule 2, 3B and 3D public entities are requested to bring the contents of this Circular to the attention of the supply chain management officials of their public entities.

11. NOTIFICATION TO THE AUDITOR-GENERAL

- 11.1 A copy of this Circular will be forwarded to the Auditor-General for notification.

12. REPEAL OF INSTRUCTION DATED 30 JUNE 2016

This Circular repeals the Instruction on invitation and evaluation of bids based on a stipulated minimum threshold for local production and content for electrical cable products dated 30 June 2016 and effective on 27 July 2016.

13. AUTHORITY FOR THIS CIRCULAR AND EFFECTIVE DATE

- 13.1 This circular is issued in terms of regulation 8(3) of the Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2017 and takes effect on the date of issuance.


MR WILLIE MATHEBULA

ACTING CHIEF PROCUREMENT OFFICER

DATE: 19.12.19



national treasury

Department:
National Treasury
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

**TO: ACCOUNTING OFFICERS OF ALL NATIONAL DEPARTMENTS AND
CONSTITUTIONAL INSTITUTIONS**

**ACCOUNTING OFFICERS OF ALL MUNICIPALITIES AND MUNICIPAL
ENTITIES**

**ACCOUNTING AUTHORITIES OF ALL SCHEDULE 2 AND 3 PUBLIC
ENTITIES**

HEAD OFFICIALS OF PROVINCIAL TREASURIES

**NATIONAL TREASURY DESIGNATED SECTORS INSTRUCTION NUMBER 11 OF
2016/2017**

**INVITATION AND EVALUATION OF BIDS BASED ON A STIPULATED MINIMUM
THRESHOLD FOR LOCAL PRODUCTION AND CONTENT FOR VALVES PRODUCTS AND
ACTUATORS**

1. PURPOSE

- 1.1 The purpose of this Instruction is to regulate the environment within which Accounting Officers (AOs) and Accounting Authorities (AAs) may procure valves products and actuators which have been designated as a sector for local production and content.

2. BACKGROUND

- 2.1 The Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2011("the Regulations") issued in terms of Section 5 of the Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act, 2000 (Act No 5 of 2000) which came into effect on 7 December 2011, make a provision for the Department of Trade and Industry (**the dti**) to designate sectors in line with the national development and industrial policies for local production.
- 2.2 Regulation 9 (1) of the Regulations prescribes that, in the case of designated sectors, wherein the award of bids for local production and content is of critical importance, such bids must be advertised with a specific bidding condition that only locally produced goods, services or works or locally manufactured goods, with a stipulated minimum threshold for local production and content will be considered.
- 2.3 **The dti** has designated and determined the stipulated minimum threshold for valves products, manual actuators (gearbox) and pneumatic actuators for local production and content.

**NATIONAL TREASURY DESIGNATED SECTORS INSTRUCTION NUMBER 11 OF 2016/2017
INVITATION AND EVALUATION OF BIDS BASED ON A STIPULATED MINIMUM THRESHOLD FOR LOCAL
PRODUCTION AND CONTENT FOR VALVES PRODUCTS AND ACTUATORS**

3. SECTOR DESIGNATION

- 3.1 The stipulated minimum threshold percentage for local production and content for the different types of valves products, manual actuators (gearbox) and pneumatic actuators is 70%.
- 3.2 To ensure that local production and content is discharged on manufacturing activities, the following valves products, manual actuators (gearbox) and pneumatic actuators which have been designated must be included in bid invitations:

Types of Valves	Pressure type	Size	Pressure Rating (or imperial equivalent)	% Local Content per unit
Check Valves (Non-Return valves, Reflux valves, Tilting Disk valves Double Door, Multi Door, Swing Check)	Low pressure	80mm-3500mm	PN6-PN25	70%
	High pressure	80mm-2500mm	Class 150 -1500 Metric PN25 - PN250	70%
Butterfly Valves (Rotating Disk valves, Rotary Control valve, Quarter Turn Gate valve)	Low pressure	80mm-3500mm	PN6-PN25	70%
	High pressure	80mm-3500mm	Class 150 -1500 Metric PN25 - PN250	70%
Ball Valves (Spherical valves, Rotary valves)	Low pressure	20-300mm	PN10-PN25	70%
	High pressure	20-600mm	Class 150 - 4500 Metric PN25 - PN450	70%
Gate Valves (RSVs, Wedge Gates, Sluice valves, Parallel Slides, Penstocks, Bonnet Gates, Scour valves)	Low pressure	15mm-1800mm	PN6 - PN25	70%
	High pressure	80mm-1800mm	Metric PN 25 - PN100	70%
Diaphragm Valves (Slurry valve or Saunders valve)	Low pressure	15mm-350mm	PN10, PN16 & PN 25	70%
Knife Gate Valves	Low pressure	40mm-1200mm	PN10 & PN16	70%
Safety or Relief Valves (Pressure valve or Vacuum valve)	Low pressure	15mm-32mm	PN16	70%
Taps, Cocks	Low pressure	Full range	N/A	70%
Pneumatic actuators - Double acting (Vein type, Linear Type, Scotch Yolk Type, Rotary Type, Double Crank Type, Rack & Pinion Type)	Low pressure	~392 000nm torque	N/A	70%

**NATIONAL TREASURY DESIGNATED SECTORS INSTRUCTION NUMBER 11 OF 2016/2017
INVITATION AND EVALUATION OF BIDS BASED ON A STIPULATED MINIMUM THRESHOLD FOR LOCAL
PRODUCTION AND CONTENT FOR VALVES PRODUCTS AND ACTUATORS**

Types of Valves	Pressure type	Size	Pressure Rating (or imperial equivalent)	% Local Content per unit
Pneumatic actuators - spring return (Vein type, Linear Type, Scotch Yolk Type, Rotary Type, Double Crank Type, Rack & Pinion Type)	Low pressure	~215 000nm torque	N/A	70%
Manual actuators (Gearboxes)	Low pressure	~200 000nm torque	N/A	70%
Fire Hydrants (Underground) Fire Deluge valve	Low pressure	65mm inlet	PN16	70%
Pressure Reducing valve (PRV) (Self-Regulating valve)	Low pressure	Full range	Full range	70%
Plug Valves (excluding expanding plug valves) (Double Block & Bleed valve)	Low pressure	20-600mm	PN10-PN26	70%
	High pressure	20-600mm	PN25-PN100	
Control valve (Globe Control valve, Piston Type Control valve)	Low pressure	25-600mm	PN10-PN25	70%
	High pressure	25-600mm	Class 150 -4500 Metric PN25 - PN750	
Air valve (Vacuum release valve)	Low pressure	50-300mm	PN10-PN25	
	High pressure	50-300mm	PN25-PN40	
Pinch valve (slurry valve)	Low pressure	50 -800mm	PN10 -PN40	
Disc valve	Low pressure	50-600mm	PN10-PN16	
Sleeve valve (Fixed Cone valves, Discharge valves, Scour valves, Howell Bungler valves Energy Dissipating valve)	Low pressure	Full range	PN 10 - PN25	

3.3 The minimum of 70% local content in the case of each individual valve, manual actuator (gearbox) and pneumatic actuator designated, must be made up of the following:

- 3.3.1 a combination of the use of locally produced and certified castings, forgings and/or fabrications, and
- 3.3.2 verifiable manufacturing activities that shall include as a minimum, machining, drilling, coating, assembling and testing of the valves in question.

**NATIONAL TREASURY DESIGNATED SECTORS INSTRUCTION NUMBER 11 OF 2016/2017
INVITATION AND EVALUATION OF BIDS BASED ON A STIPULATED MINIMUM THRESHOLD FOR LOCAL
PRODUCTION AND CONTENT FOR VALVES PRODUCTS AND ACTUATORS**

- 3.4 The averaging out of local content either across any number of valve and gearbox/actuator combinations, or locally made and imported valves/other items, is not allowable.
- 3.5 Each individual valve, manual actuator (gearbox) or pneumatic actuator is subject to the minimum of 70% Local Content threshold.
- 3.6 For further information, bidders and procuring State Organs may contact the Metals Fabrication, Capital and Rail Transport unit within **the dti** at telephone 012 394 1356 or email Thandi Phele at tphele@thedti.gov.za.
- 3.7 Bid specifications for the valves products and actuators referred to above may be done in collaboration with **the dti**.

4. INVITATION OF BIDS FOR VALVES PRODUCTS AND ACTUATORS

- 4.1 Bids in respect of valves products and actuators must be advertised with a specific bidding condition that:
- 4.1.1. Only locally manufactured valves products, manual actuators (Gearboxes) and pneumatic actuators with a stipulated minimum threshold for local production and content will be considered.
- 4.1.2. If the quantity; input materials; and/or components of valves products and actuators required cannot be wholly sourced from South African (SA) based manufacturers to achieve the designated local content threshold of 70% on a fully-built valve and/or manual actuator (gearbox) or pneumatic actuator at any particular time, bidders should request and obtain written exemption from **the dti**. Such exemption applications should be submitted and approvals should be obtained prior to the closure of the bid(s) concerned. **The dti**, in consultation with the procuring organ of state and the local industry, will consider the exemption applications on a case-by-case basis and will consider the following:
- required volumes in the particular bid;
 - available collective SA industry manufacturing capacity at that time;
 - delivery times;
 - availability of input materials and components;
 - technical considerations including operating conditions; and
 - materials of construction
- 4.1.3. Bidders must clearly indicate in their bids the quantities of designated valves, manual actuators (gearboxes) and pneumatic actuators to be supplied and the level of local content for each product
- 4.1.4. Organs of state may contact **the dti** in instances where the stipulated minimum threshold for local content cannot be met in order for **the dti** to verify and in consultation with the AO/AA provide directives in this regard.
- 4.2 AOs/AAs must stipulate in bid invitations that:
- 4.2.1. the exchange rate to be used for the calculation of local production and content must be the exchange rate published by the South African Reserve Bank (SARB) on the date of advertisement of the bid; and

**NATIONAL TREASURY DESIGNATED SECTORS INSTRUCTION NUMBER 11 OF 2016/2017
INVITATION AND EVALUATION OF BIDS BASED ON A STIPULATED MINIMUM THRESHOLD FOR LOCAL
PRODUCTION AND CONTENT FOR VALVES PRODUCTS AND ACTUATORS**

4.2.2. only the South African Bureau of Standards (SABS) approved technical specification number SATS 1286:2011 must be used to calculate local content

4.3 The Local Content (LC) expressed as a percentage of the bid price must be calculated in accordance with the following formula which must be disclosed in the bid documentation:

$$LC = \left(1 - \frac{x}{y}\right) * 100$$

Where

x is the imported content in Rand

y is the bid price in Rand excluding value added tax (VAT)

- In the case of turnkey products/projects x and y will only refer to the designated valve products, manual actuators (gearboxes) and pneumatic actuators in the project – refer to Clause 3.1 above
- Prices referred to in the determination of x must be converted to Rand (ZAR) by using the exchange rate published by the SARB on the date of advertisement of the bid.

4.4 AOs/AAs must clearly stipulate in the bid documentation that the SABS approved technical specification number SATS 1286:2011 and the Guidance on the Calculation of Local Content together with the Local Content Declaration Templates [**Annexure C** (Local Content Declaration: Summary Schedule), **D** (Imported Content Declaration: Supporting Schedule to **Annexure C**) and **E** (Local Content Declaration: Supporting Schedule to Annex C)] are accessible to all potential bidders on the dti's official website <http://www.thedti.gov.za/industrialdevelopment/ip.jsp> at no cost.

4.5 For the purpose of paragraphs 4.1, 4.2 and 4.3 above, the attached Declaration Certificates for Local Production and Content (SBD/MBD 6.2) must form part of the bid documentation. The SBD 6.2 is for use by all national and provincial departments, constitutional institutions and public entities listed in Schedules 2, 3A, 3B, 3C and 3D to the Public Finance Management Act whilst the MBD 6.2 is for use by all municipalities and municipal entities to which the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA) apply.

4.6 AOs/AAs must stipulate in the bid documentation that:

4.6.1 the Declaration Certificate for Local Production and Content (SBD / MBD 6.2) together with the **Annexure C** (Local Content Declaration: Summary Schedule) must be completed, duly signed and submitted by the bidder at the closing date and time of the bid; and

4.6.2 the rates of exchange quoted by the bidder in paragraph 4.1 of the Declaration Certificate will be verified for accuracy.

5. EVALUATION OF BIDS FOR VALVES PRODUCTS AND ACTUATORS

5.1 A two stage evaluation process may be followed to evaluate the bids received.

5.1.1 **First stage: Evaluation in terms of the stipulated minimum threshold for local production and content**

**NATIONAL TREASURY DESIGNATED SECTORS INSTRUCTION NUMBER 11 OF 2016/2017
INVITATION AND EVALUATION OF BIDS BASED ON A STIPULATED MINIMUM THRESHOLD FOR LOCAL
PRODUCTION AND CONTENT FOR VALVES PRODUCTS AND ACTUATORS**

- (a) Bids must be evaluated by line item (***no averaging allowed***) in terms of the minimum threshold stipulated in the bid documents.
- (b) The declaration made by the bidder in the Declaration Certificate for Local Content (SBD / MBD 6.2) and **Annexure C** (Local Content Declaration: Summary Schedule) must be used for this purpose. If the bid is for more than one product (i.e. more than one valve type, size or pressure rating or different model of manual actuator (gearbox) or pneumatic actuator, the local content percentages for each product contained in **Annexure C** must be used.
- (c) The amendment of the stipulated minimum threshold for local production and content is not allowed.
- (d) AOs / AAs must verify the accuracy of the rates of exchange quoted by the bidder in paragraph 4.1 of the Declaration Certificate for Local Content (SBD / MBD 6.2)

5.1.2 Second stage: Evaluation in terms of the 80/20 or 90/10 preference point systems

- (a) Only bids that achieve the minimum stipulated threshold for local production and content may be evaluated further. Unless otherwise exempted by the Minister of Finance, the evaluation must be done in accordance with the 80/20 or 90/10 preference point systems prescribed in Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2011.
- (b) AOs/AAs must ensure that contracts for valves products and actuators / components are awarded at prices that are market related taking into account, among others, the dti's pre-determined benchmark prices, value for money and economies of scale.
- (c) Where appropriate, prices may be negotiated with short listed or preferred bidders. Such negotiations must not prejudice any other bidders.

5.2 Benchmark / market related prices

- 5.2.1 AOs/AAs are required to ensure that reasonable or market related prices are secured for the valves, manual actuators (gearbox) and pneumatic actuators being procured taking into account factors such as benchmark prices, value for money and economies of scale.
- 5.2.2 For this purpose, AOs/AAs may approach the dti for assistance, where possible, with benchmark prices for the different classes and components of valves products and manual actuators (gearbox) and pneumatic actuators that have been designated for local production and content. The dti will be in a position to provide price references for the different products that have been designated for local production and content.

6. EVALUATION OF BIDS BASED ON FUNCTIONALITY

- 6.1 Whenever it is deemed necessary to evaluate bids on the basis of functionality, the prescripts contained in Regulation 4 of the Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2011 and paragraphs 6 and 11 of the Implementation Guide must be followed.

7. POST AWARD AND REPORTING REQUIREMENTS

- 7.1 Once bids are awarded, the dti must be:

**NATIONAL TREASURY DESIGNATED SECTORS INSTRUCTION NUMBER 11 OF 2016/2017
INVITATION AND EVALUATION OF BIDS BASED ON A STIPULATED MINIMUM THRESHOLD FOR LOCAL
PRODUCTION AND CONTENT FOR VALVES PRODUCTS AND ACTUATORS**

- 7.1.1 notified of all the successful bidders and the estimated value of the contracts; and
- 7.1.2 provided with copies of the contracts, the SBD/MBD 6.2 Certificates together with the Declaration C submitted by the successful bidders.
- 7.2 The purpose of the requirements of paragraph 7.1 above is for **the dti** to among others conduct compliance audits with a view to monitor the implementation of the industrial development strategies.
- 7.3 Contractors must not be allowed to sub-contract in such a manner that the local production and content of the individual products is reduced to below the stipulated minimum threshold.
- 7.4 Where, after the award of a bid, contractors experience challenges in meeting the stipulated minimum threshold for local content the dti must be informed accordingly in order for the dti to verify and in consultation with the AO/AA provide directives in this regard.

8. CONTACT INFORMATION

- 8.1 Any enquiries in respect of Local Production and Content and all documents to be submitted to the dti must be directed as follows:**

The Department of Trade and Industry
Private Bag X84
Pretoria
0001
For Attention:
Dr Tebogo Makube
Chief Director: Industrial Procurement
Tel: (012) 394 3927
Fax: (012) 394 4927
EMAIL: TMakube@thedti.gov.za

9. APPLICABILITY

- 9.1 This Instruction applies to all national and provincial departments, constitutional institutions; public entities listed in Schedules 2 and 3 to the PFMA, and, municipalities and municipal entities to which the MFMA apply.

10. DISSEMINATION OF INFORMATION CONTAINED IN THIS INSTRUCTION

- 10.1 Heads of provincial treasuries are requested to bring the contents of this Instruction to the attention of Accounting Officers and supply chain management officials of their respective provincial departments.
- 10.2 Accounting Officers of national and provincial departments are requested to bring the contents of this instruction to the attention of Accounting Authorities and the supply chain management officials of Schedule 3A and 3C public entities reporting to their respective executive authorities.

**NATIONAL TREASURY DESIGNATED SECTORS INSTRUCTION NUMBER 11 OF 2016/2017
INVITATION AND EVALUATION OF BIDS BASED ON A STIPULATED MINIMUM THRESHOLD FOR LOCAL
PRODUCTION AND CONTENT FOR VALVES PRODUCTS AND ACTUATORS**

- 10.3 Accounting Officers of municipalities and municipal entities are requested to bring the contents of this instruction to the attention of the supply chain management officials of their municipalities and municipal entities.
- 10.4 Accounting Authorities of Schedule 2, 3B and 3D public entities are requested to bring the contents of this instruction to the attention of the supply chain management officials of their public entities.

11. NOTIFICATION TO THE AUDITOR-GENERAL

- 11.1 A copy of this Instruction will be forwarded to the Auditor-General for notification.

12. REPEAL OF INSTRUCTION DATED 6 FEBRUARY 2014

This Instruction repeals Instructions on invitation and evaluation of bids based on a stipulated minimum threshold for local production and content for valves products and actuators dated 21 July 2015 and effective on the date of issue and the similar Instruction issued on 11 February 2016 effective on 18 February 2016.

13. AUTHORITY FOR THIS INSTRUCTION AND EFFECTIVE DATE

- 13.1 This Instruction is issued in terms of Regulation 9(2) of the Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2011 and takes effect from the date of issue.

PP *M. Shitanga*
KENNETH BROWN
CHIEF PROCUREMENT OFFICER
DATE: 12/7/2016



national treasury

Department:
National Treasury
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

**TO: ACCOUNTING OFFICERS OF ALL NATIONAL DEPARTMENTS AND
CONSTITUTIONAL INSTITUTIONS**

ACCOUNTING OFFICERS OF ALL MUNICIPALITIES AND MUNICIPAL ENTITIES

ACCOUNTING AUTHORITIES OF ALL SCHEDULE 2 AND 3 PUBLIC ENTITIES

HEAD OFFICIALS OF PROVINCIAL TREASURIES

NATIONAL TREASURY DESIGNATED SECTORS INSTRUCTION NUMBER 15 OF 2016/2017.

**INVITATION AND EVALUATION OF BIDS BASED ON A STIPULATED MINIMUM THRESHOLD
OF CONVERSION PROCESSES FOR LOCAL PRODUCTION AND CONTENT FOR STEEL
PRODUCTS AND COMPONENTS FOR CONSTRUCTION.**

1. PURPOSE

- 1.1 The purpose of this instruction note is to regulate the environment within which accounting officers (AOs) and accounting authorities (AAs) may procure steel products and components for construction which have been designated as a sector for local production and content.

2. BACKGROUND

- 2.1 The Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2011 ("the regulations") issued in terms of section 5 of the Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act, 2000 (Act No 5 of 2000) which came into effect on the 7 December 2011, make provision for the Department of Trade and Industry (**the dti**) to designate sectors in line with the national development and industrial policies for local production.
- 2.2 Regulation 9 (1) of the Regulations prescribes that, in the case of designated sectors, wherein the award of bids for local production and content is of critical importance, such bids must be advertised with the specific bidding condition that only locally produced goods, services or works or locally manufactured goods, with a stipulated minimum threshold for local production and content will be considered.
- 2.3 **the dti** has designated and determined the stipulated minimum threshold for steel products and components for construction for the state procurement for local production and content.

NATIONAL TREASURY DESIGNATED SECTORS INSTRUCTION NUMBER 15 OF 2016/2017: STEEL PRODUCTS AND COMPONENTS FOR CONSTRUCTION

3. PRODUCT DESIGNATION

- 3.1 In this instruction note, steel products and components for construction have been recommended for designation
- 3.2 Steel products and components for construction refer to:
- 3.2.1 **Fabricated structural steel** which includes a wide range of free standing shapes, cross sections and sizes of steel metal pieces produced through a variety of operations according to a specific design, certain standards of chemical composition and mechanical properties. The fabricated components are produced from various primary and downstream steel products, including: channels (parallel and taper flanges); I-beams and H-beams; angles (equal and unequal); bars (flat; square and round); reinforcing bar and fasteners. The fabrication comprises of detailing (cutting, rolling, drilling, bending, grinding and machining), fitting, welding and/or, fastening, surface preparation (cleaning) and surface protection (coating) of steel components for application in an assortment structures.
- 3.2.2 In addition to the processes in 3.2.1; **joining components** such as gussets, cleats, stiffeners, splices, plates, cranks, kinks, doglegs, holes, girders, spacers, tabs, brackets, fasteners (bolts, nuts, rivets and nails) are used for connection and assembly of structures.
- 3.2.3 **Frames** refer to all rigid structures that surround doors, windows, patio, showers and built-in-cupboards made of steel.
- 3.2.4 **Roof Cladding** refers to a layer of covering applied to a roof in order to provide both weather protection and aesthetic appeal which consist of large sheets of material, or many small, overlapping units made of steel.
- 3.2.4.1 **Vertical cladding** refers to the protective or insulating layer fixed to the outside of a building or another structure for aesthetic appeal made of steel.
- 3.2.5 **Wire Products** refers to all downstream wire products manufactured from hot-rolled ferrous wire rod coils, including drawn wire – carbon/alloy steel (galvanised or plain), articles of wire – forged, wire rope/strand, fabric reinforcing, all fencing wire (barbed, welded mesh, hexagonal wire netting, diamond mesh), welding electrodes nails/tacks, chains, gabions, springs and screws.
- 3.2.6 **Fasteners** refer to hardware products that mechanically join or affix two or more steel components.
- 3.2.7 **Ducting and Structural Pipework** refers to non-conveyance tubing fabricated from steel sheeting and plate with structural supports.
- 3.2.8 **Gutters, downpipes & launders** refers to drainage systems made from sheeting associated with roofing
- 3.2.9 **Primary steel products** which includes flat and long products which are converted into value-added steel products in 3.2.1 to 3.2.8 as well as for reinforcement of buildings and structures.

NATIONAL TREASURY DESIGNATED SECTORS INSTRUCTION NUMBER 15 OF 2016/2017: STEEL PRODUCTS AND COMPONENTS FOR CONSTRUCTION

- 3.3 Table 1 provides the stipulated minimum threshold for local content and production for steel products and components for construction (as described in 3.2)

Table 1a: Minimum local content for Steel Value-added Products

Steel Construction Materials	Components	Local Content Threshold
Fabricated Structural Steel	Latticed steelwork, reinforcement steel, columns, beams, plate girders, rafters, bracing, cladding supports, stair stringers & treads, ladders, steel flooring, floor grating, handrailing and balustrading, scaffolding, ducting, gutters, launders, downpipes and trusses	100%
Joining/Connecting Components	Gussets, cleats, stiffeners, splices, cranks, kinks, doglegs, spacers, tabs, brackets	100%
Frames	Doors and Windows	100%
Roof and Cladding	Bare steel cladding, galvanised steel cladding, colour coated cladding	100%
Fasteners	Bolts, nuts, rivets and nails	100%
Wire Products	All fencing products: all barbed wire and mesh fencing, fabric/mesh reinforcing, gabions, wire rope/strand and chains, welding electrodes, nails/tacks, springs and screws	100%
Ducting and Structural Pipework	Non-conveyance tubing fabricated from steel sheeting and plate with structural supports	100%
Gutters, downpipes & launders	Fabricated materials made from sheeting associated with roof drainage systems	100%

Table 1b: Minimum local content for Primary Steel Products

Steel Construction Materials	Local Content Threshold
Plates (>4.5mm thick and supplied in flat pieces)	100%
Sheets (<4.5mm thick and supplied in coils)	100%
Galvanised and Colour Coated Coils	100%
Wire Rod and Drawn Wire	100%
Sections (Channels; Angles, I-Beams and H-Beams)	100%
Reinforcing bars	100%

- 3.4 In the designation, imported inputs raw materials (i.e. zinc and additives in the surface preparation and protection processes (cleaning and coating/galvanising)) used in the production of steel products and components for construction are deemed as locally manufactured input materials.
- 3.5 The imported input raw materials, as specified in 3.4, used in the manufacture and production of steel products and components for construction will be deemed to have been sourced locally for the purposes of calculating local content.

NATIONAL TREASURY DESIGNATED SECTORS INSTRUCTION NUMBER 15 OF 2016/2017: STEEL PRODUCTS AND COMPONENTS FOR CONSTRUCTION

The application of this instruction note is applicable where an organ of state purchases directly from the manufacturer, in a case of turnkey projects (design, build, operate and/or transfer) and/or on purchases for maintenance and repairs where a contract is awarded for a project which the designated products are part of the bill of quantities or materials to be utilised in the entire project.

- 3.6 Organs of state may contact **the dti** in instances where the stipulated minimum threshold for local content cannot be met in order for **the dti** to verify and in consultation with the AO/AA provide directives in this regard.
- 3.7 For further information, bidders and procuring state organs may contact the following units with **the dti**: Metals Fabrication, Capital and Rail Transport Equipment at telephone 012 394 1356 or email Thandi Phele at TPhele@thedti.gov.za and Primary Minerals processing & Construction at telephone 012 394 5157 or email Tapiwa Samanga at TSamanga@thedti.gov.za.
- 3.8 Bid specifications for the designated products in this instruction note may be done in collaboration with **the dti**.

4. INVITATION OF BIDS FOR STEEL PRODUCTS AND COMPONENTS

- 4.1 Bids in respect of steel products and components for construction must contain a specific bidding condition which states that:
- 4.1.1. Only locally produced or locally manufactured steel products and components for construction with a stipulated minimum threshold for local production and content will be considered.
- 4.1.2. If the quantity of steel products and components for construction required cannot be wholly sourced from South African (SA) based manufacturers and/or at the designated local content threshold stipulated in paragraph 3.3 at any particular time, bidders and the procuring entities should obtain written exemption from **the dti**. **the dti**, in consultation with the procuring organ of state and the local industry, will consider the exemption applications on a case-by-case basis and will consider the following:
- required volumes in the particular bid;
 - available collective SA industry manufacturing capacity at that time;
 - delivery times;
 - availability of input materials and components;
 - technical considerations including operating conditions;
 - materials of construction; and
 - security of supply
- 4.1.3. Bidders must clearly indicate in their bids the quantities to be supplied and the level of local content for each product.
- 4.2 AOs/AAs must stipulate in bid invitations that:

NATIONAL TREASURY DESIGNATED SECTORS INSTRUCTION NUMBER 15 OF 2016/2017: STEEL PRODUCTS AND COMPONENTS FOR CONSTRUCTION

- 4.2.1. the exchange rate to be used for the calculation of local production and content must be the exchange rate published by the South African Reserve Bank (SARB) at 12:00 on the date of advertisement of the bid; and
- 4.2.2. only the South African Bureau of Standards (SABS) approved technical specification number SATS 1286:2011 must be used to calculate local content

- 4.3 The local content (LC) expressed as a percentage of the bid price must be calculated in accordance with the following formula which must be disclosed in the bid documentation:

$$LC = [1 - x/y] * 100$$

Where

x is the imported content in Rand

y is the bid price in Rand excluding value added tax (VAT)

(in the case of turnkey products/projects x and y will only refer to the value of steel products and components in the project)

Prices referred to in the determination of x must be converted to Rand (ZAR) by using the exchange rate published by the SARB at 12:00 on the date of advertisement of the bid.

- 4.4 **AOs/AAs must clearly stipulate in the bid documentation that the SABS approved technical specification number SATS 1286:2011 and the Guidance on the Calculation of Local Content together with the Local Content Declaration Templates [Annex C (Local Content Declaration: Summary Schedule), D (Imported Content Declaration: Supporting Schedule to Annex C) and E (Local Content Declaration: Supporting Schedule to Annex C)] are accessible to all potential bidders on the dti's official website <http://www.thedti.gov.za/industrialdevelopment/ip.jsp> at no cost.**
- 4.5 For the purpose of paragraphs 4.1, 4.2 and 4.3 above, the attached Declaration Certificates for Local Production and Content (SBD/MBD 6.2) must form part of the bid documentation. The SBD 6.2 is for use by all national and provincial departments, constitutional institutions and public entities listed in schedules 2, 3A, 3B, 3C and 3D to the Public Finance Management Act whilst the MBD 6.2 is for use by all municipalities and municipal entities to which the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA) apply.
- 4.6 AOs/AAs must stipulate in the bid documentation that:
- (a) the Declaration Certificate for Local Production and Content (SBD / MBD 6.2) together with the Annex C (Local Content Declaration: Summary Schedule) must be completed, duly signed and submitted by the bidder at the closing date and time of the bid;
 - (b) bidders must submit a certificate from a registered auditor confirming that the Local Content Declaration Templates have been audited and certified as correct. (See paragraph 5 of the Declaration Certificate); and
 - (c) the rates of exchange quoted by the bidder in paragraph 4.1 of the Declaration Certificate will be verified for accuracy.

NATIONAL TREASURY DESIGNATED SECTORS INSTRUCTION NUMBER 15 OF 2016/2017: STEEL PRODUCTS AND COMPONENTS FOR CONSTRUCTION

4.7 Benchmark / market related prices

4.7.1. AOs/AAs are required to ensure that reasonable or market related prices are secured for steel products and components for construction being procured taking into account factors such as benchmark prices, value for money and economies of scale.

4.7.2. For this purpose, AOs/AAs may approach **the dti** for assistance, where possible, with benchmark prices for steel products and components for construction that have been designated for local production and content. **The dti** will be in a position to provide price references for the different products that have been designated for local production and content.

4.8 Bid specifications for the sub-sectors referred to in paragraph 3 above and the price benchmarking referred to in paragraph 4.7 above must be done in collaboration with the dti. Contact information in this regard is provided in paragraph 8 below.

5. EVALUATION OF BIDS FOR STEEL PRODUCTS AND COMPONENTS FOR CONSTRUCTION

5.1 A two stage evaluation process may be followed to evaluate the bids received.

5.1.1. First stage: Evaluation in terms of the stipulated minimum threshold for local production and content

5.1.1.1 Bids must be evaluated in terms of the minimum threshold stipulated in the bid documents.

5.1.1.2 The declaration made by the bidder in the Declaration Certificate for Local Content (SBD / MBD 6.2) and Annex C (Local Content Declaration: Summary Schedule) must be used for this purpose. If the bid is for more than one product, the local content percentages for each product contained in Declaration C must be used.

5.1.1.3 The amendment of the stipulated minimum threshold for local production and content is not allowed.

5.1.1.4 A bid may be disqualified if:

- The bidder fails to achieve the stipulated minimum threshold for local production and content unless written exemption has been granted to the bidder by **the dti** to bid at a lower local content level; and
- The Declaration Certificate for Local Content (SBD / MBD 6.2), the Annex C (Local Content Declaration: Summary Schedule) and the registered auditors' certificate referred to in paragraphs 4.6 (a) and (b) are not submitted as part of the bid documentation.

5.1.1.5 AOs / AAs must verify the accuracy of the rates of exchange quoted by the bidder in paragraph 4.1 of the Declaration Certificate for Local Content (SBD / MBD 6.2)

5.1.2 Second stage: Evaluation in terms of the 80/20 or 90/10 preference point systems

NATIONAL TREASURY DESIGNATED SECTORS INSTRUCTION NUMBER 15 OF 2016/2017: STEEL PRODUCTS AND COMPONENTS FOR CONSTRUCTION

- 5.1.2.1 Only bids that achieve the minimum stipulated threshold for local production and content may be evaluated further. Unless otherwise exempted by the Minister of Finance, the evaluation must be done in accordance with the 80/20 or 90/10 preference point systems prescribed in Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2011.
- 5.1.2.2 AOs/AAs must ensure that contracts for steel products and components are awarded at prices that are market related taking into account, among others, the dti's pre-determined benchmark prices, value for money and economies of scale.
- 5.1.2.3 Where appropriate, prices may be negotiated with short listed or preferred bidders. Such negotiations must not prejudice any other bidders.

6. EVALUATION OF BIDS BASED ON FUNCTIONALITY

- 6.1 Whenever it is deemed necessary to evaluate bids on the basis of functionality, the prescripts contained in regulation 4 of the Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2011 and paragraphs 6 and 11 of the Implementation Guide must be followed.

7. POST AWARD AND REPORTING REQUIREMENTS

- 7.1 Once bids are awarded, **the dti** must be:
 - (i) notified of all the successful bidders and the estimated value of the contracts; and
 - (ii) provided with copies of the contracts, the SBD/MBD 6.2 Certificates together with the Declaration C submitted by the successful bidders.
- 7.2 The purpose of the requirements of paragraph 7.1 above is for **the dti** to among others conduct compliance audits with a view to monitor the implementation of the industrial development strategies.
- 7.3 Contractors may not be allowed to sub-contract in such a manner that the local production and content of the overall value of the contract is reduced to below the minimum threshold as stipulated in regulation 9 of the Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2011.

8. CONTACT INFORMATION

- 8.1 **Any enquiries in respect of Local Production and Content and all documents to be submitted to the dti must be directed as follows:**

The Department of Trade and Industry
Private Bag X84
Pretoria
0001

For Attention:

Dr Tebogo Makube
Chief Director: Industrial Procurement
Tel: (012) 394 3927

NATIONAL TREASURY DESIGNATED SECTORS INSTRUCTION NUMBER 15 OF 2016/2017: STEEL PRODUCTS AND COMPONENTS FOR CONSTRUCTION

Fax: (012) 394 4927

EMAIL: TMakube@thedti.gov.za

9. APPLICABILITY

- 9.1 This instruction applies to all National and Provincial Departments, Constitutional Institutions; Public Entities listed in schedules 2 and 3 to the PFMA, and, Municipalities and Municipal Entities to which the MFMA apply.

10. DISSEMINATION OF INFORMATION CONTAINED IN THIS INSTRUCTION NOTE

- 10.1 Heads of Provincial Treasuries are requested to bring the contents of this Instruction to the attention of accounting officers and supply chain management officials of their respective provincial departments.
- 10.2 Accounting Officers of National and Provincial Departments are requested to bring the contents of this Instruction to the attention of Accounting Authorities and the supply chain management officials of Schedule 3A and 3C Public Entities reporting to their respective Executive Authorities.
- 10.3 Accounting Officers of Municipalities and Municipal Entities are requested to bring the contents of this Instruction to the attention of the supply chain management officials of their Municipalities and Municipal entities.
- 10.4 Accounting Authorities of Schedule 2, 3B and 3D Public Entities are requested to bring the contents of this Instruction to the attention of the supply chain management officials of their Public Entities.

11. NOTIFICATION TO THE AUDITOR-GENERAL

- 11.1 A copy of this Instruction Note will be forwarded to the Auditor-General for notification.

12. AUTHORITY FOR THIS INSTRUCTION NOTE AND EFFECTIVE DATE

- 12.1 This Instruction is issued in terms of Regulation 9(2) of the Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2011 and takes effect on the date of issuance.
- 12.2 This Instruction takes effect on 1 February 2017.



SCHALK HUMAN
ACTING CHIEF PROCUREMENT OFFICER
DATE: 13.01.2017

T2.2-04: Eligibility Criteria Schedule - CIDB Grading Designation

Note to tenderers:

Tenderers are to indicate their CIDB Grading by filling in the table below. **Attach a copy of the CIDB Grading Designation or evidence of being capable of being so registered.**

CRS Number	Status	Grading	Expiry Date

1. Only those tenderers who are registered with the CIDB, or are capable of being so prior to the evaluation of submissions, in a contractor grading designation equal to or higher than a contractor grading designation determined in accordance with the sum tendered or a value determined in accordance with Regulation 25 (1B) or 25(7A) of the Construction Industry Development Regulations, for a **7GB** or **higher** class of construction work, are eligible to have their tenders evaluated.

2. Joint Venture (JV)

Joint ventures are eligible to submit tenders subject to the following:

1. every member of the joint venture is registered with the CIDB;
2. the lead partner has a contractor grading designation in the a **6GB** or **higher** class of construction work; and
3. the combined Contractor grading designation calculated in accordance with the Construction Industry Development Regulations is equal to or higher than a Contractor grading designation determined in accordance with the sum tendered for a **7GB** or **higher** class of construction work or a value determined in accordance with Regulation 25(1B) or 25(7A) of the Construction Industry Development Regulations
4. the Contractor shall provide the employer with a certified copy of its signed joint venture agreement;
5. and in the event that the joint venture is an 'Incorporated Joint Venture' the Memorandum of Incorporation to be provided within 4 (four) weeks of the Contract Date.

TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS
TENDER NUMBER: RFP iCLM HQ
635/TPT

DESCRIPTION OF THE WORKS: Provision of Offices for Transnet Port Terminals at 202 Anton
Lembebe Street



TPT HQ MOVE TO 202 ANTON LEMBEDE St.	Compliance to Eligibility Criteria	Tender Schedule: T2.2-05
---	---	-------------------------------------

Tenderers are to list in this schedule compliance to the Eligibility Criteria for the Fencing. For Evidence tenderer's are to submit proof in the form of either specifications, drawings, data books, brochures, certificates, etc. Proof to be attached as part of this returnable. Failure to comply with eligibility criteria i.e. a **"No" answer** or **"No" response** will lead to disqualification.

Eligibility Criteria		Comply (Yes/No)	Evidence Provided (Yes/No)
1.	Tenderer to have CIDB rating of 7GB or higher. Attach a copy of CIDB grading certificate.		
2.	Tenderer to have Master Builders Association Registration. Attach a copy of MBA certificate		

Signed _____ Date _____

Name _____ Position _____

Tenderer _____

The tenderer is to note that if successful, and awarded the contract, shall execute and complete the contract as per the Quality Management Standard, QAL-STD-0001 General Quality Requirements for Contractors and Suppliers Remove this, rather state "Refer List of Annexures"

- Project specific Quality Plan which satisfies the technical and quality requirements of the *works*, identifying all procedures, reviews, audits, controls and records used to control and verify compliance with the Works Information.
- Valid ISO 9001 certification (if certified).
- Index/List of procedures and method statements to be used during the contract.
- Quality Control Plans Specific to the Works Information. These QCP's shall identify all applicable verifications points and acceptance criteria.
- Proposed Quality data book index for the *Works*.

[illegible]

Page 1 of 2 T2.2-XX: Evaluation Schedule: Quality Management

	Project Specific Quality Plan (PQP)	Valid ISO 9001 certificate	Index / list of procedures / method statements to be used	Project specific Quality Control Plan	Proposed Quality Data Book Index
	5	1	3	5	1
0	No PQP submitted.	No ISO 9001 certificate	No list of procedures and method statement submitted	No QCPs submitted	No Quality Data book index submitted
20	PQP is too general with not project specifics	N/A	Index / list of procedures and method statement is not project specific	QCPs are not project specific	Quality Data book index is not project specific
40	PQP is project specific but inadequate to cover project scope	N/A	Index / list of procedures and method statements is project specific but inadequate to cover the project scope	QCPs are project specific but inadequate to cover project scope	Quality Data book index is project specific but inadequate to cover project scope
60	PQP shows adequate understanding of project quality requirements	N/A	Index / list of procedures and method statements shows adequate understanding of project quality requirements	QCP's shows adequate understanding of project quality requirements	Data book index shows adequate understanding of project quality requirements
80	PQP shows above average understanding of the project quality requirements	N/A	Index / list of procedures and method statements shows above average understanding of the project quality requirements	QCP's shows above average understanding of the project quality requirements	Data book index shows above average understanding of the project quality requirements
100	PQP covers all and above the project quality requirements of the project scope	ISO 9001 certificate is valid.	Index / list of procedures and method statements covers all and above the project quality requirements	QCP's covers all and above the project quality requirements of the project scope	The Data book index covers all and above the project quality requirements of the project scope

T2.2-07: Evaluation Schedule - Approach Paper

Approach paper which responds to the scope of work and outlines proposed approach / methodology including that relating but not limited to programme, method statement, technical approach and an understanding of the project objective.

The approach paper should articulate what the Tenderer will provide in achieving the stated objectives for the project which should include details contained in the schedule which is aligned to the programme under T2.2-07. Tenderers to also exhibit a clear understanding of the Scope of works and provide detailed method statements for all activities in the schedule incorporating industry standard best practice.

The Tenderer must as such explain his / her understanding of the objectives of the works and the Employer's stated and implied requirements, highlight the issues of importance, and explain the technical approach they would adopt to address them. The approach paper should explain the methodologies which are to be adopted and demonstrate its compatibility. The approach should also include and outline processes, procedures and associated resources, to meet the requirements and indicate how risks will be managed.

The Approach Paper should cover:

- Outline of proposed approach
- Narrative related to the programme
- Detailed method statement, technical approach and construction sequencing in terms of the Works Information (design philosophy)
- Demonstrate an understanding of the project objectives
- Detailed list of equipment, plant and people and number thereof to execute the works, and areas it will be utilised
- Detailed list of other resources utilised including a resource matrix

The Tenderer must attach his / her approach paper to this page.

The approach paper shall include as a minimum but not limited to the following (the contractor must refer to the Works Information for a full description of the scope of the works):

1. Building Works
2. Electrical Works
3. Mechanical Works

Index of documentation attached to this schedule:

.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....

The scoring of the approach paper will be as follows:

Elements:	Weight		Adequacy of the Approach paper clearly articulates the Works Information and the project objectives
		Points	20
		Score	
Building Works	50%	0	The Tenderer has submitted no information or inadequate information to determine a score.
Electrical Works	30%	20	The approach paper is not acceptable as it will not satisfy project objectives or requirements. The tenderer has misunderstood the scope of work and does not deal with the critical aspects of the project.
Mechanical Works	20%	40	The technical approach and / or methodology is poor, not realistic and practical and is therefore unlikely to satisfy project objectives or requirements. The tenderer has misunderstood certain aspects of the scope of work and does not deal with the critical aspects of the project.
		60	The approach is generic and not tailored to address the specific project objectives and requirements. The approach does not adequately deal with the critical characteristics of the project. The approach to managing risk is too generic.
		80	The approach is specifically tailored to address the specific project objectives and methodology and is sufficiently flexible to accommodate changes that may occur during execution. The approach to managing risk etc. is specifically tailored to the critical characteristics of the project.
		100	Besides meeting the "80" rating, the important issues are approached in an innovative and efficient way, indicating that the tenderer has outstanding knowledge of state-of-the-art approaches. The approach paper details ways to improve the project outcomes and the quality of the outputs.

The undersigned, who warrants that he / she is duly authorised to do so on behalf of the enterprise, confirms that the contents of this schedule are within my personal knowledge and are to the best of my belief both true and correct.

Signed

Date

Name

Position

Tenderer

T2.2-08: Evaluation Schedule - Programme

The Tenderer details the proposed programme below or makes reference to his proposed programme and attaches it to this schedule. The Tenderer's attention is drawn to core clause 31 of the NEC3 Engineering and Construction contract regarding the items to be shown on a programme.

The scoring of the Programme will be as follows:				
	Ability to execute the works in terms of the <i>Employer's</i> requirements and within the required timeframe indicating, in a logical sequence, the order and timing of the construction that will take place in order to Provide the <i>works</i> clearly indicating the capacity & capability to achieve the dates stated in the Contract Data.	Dates when the <i>Contractor</i> will need <i>access</i> to any part of the site and/or persons and/or information, as well as submission approval process and timing for Health & Safety Files, Environmental Files and Quality Files pre-requisites/requirements. In addition the Programme must clearly demonstrate adequate provision for the review and acceptance process associated with deliverables requiring the <i>Employer's</i> acceptance including due cognizance taken of the timeframes associated with undertaking same and any other items of this nature. Moreover the Programme must clearly demonstrate adequate provision for the process and timeframes associated with undertaking procurement processes for all long lead items, inductions, permits, medicals, plant and equipment approvals and any required certifications in this regard. In addition,	The <i>Contractor</i> indicates how he plans in achieving the following dates and clearly demonstrates them on the schedule – initiates Starting Date, Access Dates, Key Dates, Planned Completion, Sectional Completion Dates & Completion Date. In addition the Programme clearly demonstrates adequate provisions for Time Risk Allowances (TRA). Time Risk Allowances are not float, are owned by the Tenderer, can be included in the activity duration and illustrated in the schedule in a code field or as an attachment.	The Programme must clearly support and demonstrate alignment to the Approach Paper as contained under T.2.2-11.

		the Programme must clearly demonstrate adequate provision for the process and timeframes associated with undertaking all requirements related to Covid-19 readiness and compliance in line with the <i>Employer's</i> Works Information in this regard.		
--	--	---	--	--

Points	7	5	4	4
Score 0	The Tenderer has submitted no information to determine a score.			
Score 20	The programme is not acceptable as it will not satisfy project objectives or requirements. The tenderer has misunderstood the scope of work and does not deal with the critical aspects of the overall programme.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ The tenderer has not addressed critical access requirements. ▪ The tenderer has not allowed timing for approval processes for SHEQ documentation. ▪ The tenderer has not made provision for undertaking procurement processes for long lead items, inductions, permits and medicals. ▪ The tenderer has not demonstrated any provisions for undertaking COVID-19 compliance and readiness requirements. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ The tenderer has addressed some but not all date requirements and submission contains critical logic and sequencing errors which renders it unrealistic/unachievable. ▪ The tenderer has not demonstrated Time Risk Allowance (TRA). 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ No alignment between programme and Approach Paper.
Score 40	The programme is generic, not practical and unrealistic, therefore is unlikely to satisfy project objectives or <i>Employer's</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ The tenderer has addressed critical but not all access requirements. ▪ The tenderer has not allowed 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ The tenderer has addressed some but not all date requirements and submission contains critical logic 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Critical errors and or omissions in alignment between programme and

	<p>requirements. The tenderer has misunderstood certain aspects of the scope of the works and does not deal with the critical aspects of the project.</p>	<p>sufficient timing for approval processes for SHEQ documentation.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The tenderer has not adequately demonstrated undertaking the procurement process for all long lead items, inductions, permits and medicals i.e. some but not all long lead items considered, and insufficient durations allowed for procurement timelines. The tenderer has demonstrated inadequate provisions for undertaking COVID-19 compliance and readiness requirements i.e. provisions are not fully in accordance with the <i>Employer's Works Information</i>. 	<p>and sequencing errors which renders it unrealistic/unachievable.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The tenderer has demonstrated inadequate provision for Time Risk Allowance (TRA) i.e. TRA in insufficient quantities and not assigned to specific activities and/or critical components of the scope which are likely to be subject to uncertainty. 	<p>Approach Paper.</p>
<p>Score 60</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The programme addresses certain specific project objectives but does not adequately deal with all critical characteristics of the project. The programme is complete and sufficiently decomposed, as demonstrated through the project WBS and activity level of detail which fully encompasses project scope as detailed but not limited to the <i>Employer's works information and Engineering Specification</i>; 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The tenderer has adequately addressed all access requirements. The tenderer has not allowed sufficient timing for approval processes for SHEQ documentation. The tenderer has not adequately demonstrated undertaking the procurement process for all long lead items, inductions, permits and medicals i.e. all long lead items considered, however insufficient durations allowed for timelines 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The tenderer has addressed all date requirements correctly and submission contains logic and sequencing which is accurate, and renders the submission realistic and achievable. The tenderer has demonstrated inadequate provision for Time Risk Allowance (TRA) i.e. TRA in insufficient quantities, and not assigned to specific activities and/or critical components of the 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Minor errors and or omissions in alignment between programme and Approach Paper.

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ The programme is not fully predictive in that it contains minor errors or omissions in critical path/s. ▪ Activity duration estimates demonstrate an adequate level of decomposition of the scope, however the programme may not present an accurate model of project risk as indicated by same. ▪ The programme contains only minor errors and omissions in logic (i.e. horizontal and vertical traceability) ▪ The programme contains minor errors or omissions in its demonstration of the sequence, methodology and underlying approach to provision of the <i>works</i>, in comparison with the requirements of the <i>Employer's</i> works information and Engineering Specification, as such adequately deals with some but not all the critical characteristics of overall project execution. 	<p>associated with same.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ The tenderer has demonstrated adequate provisions for undertaking COVID-19 compliance and readiness requirements i.e. provisions are fully compliant with the <i>Employer's</i> Works Information. 	<p>scope which are likely to be subject to uncertainty.</p>	
Score 80	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ The programme addresses specific project objectives. ▪ The programme is complete and sufficiently decomposed, as demonstrated through the project 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ The tenderer has adequately addressed all access requirements. ▪ The tenderer has allowed sufficient timing for approval processes for SHEQ documentation. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ The tenderer has addressed all date requirements correctly and submission contains logic and sequencing which is accurate, and renders the submission realistic and 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Programme and Approach Paper are fully aligned and submission contains no critical errors or omissions.

	<p>WBS and activity level of detail which fully encompasses project scope as detailed but not limited to the <i>Employer's</i> works information and Engineering Specification;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ The programme is transparent in the demonstration of its basis; ▪ The programme is adequately predictive in that it provides meaningful critical path/s and an accurate/realistic model of project risk, the latter as demonstrated in activity duration estimates and associated activity level of decomposition; ▪ The programme contains logic that is horizontally and vertically traceable; ▪ The programme adequately demonstrates the sequence, methodology and critical success factors, risks and underlying approach to provision of the <i>works</i>, in line with the requirements of the <i>Employer's</i> works information and Engineering Specification, as such adequately deals with the critical characteristics of overall project execution. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ The tenderer has not adequately demonstrated undertaking the procurement process for all long lead items, inductions, permits, medicals i.e. all long lead items considered with sufficient durations allowed for timelines associated with same. ▪ The tenderer has demonstrated adequate provisions for undertaking COVID-19 compliance and readiness requirements i.e. provisions are fully compliant with the <i>Employer's</i> Works Information. 	<p>achievable.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ The tenderer has demonstrated adequate provision for Time Risk Allowance (TRA) i.e. TRA in sufficient quantities and correctly assigned to specific activities and/or critical components of the scope which are likely to be subject to uncertainty. 	
Score 100	Besides meeting the above "80" rating, the critical aspects are approached in a manner	Besides meeting the above "80" rating, the critical aspects are approached in a	Besides meeting the above "80" rating, the critical aspects are approached in a	Besides meeting the above "80" rating, the critical aspects are



	which demonstrates innovation and efficiency.	manner which demonstrates innovation and efficiency.	manner which demonstrates innovation and efficiency.	approached in a manner which demonstrates innovation and efficiency.
--	---	--	--	--

The undersigned, who warrants that he / she is duly authorised to do so on behalf of the enterprise, confirms that the contents of this schedule are within my personal knowledge and are to the best of my belief both true and correct.

Signed	_____	Date	_____
Name	_____	Position	_____
Tenderer	_____		_____
	_____		_____

T2.2-09: Evaluation Schedule: Previous Experience

Note to tenderers:

Tenderers are required to demonstrate performance in comparable projects of similar size and nature by supplying the following:

1. A list of past / current comparable projects.
2. Construction of similar works as detailed in the Works Information with reference to:
 - Tenderer must have a proven track record of carrying out general building works,
 - Shopfitting,
 - Executing and/or coordinating sub-contractors to include HVAC, electrical and ICT installations

Index of documentation attached to this schedule

	DOCUMENT NAME
1.	
2.	
3.	
4.	
5.	

#	Name of Previous Customer	Contact Details	Nature of Fencing	Value	Year
1.					
2.					
3.					
4.					
5.					

The scoring of the Previous Experience will be as follows:

Elements: Weight	List of similar Projects previously executed	Track record of general buildings works	Shopfitting	Executing and/or coordinating sub- contractors to include HVAC, electrical and ICT installations	Reference of previous customers
Points	3	3	3	3	3
Score					

Score 0	The Tenderer failed to address the question / issue. Has not submitted the required information.
Score 20	The Tenderer's previous experience presented has no relevance to the scope of this project and did not address any of the required categories. Tenderers generally have experience in one (1) project relating to the scope of works. The tenderer has limited or poor evidence of previous experience.
Score 40	The Tenderer's previous experience presented has some relevance to the project but lacks detail i.e. Description of previous projects, value and references. Tenderers generally have experience in three (3) projects relating to scope of works. The tenderer lacks convincing evidence of knowledge of previous experience, specific to the works.
Score 60	The Tenderer's previous experience presented demonstrates sufficient knowledge and experience to successfully execute this project scope. Tenderers generally have experience in four (4) projects relating to the scope of works. The tenderer has reasonable and relevant previous experience to the particular requirements of the works.
Score 80	The Tenderer's previous experience presented demonstrates a real understanding and substantial evidence of the ability meet the stated project requirements. Tenderers generally have experience in five (5) projects relating to the scope of works. The tenderer has extensive previous experience in relation to the works.
Score 100	The Tenderer's previous experience presented demonstrates real confidence extensive understanding in all of the categories as required. Tenderers generally have experience in more than five (5) projects relating to the scope of works. The tenderer has comprehensive previous experience in projects of a similar nature.

T2.2-10: Evaluation Schedule - Management & CV's of Key Persons

The tenderer should compile a comprehensive and detailed organogram that shows the structure and composition of their entire team i.e. the main disciplines involved including the key staff/expert you have identified in the Contract Data Part two and identify the required legal appointments, and the proposed technical and support staff and site staff. The organogram should also include all sub-contractors and suppliers, clearly indicated how they will be managed (reporting lines).

The tenderer must attach his / her organization and staffing proposals to this page.

The tenderer should describe the management arrangements for the *works* according to the proposed organogram.

1. The experience of assigned *key persons* in relation to the scope of work will be evaluated from three different points of view below:
 - i. General experience (total duration of construction activity) and positions held of each discipline specific team member.
 - ii. The education, training and skills of the assigned staff in the specific sector, field, subject, etc. which is directly linked to the scope of work. Proof of education and training must be attached to the C.V.
 - iii. The key staff members' / experts' knowledge of issues which the tenderer considers pertinent to the project e.g. local conditions, affected communities, legislation, techniques etc.
2. Comprehensive CV's should be attached to this schedule:

As a minimum each CV should address the following, but not limited to;

 - i. Personal particulars
 - Name
 - Date and place of birth
 - Place (s) of tertiary education and dates associated therewith
 - Professional awards
 - ii. Qualifications (degrees, diplomas, grades of membership of professional societies and professional registrations)
 - iii. Skills
 - iv. Name of current employer and position in enterprise
 - v. Overview of post graduate / diploma experience (year, organization and position)
 - vi. Outline of recent assignments / experience that has a bearing on the scope of work
3. The scoring allocation for number of years of experience and knowledge is highlighted in the scoring schedule and the *Contractor* is to ensure that the specific resources meet the necessary criteria.
4. CV's for people proposed for all identified posts including:

Site Management:

- Contracts Manager
 - Contracts Manager should at least have a minimum qualification of a BSc. Eng. / B.Tech. / National Diploma in Built Environment and preferably an

ECSA/SACPCMP registration as Pr. Eng/Pr. Tech. Eng. / Pr. Cert Eng. / Pr. CPM with at least 5-10 years of experience in Building projects. The Contracts Manager must have experience working with the NEC3 Engineering and Construction Contract in at least 3 separate projects

- Construction Manager
 - Construction Manager should at least have a minimum qualification of a B.Tech/National Diploma in Built Environment and preferably an ECSA/SACPCMP registration as Pr. Eng. / Pr. Tech. Eng. / Pr. Cert Eng. / Pr. CM with at least 5- 10 years of experience in Building projects and has developed the necessary competency and experience working in Electrical and Mechanical projects. The Construction Manager must have experience working with the NEC3 Engineering and Contract in at least 1 project in excess of R10m in Building works.

Foremen

- Foreman (Building)
 - Building Foreman must have a minimum of NTC 4 Trade Certificate in Building Science with at least 5 years of experience in Building Projects
- Foreman (Electrical)
 - Electrical Foreman must have a minimum of NTC 4 Trade Certificate in Electrical Engineering with at least 5 years of experience in Electrical LV Projects
- Foreman (Mechanical)
 - Mechanical Foreman must have a minimum of NTC 4 Trade Certificate in Mechanical Engineering with at least 5 years of experience in Mechanical Projects

Site Officers

- SHE Officer
 - SHE Officer should be registered as a Health and Safety Officer with SACPCMP with more than 3 years of experience on electrical/civil construction projects, and have an environmental awareness training, SAMTRAC, NEBOSH or MSRM (Modern SHEQ risk management certificates as a minimum qualification
- Quality Officer
 - Quality Officer should have a Diploma or Certified qualification in quality systems, at least 5 years of experience as a QA officer in Construction environment and relevant experience in Building/Electrical construction projects.
- Project Planner
 - Project Planner should have at least 5 years of experience working in building/civil construction as a Planner.

- Document Controller
 - Document controller should have at least 5 years of experience working construction and experience working with the NEC3 Engineering and Construction Contract Option chosen for this contract.
5. Details of experience for proposed staff working in similar projects in terms of nature, complexity and value.
 6. An explanation of how you propose to allocate adequate resources to enable you to comply with the requirements and prohibitions imposed on you by or under the statutory provisions relating to health, safety and environmental.

Key Person Role	Name of Resource	CV attached (Yes/No)
Contracts Manager		
Construction Manager		
Building Foreman		
Electrical Foreman		
Mechanical Foreman		
SHE Officer		
Project Planner		
Quality Officer		
Document Controller		

Attached submissions to this schedule:

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....



The scoring of the Management & CV's of Key Persons will be as follows:

General experience for the following:		Education, training and skills Adequacy for the following:		Knowledge of issues pertinent to the project for the following:	
	Weight		Weight		Weight
Site Management	25%	Site Management	25%	Site Management	25%
Contracts manager	50%	Contracts manager	50%	Contracts manager	50%
Construction manager	50%	Construction manager	50%	Construction manager	50%
Foremen	45%	Foremen	45%	Foremen	45%
Building	40%	Building	40%	Building	40%
Electrical	40%	Electrical	40%	Electrical	40%
Mechanical	20%	Mechanical	20%	Mechanical	20%
Site Officers	30%	Site Officers	30%	Site Officers	30%
SHE Officer	40%	SHE Officer	65%	SHE Officer	40%
Project Planner	25%			Project Planner	25%
Quality Officer	20%	Quality Officer	35%	Quality Officer	20%
Document Controller	15%			Document Controller	15%



Points	10	10	10
(score 0)	The Tenderer has submitted no information to determine a score.		
(score 20)	Key staff does not have relevant levels of experience. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Site Management: ≤ 3 years Foremen: ≤ 3 years Site officers: ≤ 1 year 	Key staff does not have project specific education, skills and training. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Very poor response – Education, training and skills are totally insignificant to satisfy the minimum requirements. 	Key staff has no experience of issues pertinent to the project. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Site Management: ≤ 3 years Foremen: ≤ 3 years Site officers: ≤ 2 year
(score 40)	Key staff has limited levels of relevant experience. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Site Management: ($> 3 < 5$ years) Foremen: ($> 3 < 5$ years) Site officers: ($> 1 \leq 2$ years) 	Key staff has limited levels of project specific education, skills and training. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Poor response – Education, Training and skills lacks convincing evidence to satisfy the minimum requirements. 	Key staff has limited knowledge of issues pertinent to the project. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Site Management: ($> 3 < 5$ years) Foremen: ($> 3 < 5$ years) Site officers: ($> 2 < 5$ years)
(score 60)	Key staff has reasonable levels of experience. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Site Management: ($\geq 5 \leq 10$ years) Foremen: ($\geq 5 \leq 10$ years) Site officers: ($\geq 2 \leq 3$ years) 	Key staff has reasonable levels of project specific education, skills and training. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Satisfactory response – Education, training and skills meet certain aspects of the minimum requirements. 	Key staff has reasonable knowledge of issues pertinent to the project. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Site Management: ($\geq 5 \leq 10$ years) Foremen: ($\geq 5 \leq 10$ years) Site officers: ($\geq 5 \leq 6$ years) ($\geq 2 \leq 4$ years)
(score 80)	Key staff has extensive levels of relevant experience.	Key staff has extensive levels of project specific education, skills and training. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Good response – Education, training and skills 	Key staff has extensive knowledge of issues pertinent to the project.



	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Site Management: (> 10 ≤ 12 years) Foremen: (> 10 ≤ 12 years) Site officers: (> 3 ≤ 4 years) 	meet the minimum requirements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Site Management: (> 10 ≤ 12 years) Foremen: (> 10 ≤ 12 years) Site officers: (> 6 ≤ 8 years)
(score 100)	<p>Key staff has outstanding levels of relevant experience.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Site Management: >12 years Foremen: >12 years Site officers: >4 years 	<p>Key staff has outstanding levels of project specific education, skills and training.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Excellent response – All specified education, training and skills minimum requirements are met and exceeded 	<p>Key staff has outstanding knowledge of issues pertinent to the project.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Site Management: >12 years Foremen: >12 years Site officers: >8 years

The undersigned, who warrants that he / she is duly authorised to do so on behalf of the enterprise, confirms that the contents of this schedule are within my personal knowledge and are to the best of my belief both true and correct.

Signed _____ Date _____

Name _____ Position _____

Tenderer _____

T2.2-11: Authority to submit a Tender

Indicate the status of the tenderer by ticking the appropriate box hereunder. The tenderer must complete the certificate set out below for his category of organisation or alternatively attach a certified copy of a company / organisation document which provides the same information for the relevant category as requested here.

A - COMPANY	B - PARTNERSHIP	C - JOINT VENTURE	D - SOLE PROPRIETOR

A. Certificate for Company

I, _____ chairperson of the board of directors _____, hereby confirm that by resolution of the board taken on _____ (date), Mr/Ms _____, acting in the capacity of _____, was authorised to sign all documents in connection with this tender offer and any contract resulting from it on behalf of the company.

Signed

Date

Name

Position

Chairman of the Board of Directors

B. Certificate for Partnership

We, the undersigned, being the **key partners** in the business trading as _____

_____ hereby authorise Mr/Ms _____

acting in the capacity of _____, to sign all documents in connection with the tender offer for Contract _____ and any contract resulting from it on our behalf.

Name	Address	Signature	Date

NOTE: This certificate is to be completed and signed by the full number of Partners necessary to commit the Partnership. Attach additional pages if more space is required.

C. Certificate for Joint Venture

We, the undersigned, are submitting this tender offer in Joint Venture and hereby authorise

Mr/Ms _____, an authorised signatory of the company

_____, acting in the capacity of lead

partner, to sign all documents in connection with the tender offer for Contract _____

_____ and any contract resulting from it on our behalf.

This authorisation is evidenced by the attached power of attorney signed by legally authorised signatories of all the partners to the Joint Venture.

Furthermore we attach to this Schedule a copy of the joint venture agreement which incorporates a statement that all partners are liable jointly and severally for the execution of the contract and that the lead partner is authorised to incur liabilities, receive instructions and payments and be responsible for the entire execution of the contract for and on behalf of any and all the partners.

Name of firm	Address	Authorising signature, name (in caps) and capacity

D. Certificate for Sole Proprietor

I, _____, hereby confirm that I am the sole owner of the
business trading as _____.

Signed

Date

Name

Position

Sole Proprietor

T2.2-12: Record of Addenda to Tender Documents

This schedule as submitted confirms that the following communications received from the *Employer* before the submission of this tender offer, amending the tender documents, have been taken into account in this specific tender offer:

	Date	Title or Details
1		
2		
3		
4		
5		
6		
7		
8		
9		
10		
11		
12		
13		
14		
15		



T2.2-13 Letter/s of Good Standing with the Workmen's Compensation Fund

Attached to this schedule is the Letter/s of Good Standing.

- 1.
- 2.
- 3.
- 4.

Name of Company/Members of Joint Venture:

.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....

Tenderers to identify and evaluate the potential risk elements associated with the Works and possible mitigation thereof. The risk elements and the mitigation as identified thereof by the Tenderer are to be submitted.

Tenderers are also to evaluate any risk/s stated by the *Employer* in Contract Data Part C1, and provide possible mitigation thereof.

This image shows a single sheet of white paper with horizontal blue or grey ruling lines. The lines are evenly spaced and run across the width of the page. There is a vertical margin line on the left side, creating a narrow left margin. The paper appears to be from a notebook or a standard writing template.

Part T2: Returnable Schedules

T2.2-14: Risk Elements

TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS
TENDER NUMBER: TPT/2021/12/2/RFP
DESCRIPTION OF THE WORKS: FOR THE PROVISION OF OFFICES FOR TRANSNET PORT
TERMINALS AT 202 ANTON LEMBEDE STREET FOR TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG NO.
1990/000900/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS (HEREINAFTER REFERRED AS "TPT").

T2.2-15: Availability of Equipment and Other Resources

The Tenderer to submit a list of all Equipment and other resources that will be used to execute the *works* as described in the Works Information.

[illegible]

TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS
TENDER NUMBER: TPT/2021/12/2/RFP
DESCRIPTION OF THE WORKS: FOR THE PROVISION OF OFFICES FOR TRANSNET PORT
TERMINALS AT 202 ANTON LEMBEDE STREET FOR TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG NO.
1990/000900/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS (HEREINAFTER REFERRED AS "TPT").

T2.2-16: Site Establishment Requirements

Tenderers to indicate their Site establishment area requirements:

This image shows a single sheet of white paper with horizontal ruling lines. The lines are evenly spaced and run across the width of the page. There is a vertical margin line on the left side, creating a narrow left margin. The paper appears to be from a notebook or a standard ruled document.

T2.2-17: Capacity and Ability to meet Delivery Schedule

Note to tenderers:

The Tenderer is required to demonstrate to the *Employer* that the tenderer has sufficient current and future capacity to carry out the work as detailed in the Works Information and that the tenderer has the capacity and plans in place to meet the required delivery schedule as required. To this end, the following must be provided by the Tenderer:

A schedule detailing the following:

- Maximum quantity of work concurrently performed by the Tenderer in the recent past in order to illustrate his potential capacity to design, fabricate and/or construct work of a similar nature;
- Current and future work on his order book, showing quantity and type of equipment;
- Quantity of work for which the Tenderer has tenders in the market or is currently tendering on;
- The work as covered in this Works Information, planned and scheduled as per the Tenderer's capacities and methods but meeting the required delivery schedule.

Index of documentation attached to this schedule

.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....

TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS

TENDER NUMBER: TPT/2021/12/2/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF THE WORKS: FOR THE PROVISION OF OFFICES FOR TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT 202 ANTON LEMBEDE STREET, DURBAN FOR TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG NO. 1990/000900/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS (HEREINAFTER REFERRED AS "TPT").

T2.2-18: RFP Clarification Request Form

RFP No: iCLM HQ 635 TPT

RFP deadline for questions / RFP Clarifications: **Before 12h00 on Friday, 4th February 2022.** Any further requests/clarifications to be strictly directed to The Secretariat, Divisional Acquisition Council [DAC] Claire Lottering

TO: Transnet Port Terminals

ATTENTION: Nonhlanhla Mafoko

EMAIL Nonhlanhla.mafoko@transnet.net

DATE: _____

FROM:

RFP Clarification No [to be inserted by Transnet]

REQUEST FOR RFP CLARIFICATION

This image shows a single sheet of white paper with horizontal ruling lines. The lines are evenly spaced and run across the width of the page. There are no margins, text, or other markings on the paper.

T2.2-19: ANNEX G Compulsory Enterprise Questionnaire

The following particulars hereunder must be furnished.

In the case of a Joint Venture, separate enterprise questionnaires in respect of each partner/member must be completed and submitted.

Section 1: Name of enterprise: _____

Section 2: VAT registration number, if any: _____

Section 3: CIDB registration number, if any: _____

Section 4: CSD number: _____

Section 5: Particulars of sole proprietors and partners in partnerships

Name	Identity number	Personal income tax number

* Complete only if sole proprietor or partnership and attach separate page if more than 3 partners

Section 6: Particulars of companies and close corporations

Company registration number _____

Close corporation number _____

Tax reference number: _____

Section 7: The attached SBD4 must be completed for each tender and be attached as a tender requirement.

Section 8: The attached SBD 6 must be completed for each tender and be attached as a requirement.

Section 9: The attached SBD8 must be completed for each tender and be attached as a requirement.

Section 10: The attached SBD9 must be completed for each tender and be attached as a requirement.



The undersigned, who warrants that he / she is duly authorised to do so on behalf of the enterprise:

- i) authorizes the Employer to obtain a tax clearance certificate from the South African Revenue Services that my / our tax matters are in order;
- ii) confirms that the neither the name of the enterprise or the name of any partner, manager, director or other person, who wholly or partly exercises, or may exercise, control over the enterprise appears on the Register of Tender Defaulters established in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act of 2004;
- iii) confirms that no partner, member, director or other person, who wholly or partly exercises, or may exercise, control over the enterprise appears, has within the last five years been convicted of fraud or corruption;
- iv) confirms that I / we are not associated, linked or involved with any other tendering entities submitting tender offers and have no other relationship with any of the tenderers or those responsible for compiling the scope of work that could cause or be interpreted as a conflict of interest; and
- v) confirms that the contents of this questionnaire are within my personal knowledge and are to the best of my belief both true and correct.

Signed	Date
_____	_____
Name	Position
_____	_____
Enterprise name	

DECLARATION OF INTEREST

1. Any legal person, including persons employed by the state¹, or persons having a kinship with persons employed by the state, including a blood relationship, may make an offer or offers in terms of this invitation to bid (includes a price quotation, advertised competitive bid, limited bid or proposal). In view of possible allegations of favouritism, should the resulting bid, or part thereof, be awarded to persons employed by the state, or to persons connected with or related to them, it is required that the bidder or his/her authorised representative declare his/her position in relation to the evaluating/ adjudicating authority where-

- the bidder is employed by the state; and/or

- the legal person on whose behalf the bidding document is signed, has a relationship with persons/a person who are/is involved in the evaluation and or adjudication of the bid(s), or where it is known that such a relationship exists between the person or persons for or on whose behalf the declarant acts and persons who are involved with the evaluation and or adjudication of the bid.

¹"State" means –

- a) any national or provincial department, national or provincial public entity or constitutional institution within the meaning of the Public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Act No. 1 of 1999); any municipality or municipal entity;
- b) provincial legislature;
- c) national Assembly or the national Council of provinces; or
- d) Parliament.

SBD 4

2. In order to give effect to the above, the following questionnaire must be completed and submitted with the bid.

2.1 Full Name of bidder or his or her representative: _____

2.2 Identity Number: _____

2.3 Position occupied in the Company (director, trustee, shareholder²):

2.4 Company Registration Number: _____

2.5 Tax Reference Number: _____

2.6 VAT Registration Number: _____

2.6.1 The names of all directors / trustees / shareholders / members, their individual identity numbers, tax reference numbers and, if applicable, employee / personnel numbers must be indicated in paragraph 3 below.

2.7 Are you or any person connected with the bidder presently employed by the state?

YES / NO

2.7.1 If so, furnish the following particulars:

- Name of person / director / trustee / shareholder/ member:

- Name of state institution at which you or the person connected to the bidder is employed:

- Position occupied in the state institution:

Any other particulars:

² "Shareholder" means a person who owns shares in the company and is actively involved in the management of the enterprise or business and exercises control over the enterprise.

SBD 4

2.7.2 If you are presently employed by the state, did you obtain the appropriate authority to undertake remunerative work outside employment in the public sector?

YES / NO

2.7.3 If yes, did you attached proof of such authority to the bid document?

YES / NO

Note: Failure to submit proof of such authority, where applicable, may result in the disqualification of the bid.

2.7.3.1 If no, furnish reasons for non-submission of such proof:

2.8 Did you or your spouse, or any of the company's directors / trustees / shareholders / members or their spouses conduct business with the state in the previous twelve months?

YES / NO

2.8.1 If so, furnish particulars:

2.9 Do you, or any person connected with the bidder, have any relationship (family, friend, other) with a person employed by the state and who may be involved with the evaluation and or adjudication of this bid?

YES / NO

2.8.2 If so, furnish particulars.

TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS

TENDER NUMBER: TPT/2021/12/2/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF THE WORKS: FOR THE PROVISION OF OFFICES FOR TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT 202 ANTON LEMBEDE STREET FOR TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG NO.

1990/000900/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS (HEREINAFTER REFERRED AS "TPT").

SBD 4

2.9 Are you, or any person connected with the bidder, aware of any relationship (family, friend, other) between any other bidder and any person employed by the state who may be involved with the evaluation and or adjudication of this bid?

YES/NO

2.9.1 If so, furnish particulars.

2.10 Do you or any of the directors / trustees / shareholders / members of the company have any interest in any other related companies whether or not they are bidding for this contract?

YES/NO

2.10.1 If so, furnish particulars:

SBD 4

3 Full details of directors / trustees / members / shareholders.

Full Name	Identity Number	Personal Tax Reference Number	State Employee Number / Persal Number

SBD 4

4 DECLARATION

I, THE UNDERSIGNED (NAME) _____ CERTIFY
THAT THE INFORMATION FURNISHED IN PARAGRAPHS 2 and 3 ABOVE IS CORRECT.

I ACCEPT THAT THE STATE MAY REJECT THE BID OR ACT AGAINST ME IN TERMS OF
PARAGRAPH 23 OF THE GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT SHOULD THIS
DECLARATION PROVE TO BE FALSE.

Signature

Date

Position

Name of bidder

SBD 6.1

PREFERENCE POINTS CLAIM FORM IN TERMS OF THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS 2017

This preference form must form part of all bids invited. It contains general information and serves as a claim for preference points for Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment [B-BBEE] Status Level of Contribution.

Transnet will award preference points to companies who provide valid proof of their B-BBEE status using either the latest version of the generic Codes of Good Practice or Sector Specific Codes (if applicable).

NB: BEFORE COMPLETING THIS FORM, BIDDERS MUST STUDY THE GENERAL CONDITIONS, DEFINITIONS AND DIRECTIVES APPLICABLE IN RESPECT OF B-BBEE, AS PRESCRIBED IN THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS, 2017.

1. GENERAL CONDITIONS

1.1 The following preference point systems are applicable to all bids:

- the 80/20 system for requirements with a Rand value of up to R50 000 000 (all applicable taxes included); and
- the 90/10 system for requirements with a Rand value above R50 000 000 (all applicable taxes included).

1.2 The value of this bid is estimated to **not exceed** R50 000 000 (all applicable taxes included) and therefore the preference point system shall be applicable. Despite the stipulated preference point system, Transnet shall use the lowest acceptable bid to determine the applicable preference point system in a situation where all received acceptable bids are received outside the stated preference point system.

1.3 Preference points for this bid shall be awarded for:

- (a) Price; and
- (b) B-BBEE Status Level of Contribution.

1.4 The maximum points for this bid are allocated as follows:

	POINTS
PRICE	80
B-BBEE STATUS LEVEL OF CONTRIBUTION	20
Total points for Price and B-BBEE must not exceed	100

- 1.5 Failure on the part of a bidder to submit proof of B-BBEE status level of contributor together with the bid will be interpreted to mean that preference points for B-BBEE status level of contribution are not claimed.
- 1.6 The purchaser reserves the right to require of a bidder, either before a bid is adjudicated or at any time subsequently, to substantiate any claim in regard to preferences, in any manner required by the purchaser.

2. DEFINITIONS

- (a) **"all applicable taxes"** includes value-added tax, pay as you earn, income tax, unemployment insurance fund contributions and skills development levies;
- (b) **"B-BBEE"** means broad-based black economic empowerment as defined in section 1 of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act;
- (c) **"B-BBEE status level of contributor"** means the B-BBEE status received by a measured entity based on its overall performance using the relevant scorecard contained in the Codes of Good Practice on Black Economic Empowerment, issued in terms of section 9(1) of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act;
- (d) **"bid"** means a written offer in a prescribed or stipulated form in response to an invitation by an organ of state for the supply/provision of services, works or goods, through price quotations, advertised competitive bidding processes or proposals;
- (e) **"Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act"** means the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act, 2003 (Act No. 53 of 2003);
- (f) **"EME"** means an Exempted Micro Enterprise as defines by Codes of Good Practice under section 9 (1) of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act, 2003 (Act No. 53 of 2003);
- (g) **"functionality"** means the ability of a bidder to provide goods or services in accordance with specification as set out in the bid documents
- (h) **"Price"** includes all applicable taxes less all unconditional discounts.
- (i) **"Proof of B-BBEE Status Level of Contributor"**
 - i) the B-BBEE status level certificate issued by an authorised body or person;
 - ii) a sworn affidavit as prescribed by the B-BBEE Codes of Good Practice; or
 - iii) any other requirement prescribed in terms of the B-BBEE Act.
- (j) **"QSE"** means a Qualifying Small Enterprise as defines by Codes of Good Practice under section 9 (1) of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act, 2003 (Act No. 53 of 2003);
- (k) **"rand value"** means the total estimated value of a contract in South African currency, calculated at the time of bid invitations, and includes all applicable taxes and excise duties.

3. POINTS AWARDED FOR PRICE

3.1 THE 80/20 PREFERENCE POINT SYSTEMS

A maximum of 80 points is allocated for price on the following basis:
80/20

$$P_s = 80 \left(1 - \frac{P_t - P_{\min}}{P_{\min}} \right)$$

Where

P_s = Points scored for comparative price of bid under consideration

P_t = Comparative price of bid under consideration

P_{\min} = Comparative price of lowest acceptable bid

4. POINTS AWARDED FOR B-BBEE STATUS LEVEL OF CONTRIBUTION

- 4.1 In terms of Regulation 6 (2) and 7 (2) of the Preferential Procurement Regulations, preference points must be awarded to a bidder for attaining the B-BBEE status level of contribution in accordance with the table below:

B-BBEE Status Level of Contributor	Number of points (80/20 system)
1	20
2	18
3	14
4	12
5	8
6	6
7	4
8	2
Non-compliant contributor	0

- 4.2 The table below indicates the required proof of B-BBEE status depending on the category of enterprises:

Enterprise	B-BBEE Certificate & Sworn Affidavit
Large	Certificate issued by SANAS accredited verification agency
QSE	Certificate issued by SANAS accredited verification agency Sworn Affidavit signed by the authorised QSE representative and attested by a Commissioner of Oaths confirming annual turnover and black ownership (only black-owned QSEs - 51% to 100% Black owned)

TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS

TENDER NUMBER: TPT/2021/12/2/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF THE WORKS: FOR THE PROVISION OF OFFICES FOR TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT 202 ANTON LEMBEDE STREET FOR TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG NO. 1990/000900/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS (HEREINAFTER REFERRED AS "TPT").

	[Sworn affidavits must substantially comply with the format that can be obtained on the DTI's website at www.dti.gov.za/economic_empowerment/bee_codes.jsp .]
EME³	Sworn Affidavit signed by the authorised EME representative and attested by a Commissioner of Oaths confirming annual turnover and black ownership Certificate issued by CIPC (formerly CIPRO) confirming annual turnover and black ownership Certificate issued by SANAS accredited verification agency only if the EME is being measured on the QSE scorecard

- 4.3 A trust, consortium or joint venture (including unincorporated consortia and joint ventures) must submit a consolidated B-BBEE Status Level verification certificate for every separate bid.
- 4.4 Tertiary Institutions and Public Entities will be required to submit their B-BBEE status level certificates in terms of the specialized scorecard contained in the B-BBEE Codes of Good Practice.
- 4.5 A person will not be awarded points for B-BBEE status level if it is indicated in the bid documents that such a bidder intends sub-contracting more than 25% of the value of the contract to any other enterprise that does not qualify for at least the points that such a bidder qualifies for, unless the intended sub-contractor is an EME that has the capability and ability to execute the sub-contract.
- 4.6 A person awarded a contract may not sub-contract more than 25% of the value of the contract to any other enterprise that does not have an equal or higher B-BBEE status level than the person concerned, unless the contract is sub-contracted to an EME that has the capability and ability to execute the sub-contract.
- 4.7 Bidders are to note that the rules pertaining to B-BBEE verification and other B-BBEE requirements may be changed from time to time by regulatory bodies such as National Treasury or the DTI. It is the Bidder's responsibility to ensure that his/her bid complies fully with all B-BBEE requirements at the time of the submission of the bid.

5. BID DECLARATION

- 5.1 Bidders who claim points in respect of B-BBEE Status Level of Contribution must complete the following:

6. B-BBEE STATUS LEVEL OF CONTRIBUTION CLAIMED IN TERMS OF PARAGRAPHS 1.4 AND 6.1

- 6.1 B-BBEE Status Level of Contribution: . =(maximum of 20 points)

³ In terms of the Implementation Guide: Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2017, Version 2, paragraph 11.11 provides that in the Transport Sector, EMEs can provide a letter from accounting officer or get verified and be issued with a B-BBEE certificate by SANAS accredited professional or agency as the Transport Sector Code has not been aligned to the generic Codes. EMEs in the Transport Sector are not allowed to provide a sworn affidavit as the generic codes are not applicable to them.

(Points claimed in respect of paragraph 6.1 must be in accordance with the table reflected in paragraph 4.1 and must be substantiated by relevant proof of B-BBEE status level of contributor.

7. SUB-CONTRACTING

7.1 Will any portion of the contract be sub-contracted?

(**Tick applicable box**)

YES		NO	
-----	--	----	--

7.1.1 If yes, indicate:

- i) What percentage of the contract will be subcontracted.....%
- ii) The name of the sub-contractor.....
- iii) The B-BBEE status level of the sub-contractor.....
- iv) Whether the sub-contractor is an EME or QSE.

(**Tick applicable box**)

YES		NO	
-----	--	----	--

- v) Specify, by ticking the appropriate box, if subcontracting with an enterprise in terms of Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2017:

Designated Group: An EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by:	EME ✓	QSE ✓
Black people		
Black people who are youth		
Black people who are women		
Black people with disabilities		
Black people living in rural or underdeveloped areas or townships		
Cooperative owned by black people		
Black people who are military veterans		
OR		
Any EME		
Any QSE		

8. DECLARATION WITH REGARD TO COMPANY/FIRM

8.1 Name of company/firm:.....

8.2 VAT registration number:.....

8.3 Company registration number:.....

8.4 TYPE OF COMPANY/ FIRM

TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS

TENDER NUMBER: TPT/2021/12/2/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF THE WORKS: FOR THE PROVISION OF OFFICES FOR TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT 202 ANTON LEMBEDE STREET FOR TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG NO. 1990/000900/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS (HEREINAFTER REFERRED AS "TPT").

- ☐ Partnership/Joint Venture / Consortium
- ☐ One person business/sole propriety
- ☐ Close corporation
- ☐ Company
- ☐ (Pty) Limited

[TICK APPLICABLE BOX]

8.5 DESCRIBE PRINCIPAL BUSINESS ACTIVITIES

.....

8.6 COMPANY CLASSIFICATION

- ☐ Manufacturer
- ☐ Supplier
- ☐ Professional Service provider
- ☐ Other Service providers, e.g. transporter, etc.

[TICK APPLICABLE BOX]

8.7 Total number of years the company/firm has been in business:.....

8.8 I/we, the undersigned, who is / are duly authorised to do so on behalf of the company/firm, certify that the points claimed, based on the B-BBE status level of contribution indicated in paragraphs 1.4 and 6.1 of the foregoing certificate, qualifies the company/ firm for the preference(s) shown and I / we acknowledge that:

- i) The information furnished is true and correct;
- ii) The preference points claimed are in accordance with the General Conditions as indicated in paragraph 1 of this form;
- iii) In the event of a contract being awarded as a result of points claimed as shown in paragraph 1.4 and 6.1, the contractor may be required to furnish documentary proof to the satisfaction of the purchaser that the claims are correct;
- iv) If a bidder submitted false information regarding its B-BBEE status level of contributor, local production and content, or any other matter required in terms of the Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2017 which will affect or has affected the evaluation of a bid, or where a bidder has failed to declare any subcontracting arrangements or any of the conditions of contract have not been fulfilled, the purchaser may, in addition to any other remedy it may have
 - (a) disqualify the person from the bidding process;
 - (b) recover costs, losses or damages it has incurred or suffered as a result of that person's conduct;
 - (c) cancel the contract and claim any damages which it has suffered as a result of having to make less favourable arrangements due to

TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS

TENDER NUMBER: TPT/2021/12/2/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF THE WORKS: FOR THE PROVISION OF OFFICES FOR TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT 202 ANTON LEMBEDE STREET FOR TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG NO. 1990/000900/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS (HEREINAFTER REFERRED AS "TPT").

such cancellation;

- (d) if the successful bidder subcontracted a portion of the bid to another person without disclosing it, Transnet reserves the right to penalise the bidder up to 10 percent of the value of the contract;
- (e) recommend that the bidder or contractor, its shareholders and directors, or only the shareholders and directors who acted on a fraudulent basis, be restricted by the National Treasury from obtaining business from any organ of state for a period not exceeding 10 years, after the audi alteram partem (hear the other side) rule has been applied; and
- (f) forward the matter for criminal prosecution.

WITNESSES

1.

2.

.....

SIGNATURE(S) OF BIDDERS(S)

DATE:

DECLARATION OF BIDDER'S PAST SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT PRACTICES

1. This Standard Bidding Document must form part of all bids invited.
2. It serves as a declaration to be used by institutions in ensuring that when goods and services are being procured, all reasonable steps are taken to combat the abuse of the supply chain management system.
3. The bid of any bidder may be disregarded if that bidder, or any of its directors have-
 - a. abused the institution's supply chain management system;
 - b. committed fraud or any other improper conduct in relation to such system; or
 - c. failed to perform on any previous contract.
- 4. In order to give effect to the above, the following questionnaire must be completed and submitted with the bid.**

Item	Question	Yes	No
4.1	Is the bidder or any of its directors listed on the National Treasury's database as companies or persons prohibited from doing business with the public sector? (Companies or persons who are listed on this database were informed in writing of this restriction by the National Treasury after the <i>audi alteram partem</i> rule was applied).	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>
4.1.1	If so, furnish particulars:		
4.2	Is the bidder or any of its directors listed on the Register for Tender Defaulters in terms of section 29 of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act (No 12 of 2004)? To access this Register enter the National Treasury's website, www.treasury.gov.za, click on the icon "Register for Tender Defaulters" or submit your written request for a	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>

TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS

TENDER NUMBER: TPT/2021/12/2/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF THE WORKS: FOR THE PROVISION OF OFFICES FOR TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT 202 ANTON LEMBEDE STREET FOR TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG NO. 1990/000900/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS (HEREINAFTER REFERRED AS "TPT").

	hard copy of the Register to facsimile number (012) 3265445.		
4.2.1	If so, furnish particulars:		
4.3	Was the bidder or any of its directors convicted by a court of law (including a court outside of the Republic of South Africa) for fraud or corruption during the past five years?	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>
4.3.1	If so, furnish particulars:		
4.4	Was any contract between the bidder and any organ of state terminated during the past five years on account of failure to perform on or comply with the contract?	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>
4.4.1	If so, furnish particulars:		

SBD 8

CERTIFICATION

**I, THE UNDERSIGNED (FULL NAME)..... CERTIFY
THAT THE INFORMATION FURNISHED ON THIS DECLARATION FORM IS TRUE AND
CORRECT.**

**I ACCEPT THAT, IN ADDITION TO CANCELLATION OF A CONTRACT, ACTION MAY
BE TAKEN AGAINST ME SHOULD THIS DECLARATION PROVE TO BE FALSE.**

Signature

Date

Position

Name of Tenderer

CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENT BID DETERMINATION

1. This Standard Bidding Document (SBD) must form part of all bids/quotes⁴ invited.
2. Section 4 (1) (b) (iii) of the Competition Act No. 89 of 1998, as amended, prohibits an agreement between, or concerted practice by, firms, or a decision by an association of firms, if it is between parties in a horizontal relationship and if it involves collusive bidding (or bid rigging).⁵ Collusive bidding is a *pe se* prohibition meaning that it cannot be justified under any grounds.
3. Treasury Regulation 16A9 prescribes that accounting officers and accounting authorities must take all reasonable steps to prevent abuse of the supply chain management system and authorizes accounting officers and accounting authorities to:
 - (a) disregard the bid of any bidder if that bidder, or any of its directors have abused the institution's supply chain management system and or committed fraud or any other improper conduct in relation to such system.
 - (b) cancel a contract awarded to a supplier of goods and services if the supplier committed any corrupt or fraudulent act during the bidding process or the execution of that contract.
4. This SBD serves as a certificate of declaration that would be used by institutions to ensure that, when bids are considered, reasonable steps are taken to prevent any form of bid-rigging.
5. In order to give effect to the above, the attached Certificate of Bid Determination (SBD 9) must be completed and submitted with the bid:

⁴ Includes price quotations, advertised competitive bids, limited bids and proposals.

⁵ Bid rigging (or collusive bidding) occurs when businesses, that would otherwise be expected to compete, secretly conspire to raise prices or lower the quality of goods and / or services for purchasers who wish to acquire goods and / or services through a bidding process. Bid rigging is, therefore, an agreement between competitors not to compete.

SBD 9

CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENT QUOTATION/PROPOSAL DETERMINATION

I, the undersigned, in submitting the accompanying quote:

(Quote Number and Description)

in response to the invitation for the quote made by:

(Name of Institution)

do hereby make the following statements that I certify to be true and complete in every respect:

I certify, on behalf of: _____ that:
(Name of Bidder)

1. I have read and I understand the contents of this Certificate;
2. I understand that the accompanying bid will be disqualified if this Certificate is found not to be true and complete in every respect;
3. I am authorized by the bidder to sign this Certificate, and to submit the accompanying bid, on behalf of the bidder;
4. Each person whose signature appears on the accompanying bid has been authorized by the bidder to determine the terms of, and to sign the bid, on behalf of the bidder;
5. For the purposes of this Certificate and the accompanying bid, I understand that the word "competitor" shall include any individual or organization, other than the bidder, whether or not affiliated with the bidder, who:
 - (a) has been requested to submit a bid in response to this bid invitation;
 - (b) could potentially submit a bid in response to this bid invitation, based on their qualifications, abilities or experience; and
 - (c) provides the same goods and services as the bidder and/or is in the same line of business as the bidder

TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS

TENDER NUMBER: TPT/2021/12/2/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF THE WORKS: FOR THE PROVISION OF OFFICES FOR TRANSNET PORT
TERMINALS AT 202 ANTON LEMBEDE STREET FOR TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG NO.
1990/000900/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS (HEREINAFTER REFERRED AS "TPT").

SBD 9

6. The bidder has arrived at the accompanying bid independently from, and without consultation, communication, agreement or arrangement with any competitor. However communication between partners in a joint venture or consortium⁶ will not be construed as collusive bidding.
7. In particular, without limiting the generality of paragraphs 6 above, there has been no consultation, communication, agreement or arrangement with any competitor regarding:
 - (a) prices;
 - (b) geographical area where product or service will be rendered (market allocation)
 - (c) methods, factors or formulas used to calculate prices;
 - (d) the intention or decision to submit or not to submit, a bid;
 - (e) the submission of a bid which does not meet the specifications and conditions of the bid; or
 - (f) bidding with the intention not to win the bid.
8. In addition, there have been no consultations, communications, agreements or arrangements with any competitor regarding the quality, quantity, specifications and conditions or delivery particulars of the products or services to which this bid invitation relates.
9. The terms of the accompanying bid have not been, and will not be, disclosed by the bidder, directly or indirectly, to any competitor, prior to the date and time of the official bid opening or of the awarding of the contract.

⁶ Joint venture or Consortium means an association of persons for the purpose of combining their expertise, property, capital, efforts, skill and knowledge in an activity for the execution of a contract.

10. I am aware that, in addition and without prejudice to any other remedy provided to combat any restrictive practices related to bids and contracts, bids that are suspicious will be reported to the Competition Commission for investigation and possible imposition of administrative penalties in terms of section 59 of the Competition Act No 89 of 1998 and or may be reported to the National Prosecuting Authority (NPA) for criminal investigation and or may be restricted from conducting business with the public sector for a period not exceeding ten (10) years in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act No 12 of 2004 or any other applicable legislation.

Signature

Date

Position

Name of bidder



TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS

TENDER NUMBER: TPT/2021/12/2/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF THE WORKS: FOR THE PROVISION OF OFFICES FOR TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT 202 ANTON LEMBEDE STREET, DURBAN FOR TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG NO. 1990/000900/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS (HEREINAFTER REFERRED AS "TPT").

T2.2-20 NON-DISCLOSURE AGREEMENT



TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS

TENDER NUMBER: TPT/2021/12/2/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF THE WORKS: FOR THE PROVISION OF OFFICES FOR TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT 202 ANTON LEMBEDE STREET, DURBAN FOR TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG NO. 1990/000900/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS (HEREINAFTER REFERRED AS "TPT").

Note to tenderers: This Non-Disclosure Agreement is to be completed and signed by an authorised signatory:

THIS AGREEMENT is made effective as of day of 20..... by and between:

TRANSNET SOC LTD

(Registration No. 1990/000900/30), a company incorporated and existing under the laws of South Africa, having its principal place of business at 2nd Floor, Waterfall Business Estate, 9 Country Estate Drive, Midrand, 1662, South Africa

and

.....
(Registration No.), a private company incorporated and existing under the laws of South Africa having its principal place of business at
.....
.....

WHEREAS

Transnet and the Company wish to exchange Information [as defined below] and it is envisaged that each party may from time to time receive Information relating to the other in respect thereof. In consideration of each party making available to the other such Information, the parties jointly agree that any dealings between them shall be subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement which themselves will be subject to the parameters of the Tender Document.

IT IS HEREBY AGREED

1. INTERPRETATION

In this Agreement:

- 1.1 **Agents** mean directors, officers, employees, agents, professional advisers, contractors or sub-contractors, or any Group member;
- 1.2 **Bid or Bid Document** (hereinafter Tender) means Transnet's Request for Information [**RFI**] Request for Proposal [**RFP**] or Request for Quotation [**RFQ**], as the case may be;
- 1.3 **Confidential Information** means any information or other data relating to one party [the **Disclosing Party**] and/or the business carried on or proposed or intended to be carried on by that party and which is made available for the purposes of the Bid to the other party [the **Receiving Party**] or its Agents by the Disclosing Party or its Agents or recorded in agreed minutes following oral disclosure and any other information otherwise made available by the Disclosing Party or its Agents to the Receiving Party or its Agents, whether before, on or after the date of this Agreement, and whether in writing or otherwise,



including any information, analysis or specifications derived from, containing or reflecting such information but excluding information which:

- 1.3.1 is publicly available at the time of its disclosure or becomes publicly available [other than as a result of disclosure by the Receiving Party or any of its Agents contrary to the terms of this Agreement]; or
- 1.3.2 was lawfully in the possession of the Receiving Party or its Agents [as can be demonstrated by its written records or other reasonable evidence] free of any restriction as to its use or disclosure prior to its being so disclosed; or
- 1.3.3 following such disclosure, becomes available to the Receiving Party or its Agents [as can be demonstrated by its written records or other reasonable evidence] from a source other than the Disclosing Party or its Agents, which source is not bound by any duty of confidentiality owed, directly or indirectly, to the Disclosing Party in relation to such information;
- 1.4 **Group** means any subsidiary, any holding company and any subsidiary of any holding company of either party; and
- 1.5 **Information** means all information in whatever form including, without limitation, any information relating to systems, operations, plans, intentions, market opportunities, know-how, trade secrets and business affairs whether in writing, conveyed orally or by machine-readable medium.

2. CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION

- 2.1 All Confidential Information given by one party to this Agreement [the **Disclosing Party**] to the other party [the **Receiving Party**] will be treated by the Receiving Party as secret and confidential and will not, without the Disclosing Party's written consent, directly or indirectly communicate or disclose [whether in writing or orally or in any other manner] Confidential Information to any other person other than in accordance with the terms of this Agreement.
- 2.2 The Receiving Party will only use the Confidential Information for the sole purpose of technical and commercial discussions between the parties in relation to the Tender or for the subsequent performance of any contract between the parties in relation to the Tender.
- 2.3 Notwithstanding clause 2.1 above, the Receiving Party may disclose Confidential Information:
 - 2.3.1 to those of its Agents who strictly need to know the Confidential Information for the sole purpose set out in clause 2.2 above, provided that the Receiving Party shall ensure that such Agents are made aware prior to the disclosure of any part of the Confidential Information that the same is confidential and that they owe a duty of confidence to the Disclosing Party. The Receiving Party shall at all times remain liable for any actions of such Agents that would constitute a breach of this Agreement; or
 - 2.3.2 to the extent required by law or the rules of any applicable regulatory authority, subject to clause 2.4 below.
- 2.4 In the event that the Receiving Party is required to disclose any Confidential Information in accordance with clause 2.3.2 above, it shall promptly notify the Disclosing Party and cooperate with the Disclosing



TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS

TENDER NUMBER: TPT/2021/12/2/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF THE WORKS: FOR THE PROVISION OF OFFICES FOR TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT 202 ANTON LEMBEDE STREET, DURBAN FOR TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG NO. 1990/000900/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS (HEREINAFTER REFERRED AS "TPT").

Party regarding the form, nature, content and purpose of such disclosure or any action which the Disclosing Party may reasonably take to challenge the validity of such requirement.



TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS

TENDER NUMBER: TPT/2021/12/2/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF THE WORKS: FOR THE PROVISION OF OFFICES FOR TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT 202 ANTON LEMBEDE STREET, DURBAN FOR TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG NO. 1990/000900/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS (HEREINAFTER REFERRED AS "TPT").

2.5 In the event that any Confidential Information shall be copied, disclosed or used otherwise than as permitted under this Agreement then, upon becoming aware of the same, without prejudice to any rights or remedies of the Disclosing Party, the Receiving Party shall as soon as practicable notify the Disclosing Party of such event and if requested take such steps [including the institution of legal proceedings] as shall be necessary to remedy [if capable of remedy] the default and/or to prevent further unauthorised copying, disclosure or use.

2.6 All Confidential Information shall remain the property of the Disclosing Party and its disclosure shall not confer on the Receiving Party any rights, including intellectual property rights over the Confidential Information whatsoever, beyond those contained in this Agreement.

3. RECORDS AND RETURN OF INFORMATION

3.1 The Receiving Party agrees to ensure proper and secure storage of all Information and any copies thereof.

3.2 The Receiving Party shall keep a written record, to be supplied to the Disclosing Party upon request, of the Confidential Information provided and any copies made thereof and, so far as is reasonably practicable, of the location of such Confidential Information and any copies thereof.

3.3 The Company shall, within 7 [seven] days of receipt of a written demand from Transnet:

3.3.1 return all written Confidential Information [including all copies]; and

3.3.2 expunge or destroy any Confidential Information from any computer, word processor or other device whatsoever into which it was copied, read or programmed by the Company or on its behalf.

3.4 The Company shall on request supply a certificate signed by a director as to its full compliance with the requirements of clause 3.3.2 above.

4. ANNOUNCEMENTS

4.1 Neither party will make or permit to be made any announcement or disclosure of its prospective interest in the Tender without the prior written consent of the other party.

4.2 Neither party shall make use of the other party's name or any information acquired through its dealings with the other party for publicity or marketing purposes without the prior written consent of the other party.

5. DURATION

The obligations of each party and its Agents under this Agreement shall survive the termination of any discussions or negotiations between the parties regarding the Tender and continue thereafter for a period of 5 [five] years.

6. PRINCIPAL

Each party confirms that it is acting as principal and not as nominee, agent or broker for any other person and that it will be responsible for any costs incurred by it or its advisers in considering or pursuing the Tender and in complying with the terms of this Agreement.



7. ADEQUACY OF DAMAGES

Nothing contained in this Agreement shall be construed as prohibiting the Disclosing Party from pursuing any other remedies available to it, either at law or in equity, for any such threatened or actual breach of this Agreement, including specific performance, recovery of damages or otherwise.

8. PRIVACY AND DATA PROTECTION

8.1 The Receiving Party undertakes to comply with South Africa's general privacy protection in terms Section 14 of the Bill of Rights in connection with this Tender and shall procure that its personnel shall observe the provisions of such Act [as applicable] or any amendments and re-enactments thereof and any regulations made pursuant thereto.

8.2 The Receiving Party warrants that it and its Agents have the appropriate technical and organisational measures in place against unauthorised or unlawful processing of data relating to the Tender and against accidental loss or destruction of, or damage to such data held or processed by them.

9. GENERAL

9.1 Neither party may assign the benefit of this Agreement, or any interest hereunder, except with the prior written consent of the other, save that Transnet may assign this Agreement at any time to any member of the Transnet Group.

9.2 No failure or delay in exercising any right, power or privilege under this Agreement will operate as a waiver of it, nor will any single or partial exercise of it preclude any further exercise or the exercise of any right, power or privilege under this Agreement or otherwise.

9.3 The provisions of this Agreement shall be severable in the event that any of its provisions are held by a court of competent jurisdiction or other applicable authority to be invalid, void or otherwise unenforceable, and the remaining provisions shall remain enforceable to the fullest extent permitted by law.

9.4 This Agreement may only be modified by a written agreement duly signed by persons authorised on behalf of each party.

9.5 Nothing in this Agreement shall constitute the creation of a partnership, joint venture or agency between the parties.

9.6 This Agreement will be governed by and construed in accordance with South African law and the parties irrevocably submit to the exclusive jurisdiction of the South African courts.

Signed

Date

Name

Position

Tenderer

TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS

TENDER NUMBER: TPT/2021/12/2/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF THE WORKS: FOR THE PROVISION OF OFFICES FOR TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT 202 ANTON LEMBEDE STREET, DURBAN FOR TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG NO. 1990/000900/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS (HEREINAFTER REFERRED AS "TPT").

T2.2-21: RFP DECLARATION FORM

NAME OF COMPANY: _____

We _____ do hereby certify that:

1. Transnet has supplied and we have received appropriate tender offers to any/all questions (as applicable) which were submitted by ourselves for tender clarification purposes;
2. we have received all information we deemed necessary for the completion of this Tender;
3. at no stage have we received additional information relating to the subject matter of this tender from Transnet sources, other than information formally received from the designated Transnet contact(s) as nominated in the tender documents;
4. we are satisfied, insofar as our company is concerned, that the processes and procedures adopted by Transnet in issuing this tender and the requirements requested from tenderers in responding to this tender have been conducted in a fair and transparent manner; and
5. furthermore, we acknowledge that a direct relationship exists between a family member and/or an owner / member / director / partner / shareholder (unlisted companies) of our company and an employee or board member of the Transnet Group as indicated below: *[Respondent to indicate if this section is not applicable]*

FULL NAME OF OWNER/MEMBER/DIRECTOR/

PARTNER/SHAREHOLDER:

ADDRESS:

Indicate nature of relationship with Transnet:

[Failure to furnish complete and accurate information in this regard may lead to the disqualification of your response and may preclude a Respondent from doing future business with Transnet]

We declare, to the extent that we are aware or become aware of any relationship between ourselves and Transnet (other than any existing and appropriate business relationship with Transnet) which

TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS

TENDER NUMBER: TPT/2021/12/2/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF THE WORKS: FOR THE PROVISION OF OFFICES FOR TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT 202 ANTON LEMBEDE STREET, DURBAN FOR TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG NO. 1990/000900/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS (HEREINAFTER REFERRED AS "TPT").

could unfairly advantage our company in the forthcoming adjudication process, we shall notify Transnet immediately in writing of such circumstances.

6. We accept that any dispute pertaining to this tender will be resolved through the Ombudsman process and will be subject to the Terms of Reference of the Ombudsman. The Ombudsman process must first be exhausted before judicial review of a decision is sought. (Refer "Important Notice to respondents" below).
7. We further accept that Transnet reserves the right to reverse a tender award or decision based on the recommendations of the Ombudsman without having to follow a formal court process to have such award or decision set aside.
8. We have acquainted ourselves and agree with the content of T2.2-26 "Service Provider Integrity Pact".

For and on behalf of duly authorised thereto
Name:
Signature:
Date:

IMPORTANT NOTICE TO TENDERERS

- Transnet has appointed a Procurement Ombudsman to investigate any material complaint in respect of tenders exceeding R5,000,000.00 (five million S.A. Rand) in value. Should a Tenderer have any material concern regarding an tender process which meets this value threshold, a complaint may be lodged with Transnet's Procurement Ombudsman for further investigation.
- It is incumbent on the Tenderer to familiarise himself/herself with the Terms of Reference for the Transnet Procurement Ombudsman, details of which are available for review at Transnet's website www.transnet.net.
- An official complaint form may be downloaded from this website and submitted, together with any supporting documentation, within the prescribed period, to procurement.ombud@transnet.net

TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS

TENDER NUMBER: TPT/2021/12/2/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF THE WORKS: FOR THE PROVISION OF OFFICES FOR TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT 202 ANTON LEMBEDE STREET, DURBAN FOR TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG NO. 1990/000900/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS (HEREINAFTER REFERRED AS "TPT").

- For transactions below the R5,000,000.00 (five million S.A. Rand) threshold, a complaint may be lodged with the Chief Procurement Officer of the relevant Transnet Operating Division.
- All Tenderers should note that a complaint must be made in good faith. If a complaint is made in bad faith, Transnet reserves the right to place such a tenderer on its List of Excluded Bidders.

TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS

TENDER NUMBER: TPT/2021/12/2/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF THE WORKS: FOR THE PROVISION OF OFFICES FOR TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT 202 ANTON LEMBEDE STREET, DURBAN FOR TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG NO. 1990/000900/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS (HEREINAFTER REFERRED AS "TPT").

T2.2-22: REQUEST FOR PROPOSAL – BREACH OF LAW

NAME OF COMPANY: _____

I / We _____ do hereby certify that ***I/we have/have not been*** found guilty during the preceding 5 (five) years of a serious breach of law, including but not limited to a breach of the Competition Act, 89 of 1998, by a court of law, tribunal or other administrative body. The type of breach that the Tenderer is required to disclose excludes relatively minor offences or misdemeanours, e.g. traffic offences.

Where found guilty of such a serious breach, please disclose:

NATURE OF BREACH:

DATE OF BREACH:

Furthermore, I/we acknowledge that Transnet SOC Ltd reserves the right to exclude any Tenderer from the tendering process, should that person or company have been found guilty of a serious breach of law, tribunal or regulatory obligation.

Signed on this _____ day of _____ 20____

SIGNATURE OF TENDER

TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS

TENDER NUMBER: TPT/2021/12/2/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF THE WORKS: FOR THE PROVISION OF OFFICES FOR TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT 202 ANTON LEMBEDE STREET, DURBAN FOR TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG NO. 1990/000900/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS (HEREINAFTER REFERRED AS "TPT").

T2.2-23 Certificate of Acquaintance with Tender Documents

NAME OF TENDERING ENTITY:

1. By signing this certificate I/we acknowledge that I/we have made myself/ourselves thoroughly familiar with, and agree with all the conditions governing this RFP. This includes those terms and conditions of the Contract, the Supplier Integrity Pact, Non-Disclosure Agreement etc. contained in any printed form stated to form part of the documents thereof, but not limited to those listed in this clause.
2. I/we furthermore agree that Transnet SOC Ltd shall recognise no claim from me/us for relief based on an allegation that I/we overlooked any tender/contract condition or failed to take it into account for the purpose of calculating my/our offered prices or otherwise.
3. I/we understand that the accompanying Tender will be disqualified if this Certificate is found not to be true and complete in every respect.
4. For the purposes of this Certificate and the accompanying Tender, I/we understand that the word "competitor" shall include any individual or organisation, other than the Tenderer, whether or not affiliated with the Tenderer, who:
 - a) has been requested to submit a Tender in response to this Tender invitation;
 - b) could potentially submit a Tender in response to this Tender invitation, based on their qualifications, abilities or experience; and
 - c) provides the same Services as the Tenderer and/or is in the same line of business as the Tenderer
5. The Tenderer has arrived at the accompanying Tender independently from, and without consultation, communication, agreement or arrangement with any competitor. However communication between partners in a joint venture or consortium will not be construed as collusive Tendering.
6. In particular, without limiting the generality of paragraph 5 above, there has been no consultation, communication, agreement or arrangement with any competitor regarding:

TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS

TENDER NUMBER: TPT/2021/12/2/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF THE WORKS: FOR THE PROVISION OF OFFICES FOR TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT 202 ANTON LEMBEDE STREET, DURBAN FOR TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG NO. 1990/000900/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS (HEREINAFTER REFERRED AS "TPT").

- a) prices;
 - b) geographical area where Services will be rendered [market allocation]
 - c) methods, factors or formulas used to calculate prices;
 - d) the intention or decision to submit or not to submit, a Tender;
 - e) the submission of a tender which does not meet the specifications and conditions of the tender; or
 - f) Tendering with the intention not winning the tender.
7. In addition, there have been no consultations, communications, agreements or arrangements with any competitor regarding the quality, quantity, specifications and conditions or delivery particulars of the Services to which this tender relates.
8. The terms of the accompanying tender have not been, and will not be, disclosed by the Tenderer, directly or indirectly, to any competitor, prior to the date and time of the official tender opening or of the awarding of the contract.
9. I/We am/are aware that, in addition and without prejudice to any other remedy provided to combat any restrictive practices related to tenders and contracts, tenders that are suspicious will be reported to the Competition Commission for investigation and possible imposition of administrative penalties in terms of section 59 of the Competition Act No 89 of 1998 and/or may be reported to the National Prosecuting Authority [NPA] for criminal investigation. In addition, Tenderers that submit suspicious tenders may be restricted from conducting business with the public sector for a period not exceeding 10 [ten] years in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act No 12 of 2004 or any other applicable legislation.

Signed on this _____ day of _____ 20____

SIGNATURE OF TENDERER

T2.2-25 : Supplier Code of Conduct

Transnet SOC Limited aims to achieve the best value for money when buying or selling goods and obtaining services. This however must be done in an open and fair manner that supports and drives a competitive economy. Underpinning our process are several acts and policies that any supplier dealing with Transnet must understand and support. These are:

- The Transnet Procurement Policy – A guide for Tenderers.
- Section 217 of the Constitution - the five pillars of Public PSCM (Procurement and Supply Chain Management): fair, equitable, transparent, competitive and cost effective;
- The Public Finance Management Act (PFMA);
- The Broad Based Black Economic Empowerment Act (BBBEE)
- The Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act (PRECCA); and
- The Construction Industry Development Board Act (CIDB Act).

This code of conduct has been included in this contract to formally appraise Transnet Suppliers of Transnet's expectations regarding behaviour and conduct of its Suppliers.

Prohibition of Bribes, Kickbacks, Unlawful Payments, and Other Corrupt Practices

Transnet is in the process of transforming itself into a self-sustaining State Owned Enterprise, actively competing in the logistics industry. Our aim is to become a world class, profitable, logistics organisation. As such, our transformation is focused on adopting a performance culture and to adopt behaviours that will enable this transformation.

1. Transnet SOC Limited will not participate in corrupt practices. Therefore, it expects its suppliers to act in a similar manner.

- Transnet and its employees will follow the laws of this country and keep accurate business records that reflect actual transactions with, and payments to, our suppliers.
- Employees must not accept or request money or anything of value, directly or indirectly, from suppliers.
- Employees may not receive anything that is calculated to:
 - Illegally influence their judgement or conduct or to ensure the desired outcome of a sourcing activity;

TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS

TENDER NUMBER: TPT/2021/12/2/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF THE WORKS: FOR THE PROVISION OF OFFICES FOR TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT 202 ANTON LEMBEDE STREET, DURBAN FOR TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG NO. 1990/000900/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS (HEREINAFTER REFERRED AS "TPT").

- Win or retain business or to influence any act or decision of any person involved in sourcing decisions; or
- Gain an improper advantage.
- There may be times when a supplier is confronted with fraudulent or corrupt behaviour of Transnet employees. We expect our Suppliers to use our "Tip-offs Anonymous" Hot line to report these acts. (0800 003 056).

2. *Transnet SOC Limited is firmly committed to the ideas of free and competitive enterprise.*

- Suppliers are expected to comply with all applicable laws and regulations regarding fair competition and antitrust practices.
- Transnet does not engage with non-value adding agents or representatives solely for the purpose of increasing BBBEE spend (fronting).

3. *Transnet's relationship with suppliers requires us to clearly define requirements, to exchange information and share mutual benefits.*

- Generally, suppliers have their own business standards and regulations. Although Transnet cannot control the actions of our suppliers, we will not tolerate any illegal activities. These include, but are not limited to:
 - Misrepresentation of their product (origin of manufacture, specifications, intellectual property rights, etc);
 - Collusion;
 - Failure to disclose accurate information required during the sourcing activity (ownership, financial situation, BBBEE status, etc.);
 - Corrupt activities listed above; and
 - Harassment, intimidation or other aggressive actions towards Transnet employees.
- Suppliers must be evaluated and approved before any materials, components, products or services are purchased from them. Rigorous due diligence is conducted and the supplier is expected to participate in an honest and straight forward manner.
- Suppliers must record and report facts accurately, honestly and objectively. Financial records must be accurate in all material respects.

TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS

TENDER NUMBER: TPT/2021/12/2/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF THE WORKS: FOR THE PROVISION OF OFFICES FOR TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT 202 ANTON LEMBEDE STREET, DURBAN FOR TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG NO. 1990/000900/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS (HEREINAFTER REFERRED AS "TPT").

TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS

TENDER NUMBER: TPT/2021/12/2/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF THE WORKS: FOR THE PROVISION OF OFFICES FOR TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT 202 ANTON LEMBEDE STREET, DURBAN FOR TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG NO. 1990/000900/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS (HEREINAFTER REFERRED AS "TPT").

Conflicts of Interest

A conflict of interest arises when personal interests or activities influence (or appear to influence) the ability to act in the best interests of Transnet SOC Limited.

- Doing business with family members.
- Having a financial interest in another company in our industry

Where possible, contracts will be negotiated to include the above in the terms of such contracts. To the extent such terms are not included in contractual obligations and any of the above code is breached, then Transnet reserves its right to review doing business with these suppliers.

I, _____ of _____
(insert name of Director or as per Authority Resolution from Board of Directors) *(insert name of Company)*

hereby acknowledge having read, understood and agree to the terms and conditions set out in the "Transnet Supplier Code of Conduct."

Signed this on day _____ at _____

Signature



TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS

TENDER NUMBER: TPT/2021/12/2/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF THE WORKS: FOR THE PROVISION OF OFFICES FOR TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT 202 ANTON LEMBEDE STREET FOR TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG NO. 1990/000900/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS (HEREINAFTER REFERRED AS "TPT").

SBD1

This document must be signed and submitted together with your bid

T2.2-26**SBD1 FORM**

PART A
INVITATION TO BID

YOU ARE HEREBY INVITED TO BID FOR REQUIREMENTS OF TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS, A DIVISION TRANSNET SOC LTD							
BID NUMBER:	TPT/2021/12/2/RFP	ISSUE DATE:	7/12/2021	CLOSING DATE:	08/02/2022	CLOSING TIME:	10:00am
DESCRIPTION	THE PROVISION OF OFFICES FOR TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT 202 ANTON LEMBEDE STREET FOR TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG NO. 1990/000900/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS (HEREINAFTER REFERRED AS "TPT").						
BID RESPONSE DOCUMENTS MAY BE DEPOSITED IN THE BID BOX SITUATED AT (STREET ADDRESS)							
The Transnet e-Tender Submission Portal: www.transnet.net							
BIDDING PROCEDURE ENQUIRIES MAY BE DIRECTED TO				TECHNICAL ENQUIRIES MAY BE DIRECTED TO:			
CONTACT PERSON	Nonhlanhla Mafoko			CONTACT PERSON	Bhatisani Widzani		
TELEPHONE NUMBER				TELEPHONE NUMBER			
FACSIMILE NUMBER				FACSIMILE NUMBER			
E-MAIL ADDRESS	Nonhlanhla.Mafoko@transnet.net			E-MAIL ADDRESS	Bhatisani.Widzani@transnet.net		
SUPPLIER INFORMATION							
NAME OF BIDDER							
POSTAL ADDRESS							
STREET ADDRESS							
TELEPHONE NUMBER	CODE			NUMBER			
CELLPHONE NUMBER							
FACSIMILE NUMBER	CODE			NUMBER			
E-MAIL ADDRESS							
VAT REGISTRATION NUMBER							
SUPPLIER COMPLIANCE STATUS	TAX COMPLIANCE SYSTEM PIN:		OR	CENTRAL SUPPLIER DATABASE	UNIQUE REGISTRATION REFERENCE NUMBER:		
					MAAA		
B-BBEE STATUS LEVEL VERIFICATION CERTIFICATE	TICK APPLICABLE BOX] <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No			B-BBEE STATUS LEVEL SWORN AFFIDAVIT		[TICK APPLICABLE BOX] <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	
[A B-BBEE STATUS LEVEL VERIFICATION CERTIFICATE/ SWORN AFFIDAVIT (FOR EMES & QSEs) MUST BE SUBMITTED IN ORDER TO QUALIFY FOR PREFERENCE POINTS FOR B-BBEE]							



TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS

TENDER NUMBER: TPT/2021/12/2/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF THE WORKS: FOR THE PROVISION OF OFFICES FOR TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT 202 ANTON LEMBEDE STREET FOR TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG NO. 1990/000900/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS (HEREINAFTER REFERRED AS "TPT").

SBD1

1 ARE YOU THE ACCREDITED REPRESENTATIVE IN SOUTH AFRICA FOR THE GOODS /SERVICES /WORKS OFFERED?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No [IF YES ENCLOSE PROOF]	2 ARE YOU A FOREIGN BASED SUPPLIER FOR THE GOODS /SERVICES /WORKS OFFERED?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No [IF YES, ANSWER QUESTIONNAIRE BELOW]
QUESTIONNAIRE TO BIDDING FOREIGN SUPPLIERS			
IS THE ENTITY A RESIDENT OF THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA (RSA)?		<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO	
DOES THE ENTITY HAVE A BRANCH IN THE RSA?		<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO	
DOES THE ENTITY HAVE A PERMANENT ESTABLISHMENT IN THE RSA?		<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO	
DOES THE ENTITY HAVE ANY SOURCE OF INCOME IN THE RSA?		<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO	
IS THE ENTITY LIABLE IN THE RSA FOR ANY FORM OF TAXATION?		<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO	
IF THE ANSWER IS "NO" TO ALL OF THE ABOVE, THEN IT IS NOT A REQUIREMENT TO REGISTER FOR A TAX COMPLIANCE STATUS SYSTEM PIN CODE FROM THE SOUTH AFRICAN REVENUE SERVICE (SARS) AND IF NOT REGISTER AS PER 1.3 BELOW.			

PART B

TERMS AND CONDITIONS FOR BIDDING

1. TAX COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS
<p>1.1 BIDDERS MUST ENSURE COMPLIANCE WITH THEIR TAX OBLIGATIONS.</p> <p>1.2 BIDDERS ARE REQUIRED TO SUBMIT THEIR UNIQUE PERSONAL IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (PIN) ISSUED BY SARS TO ENABLE THE ORGAN OF STATE TO VERIFY THE TAXPAYER'S PROFILE AND TAX STATUS.</p> <p>1.3 APPLICATION FOR TAX COMPLIANCE STATUS (TCS) PIN MAY BE MADE VIA E-FILING THROUGH THE SARS WEBSITE WWW.SARS.GOV.ZA.</p> <p>1.4 BIDDERS MAY ALSO SUBMIT A PRINTED TCS CERTIFICATE TOGETHER WITH THE BID.</p> <p>1.5 IN BIDS WHERE UNINCORPORATED CONSORTIA / JOINT VENTURES / SUB-CONTRACTORS ARE INVOLVED, EACH PARTY MUST SUBMIT A SEPARATE TCS CERTIFICATE / PIN / CSD NUMBER.</p> <p>1.6 WHERE NO TCS IS AVAILABLE BUT THE BIDDER IS REGISTERED ON THE CENTRAL SUPPLIER DATABASE (CSD), A CSD NUMBER MUST BE PROVIDED.</p>

NB: FAILURE TO PROVIDE / OR COMPLY WITH ANY OF THE ABOVE PARTICULARS MAY RENDER THE BID INVALID.

SIGNATURE OF BIDDER:

.....

CAPACITY UNDER WHICH THIS BID IS SIGNED:

.....

(Proof of authority must be submitted e.g. company resolution)

DATE: _____

TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS

TENDER NUMBER: TPT/2021/12/2/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF THE WORKS: FOR THE PROVISION OF OFFICES FOR TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT 202 ANTON LEMBEDE STREET FOR TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG NO. 1990/000900/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS (HEREINAFTER REFERRED AS "TPT").

T2.2-27**SBD 9**

This document must be signed and submitted together with your bid

CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENT BID DETERMINATION

1. Section 4(1)(b)(iii) of the Competition Act No. 89 of 1998, as amended, prohibits an agreement between, or concerted practice by, firms, or a decision by an association of firms, if it is between parties in a horizontal relationship and if it involves collusive bidding (or bid rigging). Collusive bidding is a per se prohibition meaning that it cannot be justified under any grounds. Bid rigging (or collusive bidding) occurs when businesses, that would otherwise be expected to compete, secretly conspire to raise prices or lower the quality of goods and / or services for purchasers who wish to acquire goods and / or services through a bidding process. Bid rigging is, therefore, an agreement between competitors not to compete.
2. Transnet will take all reasonable steps to prevent abuse of the supply chain management system and to:
 - a. disregard the bid of any bidder if that bidder, or any of its directors have abused the institution's supply chain management system and or committed fraud or any other improper conduct in relation to such system.
 - b. cancel a contract awarded to a supplier of goods and services if the supplier committed any corrupt or fraudulent act during the bidding process or the execution of that contract.
3. This SBD serves as a certificate of declaration that would be used by institutions to ensure that, when bids are considered, reasonable steps are taken to prevent any form of bid-rigging.
4. In order to give effect to the above, the following certificate of Bid Determination (SBD 9) must be completed and submitted with the bid:

CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENT BID DETERMINATION

TENDERER

Page 1 of 3

Part T2: Returnable Schedule
T2.2-27: SBD 9

TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS

TENDER NUMBER: TPT/2021/12/2/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF THE WORKS: FOR THE PROVISION OF OFFICES FOR TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT 202 ANTON LEMBEDE STREET FOR TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG NO. 1990/000900/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS (HEREINAFTER REFERRED AS "TPT").

I, the undersigned, in submitting the accompanying bid:

(Bid Number and Description)

in response to the invitation for the bid made by:

(Name of Institution)

do hereby make the following statements that I certify to be true and complete in every respect:

I certify, on behalf of: _____ that:

(Name of Bidder)

1. I have read and I understand the contents of this Certificate;
2. I understand that the accompanying bid will be disqualified if this Certificate is found not to be true and complete in every respect;
3. I am authorized by the bidder to sign this Certificate, and to submit the accompanying bid, on behalf of the bidder;
4. Each person whose signature appears on the accompanying bid has been authorized by the bidder to determine the terms of, and to sign the bid, on behalf of the bidder;
5. For the purposes of this Certificate and the accompanying bid, I understand that the word "competitor" shall include any individual or organization, other than the bidder, whether or not affiliated with the bidder, who:
 - a. has been requested to submit a bid in response to this bid invitation;
 - b. could potentially submit a bid in response to this bid invitation, based on their qualifications, abilities or experience; and
 - c. provides the same goods and services as the bidder and/or is in the same line of business as the bidder
6. The bidder has arrived at the accompanying bid independently from, and without consultation, communication, agreement or arrangement with any competitor. However communication between partners in a joint venture or consortium¹ will not be construed as collusive bidding.
7. In particular, without limiting the generality of paragraphs 6 above, there has been no consultation, communication, agreement or arrangement with any competitor regarding:
 - a. prices;

¹ Joint venture or Consortium means an association of persons for the purpose of combining their expertise, property, capital, efforts, skill and knowledge in an activity for the execution of a contract.

TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS

TENDER NUMBER: TPT/2021/12/2/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF THE WORKS: FOR THE PROVISION OF OFFICES FOR TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT 202 ANTON LEMBEDE STREET FOR TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG NO. 1990/000900/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS (HEREINAFTER REFERRED AS "TPT").

- b. geographical area where product or service will be rendered (market allocation)
 - c. methods, factors or formulas used to calculate prices;
 - d. the intention or decision to submit or not to submit, a bid;
 - e. the submission of a bid which does not meet the specifications and conditions of the bid; or
 - f. bidding with the intention not to win the bid.
8. In addition, there have been no consultations, communications, agreements or arrangements with any competitor regarding the quality, quantity, specifications and conditions or delivery particulars of the products or services to which this bid invitation relates.
9. The terms of the accompanying bid have not been, and will not be, disclosed by the bidder, directly or indirectly, to any competitor, prior to the date and time of the official bid opening or of the awarding of the contract.
10. I am aware that, in addition and without prejudice to any other remedy provided to combat any restrictive practices related to bids and contracts, bids that are suspicious will be reported to the Competition Commission for investigation and possible imposition of administrative penalties in terms of section 59 of the Competition Act No 89 of 1998 and or may be reported to the National Prosecuting Authority (NPA) for criminal investigation and or may be restricted from conducting business with the public sector for a period not exceeding ten (10) years in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act No 12 of 2004 or any other applicable legislation.

.....
Signature

.....
Date

.....
Position

.....
Name of Bidder

TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS

TENDER NUMBER: TPT/2021/12/2/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF THE WORKS: FOR THE PROVISION OF OFFICES FOR TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT 202 ANTON LEMBEDE STREET, DURBAN FOR TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG NO. 1990/000900/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS (HEREINAFTER REFERRED AS "TPT").

T2.2-28: Insurance provided by the *Contractor*

Clause 84.1 in NEC3 Engineering & Construction Contract (June 2005)(amended June 2006 and April 2013) requires that the *Contractor* provides the insurance stated in the insurance table except any insurance which the *Employer* is to provide as stated in the Contract Data.

Please provide the following details for insurance which the *Contractor* is still to provide. Notwithstanding this information all costs related to insurance are deemed included in the tenderer's rates and prices.

Insurance against (See clause 84.2 of the ECC)	Name of Insurance Company	Cover	Premium
Public liability cover- within minimum of R10m per occurrence or incidents. Liability for death of or bodily injury to employees of the <i>Contractor</i> arising out of and in the course of their employment in connection with this contract			
Motor Vehicle Liability Insurance comprising (as a minimum) "Balance of Third Party" Risks including Passenger and Unauthorised Passenger Liability indemnity with a minimum indemnity limit of R5 000 000/R10 000 000.			
Insurance in respect of loss of or damage to own property and equipment.			
Professional indemnity cover – covering legal liability as a result of neglect, error or omission when executing their professional activities			

TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS

TENDER NUMBER: TPT/2021/12/2/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF THE WORKS: FOR THE PROVISION OF OFFICES FOR TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT 202 ANTON LEMBEDE STREET, DURBAN FOR TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG NO. 1990/000900/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS (HEREINAFTER REFERRED AS "TPT").

T2.2-29: Form of Intent to Provide a Performance Guarantee

It is hereby agreed by the Tenderer that a Performance Guarantee drafted **exactly** as provided in the tender documents will be provided by the Guarantor named below, which is a **bank or insurer registered in South Africa**:

Name of Guarantor

(Bank/Insurer)

Address

The Performance Guarantee shall be provided within **2 (Two)** weeks after the Contract Date defined in the contract unless otherwise agreed to by the parties.

Signed

Name

Capacity

On behalf of (name of tenderer)

Date

Confirmed by Guarantor's Authorised Representative

Signature(s)

Name (print)

Capacity

On behalf of Guarantor
(Bank/insurer)

Date

TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS

TENDER NUMBER: TPT/2021/12/2/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF THE WORKS: FOR THE PROVISION OF OFFICES FOR TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT 202 ANTON LEMBEDE STREET, DURBAN FOR TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG NO. 1990/000900/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS (HEREINAFTER REFERRED AS "TPT").

T2.2-30: Forecast Rate of Invoicing

Tenderer to submit the forecast rate of invoicing (cash-flow) based on the Tender Price and Tender Programme.

<p>Index of documentation attached to this schedule:</p> <p>.....</p> <p>.....</p> <p>.....</p> <p>.....</p> <p>.....</p> <p>.....</p> <p>.....</p> <p>.....</p> <p>.....</p>
--

TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS

TENDER NUMBER: TPT/2021/12/2/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF THE WORKS: FOR THE PROVISION OF OFFICES FOR TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT 202 ANTON LEMBEDE STREET, DURBAN FOR TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG NO. 1990/000900/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS (HEREINAFTER REFERRED AS "TPT").

T2.2-31: Three (3) years audited financial statements

Attached to this schedule is the last three (3) years audited financial statements of the single tenderer/members of the Joint Venture.

NAME OF COMPANY/IES and INDEX OF ATTACHMENTS:

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....



TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS

TENDER NUMBER: TPT/2021/12/2/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF THE WORKS: FOR THE PROVISION OF OFFICES FOR TRANSNET PORT

TERMINALS AT 202 ANTON LEMBEDE STREET, DURBAN FOR TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG NO.

1990/000900/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS (HEREINAFTER REFERRED AS "TPT").

T2.2-32 SUPPLIER DECLARATION FORM

Transnet Vendor Management has received a request to load / change your company details onto the Transnet vendor master database. Please return the completed Supplier Declaration Form (SDF) together with the required supporting documents as per Appendix A to the Transnet Official who is intending to procure your company's services / products, to enable us to process this request. Please only submit the documentation relevant to your request.

Please Note: all organisations, institutions and individuals who wish to provide goods and/or services to organs of the State must be registered on the National Treasury's Central Supplier Database (CSD). This needs to be done via their portal at <https://secure.csd.gov.za/> **before applying to Transnet.**

General Terms and Conditions:

Please Note: Failure to submit the relevant documentation will delay the vendor creation / change process.

Where applicable, the respective Transnet Operating Division processing your application may request further or additional information from your company.

The Service Provider warrants that the details of its bank account ("the nominated account") provided herein, are correct and acknowledges that payments due to the Supplier will be made into the nominated account. If details of the nominated account should change, the Service Provider must notify Transnet in writing of such change, failing which any payments made by Transnet into the nominated account will constitute a full discharge of the indebtedness of Transnet to the Supplier in respect of the payment so made. Transnet will incur no liability for any payments made to the incorrect account or any costs associated therewith. In such an event, the Service Provider indemnifies and holds Transnet harmless in respect of any payments made to an incorrect bank account and will, on demand, pay Transnet any costs associated herewith.

Transnet expects its suppliers to timeously renew their Tax Clearance and B-BBEE certificates (Large Enterprises and QSEs less than 51% black owned) as well as sworn affidavits in the case of EMEs and QSEs with more than 51% black ownership as per Appendices C and D.



TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS

TENDER NUMBER: TPT/2021/12/2/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF THE WORKS: FOR THE PROVISION OF OFFICES FOR TRANSNET PORT

TERMINALS AT 202 ANTON LEMBEDE STREET, DURBAN FOR TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG NO.

1990/000900/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS (HEREINAFTER REFERRED AS "TPT").

In addition, please take note of the following very important information:

1. If your annual turnover is R10 million or less, then in terms of the DTI Generic Codes of Good Practice, you are classified as an Exempted Micro Enterprise (EME). If your company is classified as an EME, please include in your submission a sworn affidavit confirming your company's most recent annual turnover is less than R10 million and percentage of black ownership and black female ownership in the company (Appendix C) OR B-BBEE certificate issued by a verification agency accredited by SANAS in terms of the EME scorecard should you feel you will be able to attain a better B-BBEE score. It is only in this context that an EME may submit a B-BBEE verification certificate. These EME sworn affidavits must be accepted by the . Government introduced this mechanism specifically to reduce the cost of doing business and regulatory burden for these entities and the template for the sworn affidavit is available at no cost on the website www.thedti.gov.za or EME certificates at CIPC from www.cipic.co.za.

The B-BBEE Commission said "that only time an EME can be verified by a SANAS accredited verification professional is when it wishes to maximise its B-BBEE points and move to a higher B-BBEE recognition level, and that must be done use the QSE Scorecard".

2. If your annual turnover is between R10 million and R50 million, then in terms of the DTI codes, you are classified as a Qualifying Small Enterprise (QSE). A QSE which is at least 51% black owned, is required to submit a sworn affidavit confirming their annual total revenue of between R10 million and R50 million and level of black ownership (Appendix D). QSE that does not qualify for 51% of black ownership, are required to submit a B-BBEE verification certificate issued by a verification agency accredited by SANAS their QSEs are required to submit a B-BBEE verification certificate issued by a verification agency accredited by SANAS.

Please Note: B-BBEE certificate and detailed scorecard should be obtained from an accredited rating agency (e.g. SANAS Member).

3. If your annual turnover exceeds R50 million, then in terms of the DTI codes, you are classified as a Large Enterprise. Large Enterprises are required to submit a B-BBEE level verification certificate issued by a verification agency accredited by SANAS.

Please Note: B-BBEE certificate and detailed scorecard should be obtained from an accredited rating agency (e.g. SANAS Member).

4. The supplier to furnish proof to the procurement department as required in the Fourth Schedule of the Income Tax Act. 58 of 1962 whether a supplier of service is to be classified as an "employee", "personal service provider" or "labour broker". Failure to do so will result in the supplier being subject to employee's tax.



TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS

TENDER NUMBER: TPT/2021/12/2/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF THE WORKS: FOR THE PROVISION OF OFFICES FOR TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT 202 ANTON LEMBEDE STREET, DURBAN FOR TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG NO. 1990/000900/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS (HEREINAFTER REFERRED AS "TPT").

5. **No payments can be made to a vendor until the** vendor has been registered / updated, and no vendor can be registered / updated until the vendor application form, together with its supporting documentation, has been received and processed. No payments can be made to a vendor until the vendor has met / comply with the procurement requirements.

6. It is in line with PPPFA Regulations, only valid B-BBEE status level certificate issued by an unauthorised body or person OR a sworn affidavit as prescribed by the B-BBEE Codes of Good Practice, OR any other requirement prescribed in terms of the Broad- Based Black Economic Empowerment Act.

7. The B-BBEE Commission advises entities and organs of state to reject B-BBEE certificates that have been issued by verification agencies or professionals who are not accredited by South African National Accreditation Systems ("SANAS") as such B-BBEE certificates are invalid for lack of authority and mandate to issue them. A list of SANAS Accredited agencies is available on the SANAS website at www.sanas.co.za.

8. Presenting banking details. Please note: Banks have decided to enable the customers and provide the ability for customers to generate Account Confirmation/Bank Account letters via their online platform; this is a digital approach to the authentication of banking details.

SUPPLIER DECLARATION FORM

Supplier Declaration Form

Important Notice: all organisations, institutions and individuals who wish to provide goods and/or services to organs of the State must be registered on the National Treasury Central Supplier Database (CSD). This needs to be done via their portal at <https://secure.csd.gov.za/> before applying to Transnet.

CSD Number (MAAA xxxxxx):

Company Trading Name						
Company Registered Name						
Company Registration No Or ID No If a Sole Proprietor						
Company Income Tax Number						
Form of Entity	CC	Trust	Pty Ltd	Limited	Partnership	Sole Proprietor
	Non-profit (NPO's or NPC)	Personal Liability Co	State Owned Co	National Govt	Provincial Govt	Local Govt
	Education al Institution	Specialise d Profession	Financial Institution	Joint Venture	Foreign International	Foreign Branch Office

Did your company previously operate under another name?					Yes	No
If YES state the previous details below:						
Trading Name						
Registered Name						
Company Registration No Or ID No If a Sole Proprietor						
Form of Entity	CC	Trust	Pty Ltd	Limited	Partnership	Sole Proprietor
	Non-profit (NPO's or NPC)	Personal Liability Co	State Owned Co	National Govt	Provincial Govt	Local Govt
	Education al Institution	Specialise d Profession	Financial Institution	Joint Venture	Foreign International	Foreign Branch Office

Your Current Company's VAT Registration Status	
VAT Registration Number	
If Exempted from VAT registration , state reason and	



TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS

TENDER NUMBER: TPT/2021/12/2/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF THE WORKS: FOR THE PROVISION OF OFFICES FOR TRANSNET PORT

TERMINALS AT 202 ANTON LEMBEDE STREET, DURBAN FOR TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG NO.

1990/000900/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS (HEREINAFTER REFERRED AS "TPT").

submit proof from SARS in confirming the exemption status	
If your business entity is not VAT Registered, please submit a current original sworn affidavit (see example in Appendix I). Your Non VAT Registration must be confirmed annually.	

Company Banking Details	Bank Name	
Universal Branch Code	Bank Account Number	

Company Physical Address		Code	
Company Postal Address		Code	
Company Telephone number			
Company Fax Number			
Company E-Mail Address			
Company Website Address			

Company Contact Person Name	
Designation	
Telephone	
Email	

Is your company a Labour Broker?	Yes		No	
Main Product / Service Supplied e.g. Stationery / Consulting / Labour etc.				
How many personnel does the business employ?	Full Time		Part Time	
Please Note: Should your business employ more than 2 full time employees who are not connected persons as defined in the Income Tax Act, please submit a sworn affidavit, as per Appendix II.				

Most recent Financial Year's Annual Turnover	<R10Million EME	>R10Million <R50Million QSE	>R50Million Large Enterprise
--	---------------------------	--	--

Does your company have a valid proof of B-BBEE status?										Yes		No	
Please indicate your Broad Based BEE status (Level 1 to 9)					1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
Majority Race of Ownership													
% Black Ownership		% Black Women Ownership		% Black Disabled person(s) Ownership		% Black Youth Ownership							

% Black Unemployed		% Black People Living in Rural Areas		% Black Military Veterans			
--------------------	--	--------------------------------------	--	---------------------------	--	--	--

Please Note: Please provide proof of B-BBEE status as per Appendix C and D:

- Large Enterprise and QSEs with less than 51% black ownership need to obtain a B-BBEE certificate and detailed scorecard from an accredited rating agency;
- EMEs and QSEs with at least 51% black ownership may provide an affidavit using the templates provided in Appendix C and D respectively;
- Black Disabled person(s) ownership will only be accepted if accompanied with a certified letter signed by a physician on the physician's letterhead confirming the disability;
- A certified South African identification document will be required for all Black Youth Ownership.

Supplier Development Information Required	
<p>EMPOWERING SUPPLIER</p> <p>An Empowering Supplier is a B-BBEE compliant Entity which complies with at least three criteria if it is a large Entity, or one criterion if it is a Qualifying Small Enterprise ("QSE"), as detailed in Statement 400 of the New Codes.</p> <p>In terms of the requirements of an Empowering Supplier, numerous companies found it challenging to meet the target of 25% transformation of raw materials or beneficiation including local manufacturing, particularly so, if these companies imported goods or products from offshore. The matter was further compounded by the requirement for 25% of Cost of Sales, excluding labour cost and depreciation, to be procured from local producers or suppliers.</p>	<p>YES <input type="radio"/> NO <input type="radio"/></p>
<p>FIRST TIME SUPPLIER</p> <p>A supplier that we haven't as yet Traded within Transnet and will be registered via our database for the 1st time.</p>	<p>YES <input type="radio"/> NO <input type="radio"/></p>
<p>SUPPLIER DEVELOPMENT PLAN</p> <p>Supplier Development Plan is a plan that when we as Transnet award a supplier a long term contract depending on the complexity of the Transaction. We will negotiate supplier development obligations that they must meet throughout the contract duration. e.g. we might request that they (create jobs or do skills development or encourage procurement from designated groups. (BWO, BYO & BDO etc.).</p>	<p>YES <input type="radio"/> NO <input type="radio"/></p>

DEVELOPMENT PLAN DOCUMENT Agreed plan that will be crafted with the supplier in regards to their development (It could be for ED OR SD in terms of their developmental needs they may require with the company.	YES <input type="radio"/> NO <input type="radio"/> *If Yes- Attach supporting documents
ENTERPRISE DEVELOPMENT BENEFICIARY A supplier that is not as yet in our value chain that we are assisting in their developmental area.	YES <input type="radio"/> NO <input type="radio"/>
SUPPLIER DEVELOPMENT BENEFICIARY A supplier that we are already doing business with or transacting with and we are also assisting them in their developmental area e.g. (They might require training or financial assistance etc.)	YES <input type="radio"/> NO <input type="radio"/>
GRADUATION FROM ED TO SD BENEFICIARY When a supplier that we assisted with as an ED beneficiary then gets awarded a business and we start Transacting with.	YES <input type="radio"/> NO <input type="radio"/>
ENTERPRISE DEVELOPMENT RECIPIENT A supplier that isn't in our value chain as yet but we have assisted them with an ED intervention	YES <input type="radio"/> NO <input type="radio"/>

By signing below, I hereby verify that I am duly authorised to sign for and on behalf of firm / organisation and that all information contained herein and attached herewith are true and correct			
Name and Surname		Designation	
Signature		Date	



TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS

TENDER NUMBER: TPT/2021/12/2/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF THE WORKS: FOR THE PROVISION OF OFFICES FOR TRANSNET PORT

TERMINALS AT 202 ANTON LEMBEDE STREET, DURBAN FOR TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG NO.

1990/000900/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS (HEREINAFTER REFERRED AS "TPT").

APPENDIX B

Affidavit or Solemn Declaration as to VAT registration status

Affidavit or Solemn Declaration

I, _____ solemnly swear/declare
that _____ is not a registered VAT
vendor and is not required to register as a VAT vendor because the combined value of taxable supplies
made by the provider in any 12 month period has not exceeded or is not expected to exceed R1million
threshold, as required in terms of the Value Added Tax Act.

Signature: _____

Designation: _____

Date: _____

Commissioner of Oaths

Thus signed and sworn to before me at _____ on this the _____
day of _____ 20_____,

the Deponent having knowledge that he/she knows and understands the contents of this Affidavit,
and that he/she has no objection to taking the prescribed oath, which he/she regards binding on
his/her conscience and that the allegations herein contained are all true and correct.

Commissioner of Oaths

APPENDIX C**SWORN AFFIDAVIT – B-BBEE QUALIFYING SMALL ENTERPRISE – GENERAL**

I, the undersigned,

Full name & Surname	
Identity number	

Hereby declare under oath as follows:

1. The contents of this statement are to the best of my knowledge a true reflection of the facts.

2. I am a Member / Director / Owner of the following enterprise and am duly authorised to act on its behalf:

Enterprise Name:	
Trading Name (If Applicable):	
Registration Number:	
Enterprise Physical Address:	
Type of Entity (CC, (Pty) Ltd, Sole Prop etc.):	
Nature of Business:	
Definition of "Black People"	<p>As per the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act 53 of 2003 as Amended by Act No 46 of 2013 "Black People" is a generic term which means Africans, Coloureds and Indians –</p> <p>(a) who are citizens of the Republic of South Africa by birth or descent; or</p> <p>(b) who became citizens of the Republic of South Africa by naturalisation- i. before 27 April 1994; or</p>

	ii. on or after 27 April 1994 and who would have been entitled to acquire citizenship by naturalization prior to that date;"
Definition of "Black Designated Groups"	<p>Black Designated Groups means:</p> <p>(a) unemployed black people not attending and not required by law to attend an educational institution and not awaiting admission to an educational institution;</p> <p>(b) Black people who are youth as defined in the National Youth Commission Act of 1996;</p> <p>(c) Black people who are persons with disabilities as defined in the Code of Good Practice on employment of people with disabilities issued under the Employment Equity Act;</p> <p>(d) Black people living in rural and under developed areas;</p> <p>(e) Black military veterans who qualifies to be called a military veteran in terms of the Military Veterans Act 18 of 2011;"</p>

3. I hereby declare under Oath that:

- The Enterprise is _____% Black Owned as per Amended Code Series 100 of the Amended Codes of Good Practice issued under section 9 (1) of B-BBEE Act No 53 of 2003 as Amended by Act No 46 of 2013,
- The Enterprise is _____% Black Female Owned as per Amended Code Series 100 of the Amended Codes of Good Practice issued under section 9 (1) of B-BBEE Act No 53 of 2003 as Amended by Act No 46 of 2013,
- The Enterprise is _____% Black Designated Group Owned as per Amended Code Series 100 of the Amended Codes of Good Practice issued under section 9 (1) of B-BBEE Act No 53 of 2003 as Amended by Act No 46 of 2013,
- Black Designated Group Owned % Breakdown as per the definition stated above:
- Black Youth % = _____%
- Black Disabled % = _____%
- Black Unemployed % = _____%
- Black People living in Rural areas % = _____%



TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS

TENDER NUMBER: TPT/2021/12/2/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF THE WORKS: FOR THE PROVISION OF OFFICES FOR TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT 202 ANTON LEMBEDE STREET, DURBAN FOR TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG NO. 1990/000900/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS (HEREINAFTER REFERRED AS "TPT").

- Black Military Veterans % = _____%
- Based on the Financial Statements/Management Accounts and other information available on the latest financial year-end of _____, the annual Total Revenue was

between

R10,000,000.00 (Ten Million Rands) and R50,000,000.00 (Fifty Million Rands),

- Please confirm on the table below the B-BBEE level contributor, **by ticking the applicable box.**

100% Black Owned	Level One (135% B-BBEE procurement recognition level)	
At Least 51% black owned	Level Two (125% B-BBEE procurement recognition level)	

4. I know and understand the contents of this affidavit and I have no objection to take the prescribed oath and consider the oath binding on my conscience and on the owners of the enterprise which I represent in this matter.

5. The sworn affidavit will be valid for a period of 12 months from the date signed by commissioner.

Deponent Signature

.....

Date

.....

Commissioner of Oaths

Signature & stamp

APPENDIX D

SWORN AFFIDAVIT – B-BBEE EXEMPTED MICRO ENTERPRISE – GENERAL

I, the undersigned,

Full name & Surname	
Identity number	

Hereby declare under oath as follows:

1. The contents of this statement are to the best of my knowledge a true reflection of the facts.
2. I am a Member / Director / Owner of the following enterprise and am duly authorised to act on its behalf:

Enterprise Name:	
Trading Name (If Applicable):	
Registration Number:	
Enterprise Physical Address:	
Type of Entity (CC, (Pty) Ltd, Sole Prop etc.):	
Nature of Business:	

Definition of "Black People"	<p>As per the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act 53 of 2003 as Amended by Act No 46 of 2013 "Black People" is a generic term which means Africans, Coloureds and Indians –</p> <p>(a) who are citizens of the Republic of South Africa by birth or descent;</p> <p>or</p> <p>(b) who became citizens of the Republic of South Africa by naturalisation-</p> <p>i. before 27 April 1994; or</p> <p>ii. on or after 27 April 1994 and who would have been entitled to acquire citizenship by naturalization prior to that date;"</p>
Definition of "Black Designated Groups"	<p>"Black Designated Groups means:</p> <p>(a) unemployed black people not attending and not required by law to attend an educational institution and not awaiting admission to an educational institution;</p> <p>(b) Black people who are youth as defined in the National Youth Commission Act of 1996;</p> <p>(c) Black people who are persons with disabilities as defined in the Code of Good Practice on employment of people with disabilities issued under the Employment Equity Act;</p> <p>(d) Black people living in rural and under developed areas;</p> <p>(e) Black military veterans who qualifies to be called a military veteran in terms of the Military Veterans Act 18 of 2011;"</p>

3. I hereby declare under Oath that:

- The Enterprise is _____% Black Owned as per Amended Code Series 100 of the Amended Codes of Good Practice issued under section 9 (1) of B-BBEE Act No 53 of 2003 as Amended by Act No 46 of 2013,
- The Enterprise is _____% Black Female Owned as per Amended Code Series 100 of the Amended Codes of Good Practice issued under section 9 (1) of B-BBEE Act No 53 of 2003 as Amended by Act No 46 of 2013,



TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS

TENDER NUMBER: TPT/2021/12/2/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF THE WORKS: FOR THE PROVISION OF OFFICES FOR TRANSNET PORT

TERMINALS AT 202 ANTON LEMBEDE STREET, DURBAN FOR TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG NO.

1990/000900/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS (HEREINAFTER REFERRED AS "TPT").

- The Enterprise is _____% Black Designated Group Owned as per Amended Code Series 100 of the Amended Codes of Good Practice issued under section 9 (1) of B-BBEE Act No 53 of 2003 as Amended by Act No 46 of 2013,
- Black Designated Group Owned % Breakdown as per the definition stated above:
- Black Youth % = _____%
- Black Disabled % = _____%
- Black Unemployed % = _____%
- Black People living in Rural areas % = _____%
- Black Military Veterans % = _____%
- Based on the Financial Statements/Management Accounts and other information available on the latest financial year-end of _____, the annual Total Revenue was R10,000,000.00 (Ten Million Rands) or less
- Please Confirm on the below table the B-BBEE Level Contributor, **by ticking the applicable box.**

100% Black Owned	Level One (135% B-BBEE procurement recognition)	
At least 51% Black Owned	Level Two (125% B-BBEE procurement recognition level)	
Less than 51% Black Owned	Level Four (100% B-BBEE procurement recognition level)	

4. I know and understand the contents of this affidavit and I have no objection to take the prescribed oath and consider the oath binding on my conscience and on the Owners of the Enterprise which I represent in this matter.

5. The sworn affidavit will be valid for a period of 12 months from the date signed by commissioner.

Deponent Signature

.....



TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS

TENDER NUMBER: TPT/2021/12/2/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF THE WORKS: FOR THE PROVISION OF OFFICES FOR TRANSNET PORT
 TERMINALS AT 202 ANTON LEMBEDE STREET, DURBAN FOR TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG NO.
 1990/000900/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS (HEREINAFTER REFERRED AS "TPT").

Date

.....

Commissioner of Oaths

Signature & stamp

VENDOR REGISTRATION DOCUMENTS CHECKLIST

**Please note that you will have to provide the first two documents on the list
 (highlighted in red) and the rest will be provided by the supplier:**

	Yes	No
1. Complete the "Supplier Declaration Form" (SDF) (commissioned). See attachment.		
2. Complete the "Supplier Code of Conduct" (SCC). See attachment.		
3. Copy of cancelled cheque OR letter from the bank verifying banking details (with bank stamp not older than 3 Months & sign by Bank Teller).		
4. Certified (Not Older than 3 Months) copy of Identity document of Shareholders/Directors/Members (where applicable).		
5. Certified copy of certificate of incorporation, CM29 / CM9 (name change).		
6. Certified copy of share Certificates of Shareholders, CK1 / CK2 (if CC).		
7. A letter with the company's letterhead confirming both Physical and Postal address.		
8. Original or certified copy of SARS Tax Clearance certificate and Vat registration certificate.		



TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS

TENDER NUMBER: TPT/2021/12/2/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF THE WORKS: FOR THE PROVISION OF OFFICES FOR TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT 202 ANTON LEMBEDE STREET, DURBAN FOR TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG NO. 1990/000900/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS (HEREINAFTER REFERRED AS "TPT").

9. BBBEE certificate and detailed scorecard from a SANAS Accredited Verification Agency and/or Sworn Certified Affidavit.		
10. Central Supplier Database (CSD) Summary Registration Report.		



TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT 2021/12/2/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF THE WORKS: FOR THE PROVISION OF OFFICES FOR TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT 202 ANTON LEMBEDE STREET FOR TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG NO. 1990/000900/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS (HEREINAFTER REFERRED AS "TPT").

C1.1: Form of Offer & Acceptance

Offer

The Employer, identified in the Acceptance signature block, has solicited offers to enter into a contract for the procurement of:

Title of the Contract

The tenderer, identified in the Offer signature block, has

<i>either</i>	examined the documents listed in the Tender Data and addenda thereto as listed in the Returnable Schedules, and by submitting this Offer has accepted the Conditions of Tender.
<i>or</i>	examined the draft contract as listed in the Acceptance section and agreed to provide this Offer.

By the representative of the tenderer, deemed to be duly authorised, signing this part of this Form of Offer and Acceptance the tenderer offers to perform all of the obligations and liabilities of the *Contractor* under the contract including compliance with all its terms and conditions according to their true intent and meaning for an amount to be determined in accordance with the *conditions of contract* identified in the Contract Data.

The offered total of the Prices exclusive of VAT is	R
Value Added Tax @ 15% is	R
The offered total of the Prices inclusive of VAT is	R
(in words)	

This Offer may be accepted by the Employer by signing the Acceptance part of this Form of Offer and Acceptance and returning one copy of this document including the Schedule of Deviations (if any) to the tenderer before the end of the period of validity stated in the Tender Data, or other period as agreed, whereupon the tenderer becomes the party named as the *Contractor* in the *conditions of contract* identified in the Contract Data.

Signature(s)

Name(s)

Capacity

**For the
tenderer:**

(Insert name and address of organisation)

Name &
signature of
witness

Date

Tenderer's CIDB registration number:



TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT 2021/12/2/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF THE WORKS: FOR THE PROVISION OF OFFICES FOR TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT 202 ANTON LEMBEDE STREET FOR TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG NO. 1990/000900/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS (HEREINAFTER REFERRED AS "TPT").

Acceptance

By signing this part of this Form of Offer and Acceptance, the *Employer* identified below accepts the tenderer's Offer. In consideration thereof, the *Employer* shall pay the *Contractor* the amount due in accordance with the *conditions of contract* identified in the Contract Data. Acceptance of the tenderer's Offer shall form an agreement between the *Employer* and the tenderer upon the terms and conditions contained in this agreement and in the contract that is the subject of this agreement.

The terms of the contract, are contained in:

Part C1	Agreements and Contract Data, (which includes this Form of Offer and Acceptance)
Part C2	Pricing Data
Part C3	Scope of Work: Works Information
Part C4	Site Information

and drawings and documents (or parts thereof), which may be incorporated by reference into the above listed Parts.

Deviations from and amendments to the documents listed in the Tender Data and any addenda thereto listed in the Returnable Schedules as well as any changes to the terms of the Offer agreed by the tenderer and the Employer during this process of offer and acceptance, are contained in the Schedule of Deviations attached to and forming part of this Form of Offer and Acceptance. No amendments to or deviations from said documents are valid unless contained in this Schedule.

The tenderer shall within two weeks of receiving a completed copy of this agreement, including the Schedule of Deviations (if any), contact the Employer's agent (whose details are given in the Contract Data) to arrange the delivery of any securities, bonds, guarantees, proof of insurance and any other documentation to be provided in terms of the *conditions of contract* identified in the Contract Data at, or just after, the date this agreement comes into effect. Failure to fulfil any of these obligations in accordance with those terms shall constitute a repudiation of this agreement.

Notwithstanding anything contained herein, this agreement comes into effect on the date when the tenderer receives one fully completed original copy of this document, including the Schedule of Deviations (if any).



TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT 2021/12/2/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF THE WORKS: FOR THE PROVISION OF OFFICES FOR TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT 202 ANTON LEMBEDE STREET FOR TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG NO. 1990/000900/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS (HEREINAFTER REFERRED AS "TPT").

Unless the tenderer (now *Contractor*) within five working days of the date of such receipt notifies the Employer in writing of any reason why he cannot accept the contents of this agreement, this agreement shall constitute a binding contract between the Parties.

Signature(s)

Name(s)

Capacity

**for the
Employer**

Transnet SOC Ltd

(Insert name and address of organisation)

Name &
signature of
witness

Date

Schedule of Deviations

Note:

1. To be completed by the Employer prior to award of contract. This part of the Offer & Acceptance would not be required if the contract has been developed by negotiation between the Parties and is not the result of a process of competitive tendering.
2. The extent of deviations from the tender documents issued by the Employer prior to the tender closing date is limited to those permitted in terms of the Conditions of Tender.
3. A tenderer's covering letter must not be included in the final contract document. Should any matter in such letter, which constitutes a deviation as aforesaid be the subject of agreement reached during the process of Offer and Acceptance, the outcome of such agreement shall be recorded here and the final draft of the contract documents shall be revised to incorporate the effect of it.

No.	Subject	Details
1		
2		
3		
4		
5		

By the duly authorised representatives signing this Schedule of Deviations below, the Employer and the tenderer agree to and accept this Schedule of Deviations as the only deviations from and amendments to the documents listed in the Tender Data and any addenda thereto listed in the Tender Schedules, as well as any confirmation, clarification or changes to the terms of the Offer agreed by the tenderer and the Employer during this process of Offer and Acceptance.



TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT 2021/12/2/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF THE WORKS: FOR THE PROVISION OF OFFICES FOR TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT 202 ANTON LEMBEDE STREET FOR TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG NO. 1990/000900/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS (HEREINAFTER REFERRED AS "TPT").

It is expressly agreed that no other matter whether in writing, oral communication or implied during the period between the issue of the tender documents and the receipt by the tenderer of a completed signed copy of this Form shall have any meaning or effect in the contract between the parties arising from this Agreement.

	For the tenderer:	For the Employer
Signature	_____	_____
Name	_____	_____
Capacity	_____	_____
On behalf of	<i>(Insert name and address of organisation)</i>	Transnet SOC Ltd
Name & signature of witness	_____	_____
Date	_____	_____



TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2021/12/2/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF THE WORKS: FOR THE PROVISION OF OFFICES FOR TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT 202 ANTON LEMBEDE STREET FOR TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG NO. 1990/000900/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS (HEREINAFTER REFERRED AS "TPT").

C1.2 Contract Data

Part one - Data provided by the *Employer*

Clause	Statement	Data
1	General	
	The <i>conditions of contract</i> are the core clauses and the clauses for main Option	
		B: Priced contract with bill of quantities
	dispute resolution Option	W1: Dispute resolution procedure
	and secondary Options	
		X2: Changes in the law
		X7: Delay damages
		X13: Performance Bond
		X18: Limitation of liability
		Z: Additional conditions of contract
	of the NEC3 Engineering and Construction Contract June 2005 (amended June 2006 and April 2013)	
10.1	The <i>Employer</i> is:	Transnet SOC Ltd (Registration No. 1990/000900/30)
	Address	Registered address: Transnet Corporate Centre 138 Eloff Street Braamfontein JOHANNESBURG 2000
	Having elected its Contractual Address for the purposes of this contract as:	Transnet Port Terminals Transnet Port Terminals South Tower Building Kingsmead Office Park Stalwart Simelane Street Durban 4001



TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2021/12/2/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF THE WORKS: FOR THE PROVISION OF OFFICES FOR TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT 202 ANTON LEMBEDE STREET FOR TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG NO. 1990/000900/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS (HEREINAFTER REFERRED AS "TPT").

10.1	The <i>Project Manager</i> is: (Name)	
	Address	Transnet Port Terminals Transnet Port Terminals South Tower Building Kingsmead Office Park Stalwart Simelane Street Durban 4001
	Tel	
	e-mail	
11.2(13)	The <i>works</i> are	The provision of offices for Transnet Port Terminals at 202 Anton Lembede Street for Transnet SOC Ltd (Reg no. 1990/000900/30) operating as Transnet Port Terminals (Hereinafter referred as "TPT").
11.2(14)	The following matters will be included in the Risk Register	None
11.2(15)	The <i>boundaries of the site</i> are	As stated in Part C4.1. "Description of the Site and it surroundings"
11.2(16)	The Site Information is in	Part C4
11.2(19)	The Works Information is in	Part C3
12.2	The <i>law of the contract</i> is the law of	the Republic of South Africa subject to the jurisdiction of the Courts of South Africa.
13.1	The <i>language of this contract</i> is	English
13.3	The <i>period for reply</i> is	TBC
2	The <i>Contractor's</i> main responsibilities	No additional data is required for this section of the <i>conditions of contract</i>.
3	Time	
11.2(3)	The <i>completion date</i> for the whole of the <i>works</i> is	TBC
11.2(9)	The <i>key dates</i> and the <i>conditions</i> to be met are:	Condition to be met key date
		1 TBC



TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2021/12/2/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF THE WORKS: FOR THE PROVISION OF OFFICES FOR TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT 202 ANTON LEMBEDE STREET FOR TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG NO. 1990/000900/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS (HEREINAFTER REFERRED AS "TPT").

30.1	The <i>access dates</i> are	Part of the Site	Date
		1 The whole of site	TBC
31.1	The <i>Contractor</i> is to submit a first programme for acceptance within	2 weeks of the Contract Date.	
31.2	The <i>starting date</i> is	TBC	
32.2	The <i>Contractor</i> submits revised programmes at intervals no longer than	4 weeks.	
35.1	The <i>Employer</i> is not willing to take over the <i>works</i> before the Completion Date.		
4	Testing and Defects		
42.2	The <i>defects date</i> is	52 (fifty two) weeks after Completion of the whole of the works.	
43.2	The <i>defect correction period</i> is	2 weeks	
5	Payment		
50.1	The <i>assessment interval</i> is monthly on the	25th (twenty fifth) day of each successive month.	
51.1	The <i>currency of this contract</i> is the	South African Rand.	
51.2	The period within which payments are made is	Payment will be effected on or before the last day of the month following the month during which a valid Tax Invoice and Statement were received.	
51.4	The <i>interest rate</i> is	the prime lending rate of Standard Bank of South Africa.	
6	Compensation events		
60.1(13)	The <i>weather measurements</i> to be recorded for each calendar month are,	the cumulative rainfall (mm)	
		the number of days with rainfall more than 10 mm	
		the number of days with minimum air temperature less than 0 degrees Celsius	



TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2021/12/2/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF THE WORKS: FOR THE PROVISION OF OFFICES FOR TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT 202 ANTON LEMBEDE STREET FOR TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG NO. 1990/000900/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS (HEREINAFTER REFERRED AS "TPT").

				the number of days with snow lying at 08:00 hours South African Time
				and these measurements: :
			The place where weather is to be recorded (on the Site) is:	The <i>Contractor's</i> Site establishment area
			The <i>weather data</i> are the records of past <i>weather measurements</i> for each calendar month which were recorded at:	Durban
			and which are available from:	South African Weather Service 012 367 6023 or info3@weathersa.co.za .
7	Title			No additional data is required for this section of the <i>conditions of contract</i> .
8	Risks and insurance			
80.1	These are additional <i>Employer's</i> risks			None
84.1	The <i>Employer</i> provides these insurances from the Insurance Table			
	1 Contract Works Cover:			Covering physical loss of or damage to the <i>works</i> , temporary works and material for incorporation into the works whilst in transit, temporary storage and whilst in the course of erection at the contract site within the Republic of South African.
	Cover / indemnity:			to the extent as stated in the insurance policy for Contract Works / Public Liability
	The deductibles are:			as stated in the insurance policy for Contract Works / Public Liability
	2 Contractors Public Liability Cover:			Covering legal for loss of or damage to property (except the <i>works</i> , Plant and Materials & Equipment) and liability for bodily injury to or death of a third party persons (not an employee of the <i>Contractor</i>) arising out of or in connection with the performance of the works on the contract site or sites designated for purpose of the performance of the contract.
	Cover / indemnity			Is to the extent as stated in the insurance policy for Contract Works / Public Liability



TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2021/12/2/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF THE WORKS: FOR THE PROVISION OF OFFICES FOR TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT 202 ANTON LEMBEDE STREET FOR TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG NO.

1990/000900/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS (HEREINAFTER REFERRED AS "TPT").

The deductibles are	as stated in the insurance policy for Contract Works / Public Liability
4 Riot/ Strike / Terrorism Cover :	Provided by South Africa Special Risks Insurance Association (SASRIA) in respect of risks within the Republic of South Africa, insurance subject to the terms, exceptions and conditions of the SASRIA coupon
Cover / indemnity	Cover / indemnity is to the extent provided by the SASRIA coupon
The deductibles are	As stated in the insurance policy of contract works.
Note:	The deductibles for the insurance as stated above are listed in the document titled "Certificate of Insurance: Transnet (SOC) Limited Principal Controlled Insurance."
84.1 The minimum limit of indemnity for insurance in respect of death of or bodily injury to employees of the <i>Contractor</i> arising out of and in the course of their employment in connection with this contract for any one event is	The <i>Contractor</i> must comply at a minimum with the provisions of the Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act No. 130 of 1993 as amended.
The <i>Contractor</i> provides these additional Insurances	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Where the contract requires that the design of any part of the <i>works</i> shall be provided by the <i>Contractor</i> the <i>Contractor</i> shall satisfy the <i>Employer</i> that professional indemnity insurance cover in connection therewith has been affected <li>2 Where the contract involves manufacture, and/or fabrication of Plant & Materials, components or other goods to be incorporated into the <i>works</i> at premises other than the site, the <i>Contractor</i> shall satisfy the <i>Employer</i> that such plant & materials, components or other goods for incorporation in the <i>works</i> are adequately insured during manufacture and/or fabrication and transportation to the site.



TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2021/12/2/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF THE WORKS: FOR THE PROVISION OF OFFICES FOR TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT 202 ANTON LEMBEDE STREET FOR TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG NO.

1990/000900/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS (HEREINAFTER REFERRED AS "TPT").

		<p>3 Should the <i>Employer</i> have an insurable interest in such items during manufacture, and/or fabrication, such interest shall be noted by endorsement to the <i>Contractor's</i> policies of insurance as well as those of any sub-contractor</p> <p>4 Motor Vehicle Liability Insurance comprising (as a minimum) "Balance of Third Party" Risks including Passenger and Unauthorised Passenger Liability indemnity with a minimum indemnity limit of R 5 000 000.</p> <p>5 The insurance coverage referred to in 1, 2, 3, and 4 above shall be obtained from an insurer(s) in terms of an insurance policy approved by the <i>Employer</i>. The <i>Contractor</i> shall arrange with the insurer to submit to the <i>Project Manager</i> the original and the duplicate original of the policy or policies of insurance and the receipts for payment of current premiums, together with a certificate from the insurer or insurance broker concerned, confirming that the policy or policies provide the full coverage as required. The original policy will be returned to the <i>Contractor</i>.</p>
84.2	The minimum limit of indemnity for insurance in respect of loss of or damage to property (except the works, Plant, Materials and Equipment) and liability for bodily injury to or death of a person (not an employee of the <i>Contractor</i>) caused by activity in connection with this contract for any one event is	Whatever the <i>Contractor</i> requires with minimum limit of R10m per occurrence.
84.2	The insurance against loss of or damage to the works, Plant and Materials as stated in the insurance policy for contract works and public liability selected from:	Principal Controlled Insurance policy- Contract works cover
9	Termination	There is no additional Contract Data required for this section of the <i>conditions of contract</i>.
10	Data for main Option clause	



TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2021/12/2/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF THE WORKS: FOR THE PROVISION OF OFFICES FOR TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT 202 ANTON LEMBEDE STREET FOR TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG NO. 1990/000900/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS (HEREINAFTER REFERRED AS "TPT").

B	Priced contract with Bill of Quantities	No additional data is required for this Option.
60.6	The <i>method of measurement</i> is	The Bill of Quantities have been measured in accordance with SANS 1200 unless indicated otherwise.
11	Data for Option W1	
W1.1	The <i>Adjudicator</i> is	Both parties will agree as and when a dispute arises. If the parties cannot reach an agreement on the <i>Adjudicator</i>, the Chairman of the Association of Arbitrators will appoint an <i>Adjudicator</i>.
W1.2(3)	The <i>Adjudicator nominating body</i> is:	The Chairman of the Association of Arbitrators (Southern Africa)
	If no <i>Adjudicator nominating body</i> is entered, it is:	the Association of Arbitrators (Southern Africa)
W1.4(2)	The <i>tribunal</i> is:	Arbitration
W1.4(5)	The <i>arbitration procedure</i> is	The Rules for the Conduct of Arbitrations of the Association of Arbitrators (Southern Africa)
	The place where arbitration is to be held is	Durban, South Africa
	The person or organisation who will choose an arbitrator	
	- if the Parties cannot agree a choice or	
	- if the arbitration procedure does not state who selects an arbitrator, is	The Chairman of the Association of Arbitrators (Southern Africa)
12	Data for secondary Option clauses	
X2	Changes in the law	No additional data is required for this Option
X13	Performance bond	
X13.1	The amount of the performance bond is	5% of the total of the Prices
X16	Retention	



TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2021/12/2/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF THE WORKS: FOR THE PROVISION OF OFFICES FOR TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT 202 ANTON LEMBEDE STREET FOR TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG NO. 1990/000900/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS (HEREINAFTER REFERRED AS "TPT").

X16.1	The retention free amount is	Nil
	The retention percentage is	10% on all payments certified.
X18	Limitation of liability	
X18.1	The <i>Contractor's</i> liability to the <i>Employer</i> for indirect or consequential loss is limited to:	Nil
X18.2	For any one event, the <i>Contractor's</i> liability to the <i>Employer</i> for loss of or damage to the <i>Employer's</i> property is limited to:	The deductible of the relevant insurance policy
X18.3	The <i>Contractor's</i> liability for Defects due to his design which are not listed on the Defects Certificate is limited to:	The cost of correcting the Defect
X18.4	The <i>Contractor's</i> total liability to the <i>Employer</i> for all matters arising under or in connection with this contract, other than excluded matters, is limited to:	The Total of the Prices
X18.5		
	The <i>end of liability date</i> is	5 years after Completion of the whole of the works
Z	<i>Additional conditions of contract</i> The <i>additional conditions of contract</i> are:	
Z1	Local Production and Content Obligations	



TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2021/12/2/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF THE WORKS: FOR THE PROVISION OF OFFICES FOR TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT 202 ANTON LEMBEDE STREET FOR TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG NO.

1990/000900/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS (HEREINAFTER REFERRED AS "TPT").

Z1.1

In terms of Local Production and Content (SBD 6.2), Annexure A and Annexure C of the Returnable Schedule T2.2-02 Eligibility Criteria Schedule: Declaration Certificate of Local Production and Content, the *Contractor* has undertaken to fulfil its obligations of the Local Production and Content for the following designated sectors:

- 100% for Steel Products and Components for Construction
- 90% for Electrical cables
- 70% for Valve Products and Actuators
- 100% for Cement
- 100% for Plastic Pipes

Z1.2

The *Contractor* is required to note that the *Employer*, the Department of Trade and Industry [DTI] and/or the body appointed by the DTI as the verification authority for local content may conduct compliance audits with regard to the Local Production and Content requirements as prescribed in Regulation 8 of the Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2017 issued in terms of the Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act no. 5 of 2000.

Z1.3

The *Contractor* is required to continuously update Declarations C, D and E of the Local Production and Content Declaration commitments with the actual local content values for the duration of the contract.

The *Contractor* shall report to the *Employer* on a monthly basis during the term of the Contract, the amounts spend on Local Production and Content for the designated sectors for the duration of the contract.

Z1.4

The *Contractor* must refer to Schedule A attached to the Returnable Schedule T2.2-03 Eligibility Criteria Schedule: Declaration Certificate of Local Production and Content concerning non-compliance penalties applicable to Local Production and Content.



TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2021/12/2/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF THE WORKS: FOR THE PROVISION OF OFFICES FOR TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT 202 ANTON LEMBEDE STREET FOR TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG NO.

1990/000900/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS (HEREINAFTER REFERRED AS "TPT").

Z3	Defects Correction Bond	Bond
Z3.1	<p>The Supplier gives the Employer a Defects correction bond, provided by a bank with a minimum long term credit rating of A – (Fitch rating or equivalent) which the Project Manager has accepted, to the value of 5% of the Contract value and in the form set out in document C1.3 Sureties in Part 1 Agreements and Contract Data. The bond will be given to the Employer prior to the final delivery, commissioning, testing and handover of the.</p>	
Z4	Additional clause relating to Performance Bonds and/or Guarantees	
Z4.1	<p>The Performance Guarantee under X13 above shall be an irrevocable, on-demand performance guarantee, to be issued exactly in the form of the Pro Forma documents provided for this purpose under C1.3 (Forms of Securities), in favour of the <i>Employer</i> by a financial institution reasonably acceptable to the <i>Employer</i>.</p>	



TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2021/12/2/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF THE WORKS: FOR THE PROVISION OF OFFICES FOR TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT 202 ANTON LEMBEDE STREET FOR TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG NO.

1990/000900/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS (HEREINAFTER REFERRED AS "TPT").

Z5 Additional clauses relating to Joint Venture

Z5.1

27.5. In the instance that the *Contractor* is a joint venture, the *Contractor* shall provide the *Employer* with a certified copy of its signed joint venture agreement, and in the instance that the joint venture is an 'Incorporated Joint Venture,' the Memorandum of Incorporation, within 4 (four) weeks of the Contract Date.

The Joint Venture agreement shall contain but not be limited to the following:

- **A brief description of the Contract and the Deliverables;**
- **The name, physical address, communications addresses and domicilium citandi et executandi of each of the constituents and of the Joint Venture;**
- **The constituent's interests;**
- **A schedule of the insurance policies, sureties, indemnities and guarantees which must be taken out by the Joint Venture and by the individual constituents;**
- **Details of an internal dispute resolution procedure;**
- **Written confirmation by all of the constituents:**
 - i. **of their joint and several liabilities to the *Employer* to Provide the Works;**
 - ii. **identification of the lead partner in the joint venture confirming the authority of the lead partner to bind the joint venture through the *Contractor's* representative;**
 - iii. **Identification of the roles and responsibilities of the constituents to provide the Works.**
- **Financial requirements for the Joint Venture:**
 - iv. **the working capital requirements for the Joint Venture and the**



TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2021/12/2/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF THE WORKS: FOR THE PROVISION OF OFFICES FOR TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT 202 ANTON LEMBEDE STREET FOR TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG NO.

1990/000900/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS (HEREINAFTER REFERRED AS "TPT").

		<p>extent to which and manner whereby this will be provided and/or guaranteed by the constituents from time to time;</p> <p>v. the names of the auditors and others, if any, who will provide auditing and accounting services to the Joint Venture.</p>
Z5.2		27.6. The <i>Contractor</i> shall not alter its composition or legal status of the Joint Venture without the prior approval of the <i>Employer</i> .
Z6	Additional obligations in respect of Termination	
Z6.1		<p>The following will be included under core clause 91.1:</p> <p>In the second main bullet, after the word 'partnership' add 'joint venture whether incorporate or otherwise (including any constituent of the joint venture)' and</p> <p>Under the second main bullet, insert the following additional bullets after the last sub-bullet:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • commenced business rescue proceedings (R22) • repudiated this Contract (R23)
Z6.2	Termination Table	<p>The following will be included under core clause 90.2 Termination Table as follows:</p> <p>Amend "A reason other than R1 – R21" to "A reason other than R1 – R23"</p>
Z6.3		Amend "R1 – R15 or R18" to "R1 – R15, R18, R22 or R23."
Z7	Right Reserved by the <i>Employer</i> to Conduct Vetting through SSA	



TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2021/12/2/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF THE WORKS: FOR THE PROVISION OF OFFICES FOR TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT 202 ANTON LEMBEDE STREET FOR TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG NO.

1990/000900/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS (HEREINAFTER REFERRED AS "TPT").

Z7.1		<p>The <i>Employer</i> reserves the right to conduct vetting through State Security Agency (SSA) for security clearances of any <i>Contractor</i> who has access to National Key Points for the following without limitations:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confidential – this clearance is based on any information which may be used by malicious, opposing or hostile elements to harm the objectives and functions of an organ of state. 2. Secret – clearance is based on any information which may be used by malicious, opposing or hostile elements to disrupt the objectives and functions of an organ of state. 3. Top Secret – this clearance is based on information which may be used by malicious, opposing or hostile elements to neutralise the objectives and functions of an organ of state.
Z8	Additional Clause Relating to Collusion in the Construction Industry	
Z8.1		<p>The contract award is made without prejudice to any rights the <i>Employer</i> may have to take appropriate action later with regard to any declared tender rigging including blacklisting.</p>
Z9	Protection of Personal Information Act	
Z9.1		<p>The <i>Employer</i> and the <i>Contractor</i> are required to process information obtained for the duration of the Agreement in a manner that is aligned to the Protection of Personal Information Act.</p>



TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2021/12/2/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF THE WORKS: FOR THE PROVISION OF OFFICES FOR TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT 202 ANTON LEMBEDE STREET FOR TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG NO.

1990/000900/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS (HEREINAFTER REFERRED AS "TPT").

Z11 Anti-corruption, TPT Indemnity

Z11.1 Anti - Corruption

In the event that the *Contractor* is alleged to be, or found by any competent court or Tribunal to be involved in any corrupt, unlawful or illegal activities, or is being investigated for any alleged corrupt, unlawful or illegal activity in relation to Transnet or any other party with whom *Contractor* does business, or if Transnet learns that:

- a. Improper payments are being or have been made or offered to Transnet officials or any other person by *Contractor* or those acting on behalf of *Contractor* with respect to the Services; or
- b. *Contractor* or those acting on behalf of *Contractor* has accepted any payment or benefit, regardless of value, as an improper inducement to award, obtain or retain business or otherwise gain or grant an improper business advantage from or to any other person or entity.

Transnet reserves the right to terminate the aforementioned awarded contract, by giving immediate written notice to the effect that, all or any Agreements it may have with *Contractor* or any and all Awards made *Contractor* for breach of this clause.

Further in the event of such termination, *Contractor* shall not be entitled to any further payment, regardless of any activities undertaken or agreements with additional third parties entered into by *Contractor* prior to such termination; and further.

Contractor shall be liable to Transnet for any actual damages or remedies as provided either in the Agreements that are to be signed or in law.

Z11.2

Indemnity

- 1) ***Contractor*** irrevocably and unconditionally undertakes to indemnify and does hereby keep TPT indemnified and hold TPT harmless against, and, in respect of, all and any loss or damage incurred by itself or any other third-Party as a result of, arising out of or connected with any failure, act or omission or breach of this Agreement by ***Contractor*** or any of its employees, security officers, servants, agents, assigns, contractors or sub-contractors, or occurring during or as a result of the provision by the Contractor of the Security Service. Such absolute obligation of ***Contractor*** to indemnify TPT on a full indemnity basis against all claims shall including, but not be limited to:
 - a) liability in respect of any loss or damage to property, whether movable or immovable, belonging to third parties; or other
 - b) liability in respect of lost property belonging to third parties;
 - c) liability arising out of any unlawful act committed by or ***Contractor*** or its employees, security officers, servants, agents, contractors and sub-contractors during the process of rendering a Security Service; or at any other time when a claim has been and could be made against the TPT arising out of the acts of or omissions of one or more of such persons;
 - d) liability in respect of the death, unlawful arrest, injury, illness or disease of any person, or entity should the damage, loss, unlawful arrest, death, injury, illness or disease referred to above be attributable to or arise out of the Security Services that are being or have been rendered by the ***Contractor***, its agents, contractors, sub-contractors in terms of this Agreement.
- 2) ***Contractor*** shall at its own expense and with effect from the date of signature hereof, take reasonable precautions for the protection of life and or property that is in any way connected with in whole or any part of this agreement and shall hold TPT harmless against



all claims for any loss, demands, proceedings, damages, costs, charges, expenses whatsoever, arising out of this agreement.

- 3) ***Contractor* agrees that it shall intervene in any claim arising and to indemnify and hold TPT harmless from any claim, damage, loss, cost, expense, legal expenses, arising from or attributable to *Contractor* provision of services, its acts, or omissions or those of its agents, employees, sub-contractors, representative/s or other for whom TPT may be / may not be deemed responsible for in terms of the agreement.**

Z11.3

Protection of Personal Information

1. The following terms shall bear the same meaning as contemplated in Section 1 of the Protection of Person information act, No.4 of 2013. ("POPIA"):

consent; data subject; electronic communication; information officer; operator; person; personal information; processing; record; Regulator; responsible party; special information; as well as any terms derived from these terms.

2. Transnet will process all information by the Respondent in terms of the requirements contemplated in Section 4(1) of the POPIA:

Accountability; Processing limitation; Purpose specification; Further processing limitation; Information quality; Openness; Security safeguards and Data subject participation.

3. The Parties acknowledge and agree that, in relation to personal information that will be processed pursuant to this RFP, the Responsible party is "Transnet" and the Data subject is the "Respondent". Transnet will process personal information only with the knowledge and authorisation of the Respondent and will treat personal information which comes to its knowledge as confidential and will not disclose it, unless so required by law or subject to the exceptions contained in the POPIA.
4. Transnet reserves all the rights afforded to it by the POPIA in the processing of any of its information as contained in this



TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2021/12/2/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF THE WORKS: FOR THE PROVISION OF OFFICES FOR TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT 202 ANTON LEMBEDE STREET FOR TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG NO.

1990/000900/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS (HEREINAFTER REFERRED AS "TPT").

RFP and the Respondent is required to comply with all prescripts as detailed in the POPIA relating to all information concerning Transnet.

5. In responding to this bid, Transnet acknowledges that it will obtain and have access to personal information of the Respondent. Transnet agrees that it shall only process the information disclosed by Respondent in their response to this bid for the purpose of evaluating and subsequent award of business and in accordance with any applicable law.
6. Transnet further agrees that in submitting any information or documentation requested in this RFP, the Respondent is consenting to the further processing of their personal information for the purpose of, but not limited to, risk assessment, assurances, contract award, contract management, auditing, legal opinions/litigations, investigations (if applicable), document storage, destruction, de-identification and publishing of personal information by Transnet and/or its authorised appointed third parties.
7. Furthermore, Transnet will not otherwise modify, amend or alter any personal data submitted by the Respondent or disclose or permit the disclosure of any personal data to any third party without the prior written consent from the Respondent. Similarly, Transnet requires the Respondent to process any personal information disclosed by Transnet in the bidding process in the same manner.
8. Transnet shall, at all times, ensure compliance with any applicable laws put in place and maintain sufficient measures, policies and systems to manage and secure against all forms of risks to any information that may be shared or accessed pursuant to this RFP (physically, through a computer or any other form of electronic communication).
9. Transnet shall notify the Respondent in writing of any unauthorised access to information, cybercrimes or suspected cybercrimes, in its knowledge and report such crimes or suspected crimes to the relevant authorities in accordance with applicable laws, after becoming aware of such crimes or suspected crime. The Respondent must take all necessary



remedial steps to mitigate the extent of the loss or compromise of personal information and to restore the integrity of the affected personal information as quickly as is possible.

10. The Respondent may, in writing, request Transnet to confirm and/or make available any personal information in its possession in relation to the Respondent and if such personal information has been accessed by third parties and the identity thereof in terms of the POPIA. The Respondent may further request that Transnet correct (excluding critical/mandatory or evaluation information), delete, destroy, withdraw consent or object to the processing of any personal information relating to the Respondent in Transnet's possession in terms of the provision of the POPIA and utilizing Form 2 of the POPIA Regulations.
11. In submitting any information or documentation requested in this RFP, the Respondent is hereby consenting to the processing of their personal information for the purpose of this RFP and further confirming that they are aware of their rights in terms of Section 5 of POPIA

Respondents are required to provide consent below:

YES		NO	
------------	--	-----------	--

12. Further, the Respondent declares that they have obtained all consents pertaining to other data subject's personal information included in its submission and thereby indemnifying Transnet against any civil or criminal action, administrative fines or other penalty or loss that may arise as a result of the processing of any personal information that the Respondent submitted.
13. The Respondent declares that the personal information submitted for the purpose of this RFP is complete, accurate, not misleading, is up to date and may be updated where applicable.

Signature of Respondent's authorised representative:



TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2021/12/2/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF THE WORKS: FOR THE PROVISION OF OFFICES FOR TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT 202 ANTON LEMBEDE STREET FOR TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG NO. 1990/000900/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS (HEREINAFTER REFERRED AS "TPT").

Should a Respondent have any complaints or objections to processing of its personal information, by Transnet, the Respondent can submit a complaint to the Information Regulator on <https://www.justice.gov.za/inforeg/>, click on contact us, click on complaints.IR@justice.gov.za



TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2021/12/2/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF THE WORKS: FOR THE PROVISION OF OFFICES FOR TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT 202 ANTON LEMBEDE STREET FOR TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG NO.

1990/000900/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS (HEREINAFTER REFERRED AS "TPT").

C1.2 Contract Data

Part two - Data provided by the *Contractor*

The tendering *Contractor* is advised to read both the NEC3 Engineering and Construction Contract - June 2005 (with amendments June 2006 and April 2013) and the relevant parts of its Guidance Notes (ECC3-GN) in order to understand the implications of this Data which the tenderer is required to complete. An example of the completed Data is provided on pages 156 to 158 of the ECC3 Guidance Notes.

Completion of the data in full, according to Options chosen, is essential to create a complete contract.

Clause	Statement	Data
10.1	The <i>Contractor</i> is (Name):	
	Address	
	Tel No.	
	Fax No.	
11.2(8)	The <i>direct fee percentage</i> is%
	The <i>subcontracted fee percentage</i> is%
11.2(18)	The <i>working areas</i> are the Site and%
24.1	The <i>Contractor's</i> key persons are:	
	1 Name:	
	Job:	
	Responsibilities:	
	Qualifications:	
	Experience:	
	2 Name:	
	Job	
	Responsibilities:	
	Qualifications:	
	Experience:	
		CV's (and further key persons data including CVs) are appended to Tender Schedule entitled



TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2021/12/2/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF THE WORKS: FOR THE PROVISION OF OFFICES FOR TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT 202 ANTON LEMBEDE STREET FOR TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG NO.

1990/000900/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS (HEREINAFTER REFERRED AS "TPT").

11.2(14)	The following matters will be included in the Risk Register	
31.1	The programme identified in the Contract Data is	
B	Priced contract with bill of quantities	
11.2(21)	The <i>bill of quantities</i> is in	Part C2.1
11.2(31)	The tendered total of the Prices is	(in figures) (in words), excluding VAT
	Data for Schedules of Cost Components	<i>Note "SCC" means Schedule of Cost Components starting on page 60 of ECC, and "SSCC" means Shorter Schedule of Cost Components starting on page 63 of ECC.</i>

B	Priced contract with bill of quantities	Data for the Shorter Schedule of Cost Components		
41 in SSCC	The percentage for people overheads is:%		
21 in SSCC	The published list of Equipment is the last edition of the list published by			
	The percentage for adjustment for Equipment in the published list is% (state plus or minus)		
22 in SSCC	The rates of other Equipment are:	Equipment	Size or capacity	Rate
61 in SSCC	The hourly rates for Defined Cost of design outside the Working Areas are	Category of employee		Hourly rate



TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2021/12/2/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF THE WORKS: FOR THE PROVISION OF OFFICES FOR TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT 202 ANTON LEMBEDE STREET FOR TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG NO. 1990/000900/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS (HEREINAFTER REFERRED AS "TPT").

62 in SSCC	The percentage for design overheads is%	
63 in SSCC	The categories of design employees whose travelling expenses to and from the Working Areas are included in Defined Cost are:		

Schedule A – Non-compliance Penalties for Local Content



TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2021/12/2/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF THE WORKS: FOR THE PROVISION OF OFFICES FOR TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT 202 ANTON LEMBEDE STREET FOR TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG NO.

1990/000900/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS (HEREINAFTER REFERRED AS "TPT").

Non-compliance Penalties for Local Content:

- a) If for any reason the *Contractor* is unable to achieve the local content undertaking, the *Contractor* must approach the Department of Trade and Industry ("DTI") to obtain exemption in order to supply the goods at a lower local content threshold. The *Contractor* is obliged to approach DTI for exemption within 10 (ten) days of determining that it is unable to achieve any milestone target or local content threshold.
- b) Should the DTI provide exemption, the *Contractor* shall be entitled to provide the goods at the lower local content threshold set by DTI. In such event, the Parties shall in good faith renegotiate the milestone targets or local content undertaking to ensure that the lowered local content thresholds are achieved.
- c) Should DTI not provide the necessary exemption, the *Contractor* shall be obliged to meet each milestone target as stated in the Local Content Plan or the local content undertaking.
- d) Should the *Contractor* fail to meet any milestone target or the local content undertaking, the following remedies shall apply without limiting any of the *Employer's* other rights in law:
 - i. The *Employer* shall afford the *Contractor* a period of thirty (30) days to remedy its non-compliance.
 - ii. Should the *Contractor* fail to meet its obligations within the further 30 day period, the *Contractor* shall pay a Non-Compliance penalty ("Non-compliance Penalty") to the *Employer* in respect of such Non-compliance as set out in clause iv below. The penalties shall be imposed per milestone measurement for non-delivery of committed values in the case of a Local Content Plan or shall be imposed against the non-delivery of committed values where local content undertakings must be met immediately.
 - iii. To the extent that the Actual Local Content Spend¹ is lower than the Required Local Content Spend² (or the Adjusted Required Local Content Spend³, as the case may be), the *Contractor* shall be liable for Penalties which is the difference in value between the Actual Local Content Spend and the Required Local Content Spend (or the Adjusted Required Local Content Spend, as the case may be) plus an additional percentage of such difference. Such Non-compliance Penalties shall be calculated and levied at the relevant milestones as stipulated in the Local Content Plan or shall be

¹ Actual Local Content Spend means the monetary value of local content initiatives actually delivered by the Supplier during the period under review.

² Required Local Content Spend means the monetary value of local content obligations that the Supplier has agreed to deliver during the period under review.

³ Adjusted Required Local Content Spend means any adjustment to the Required Local Content Spend as prescribed by DTI through the process of exemption referred to in clause c) above and as agreed to between the parties, reduced to writing and signed by the parties.



TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2021/12/2/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF THE WORKS: FOR THE PROVISION OF OFFICES FOR TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT 202 ANTON LEMBEDE STREET FOR TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG NO.

1990/000900/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS (HEREINAFTER REFERRED AS "TPT").

imposed against the non-delivery of committed values where local content undertakings must be met immediately, in accordance with clause iv below.

- iv. Non-compliance penalties shall apply at the following rate: the difference in value between the Required Local Content Spend and the Actual Local Content Spend, plus 5% of such difference.
- v. In order to guarantee that the *Contractor* meets its obligations in terms of the Local Content Plan or its committed local content undertaking, the *Employer* shall be entitled to retain a Non-compliance Penalty at the rate of 1% of every monthly payment due by the *Employer* to the *Contractor* over the contract period ("the Local Content Retention Amount"). The Local Content Retention Amount shall be set off against any penalties payable by the *Contractor* at any milestone assessment.
- e) Should no penalties be imposed during the duration of the contract, the *Employer* shall refund the full value of the Local Content Retention Amount to the *Contractor* at the end of the contract period.
- f) Should any unpaid penalties remain at the end of the contract period, then without limiting other rights that the *Employer* may have in law, the *Contractor* shall forfeit the Local Content Retention Amount and shall have no further claim against the *Employer* for the repayment of such amount.

Non-compliance Penalty Certificate:

- a) If any Non-compliance Penalty arises, the Supplier Development Manager shall issue a Non-compliance Penalty Certificate on the last day of each month during such Non-compliance indicating the Non-compliance Penalties which have accrued during that period.
- b) A Non-compliance Penalty Certificate shall be prima facie proof of the matters to which it relates. If the *Contractor* disputes any of the amounts set out in a Non-compliance Penalty Certificate:
- the dispute shall be resolved in accordance with the provisions of the Contract; and
 - if pursuant to that referral, it is determined that the *Contractor* owes any amount to the *Employer* pursuant to the Non-compliance Penalty Certificate, then the *Contractor* shall pay such amount to the *Employer* within 10 (ten) Business Days of the determination made pursuant to such determination and an accompanying valid Tax Invoice.

Payment of Non-compliance Penalties:

- c) Subject to Clause i) above, the *Contractor* shall pay the Non-compliance Penalty indicated in the Non-compliance Penalty Certificate within 10 (ten) Business Days of the *Employer*



TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2021/12/2/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF THE WORKS: FOR THE PROVISION OF OFFICES FOR TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT 202 ANTON LEMBEDE STREET FOR TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG NO.

1990/000900/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS (HEREINAFTER REFERRED AS "TPT").

issuing a valid Tax Invoice to the *Contractor* for the amount set out in that certificate. If the *Employer* does not issue a valid Tax Invoice to the *Contractor* for Non-compliance Penalties accrued during any relevant period, those Non-compliance Penalties shall be carried forward to the next period.

- d) The *Contractor* shall pay the amount due within 10 (ten) days after receipt of a valid Tax Invoice from the *Employer*, failing which Transnet shall, without prejudice to any other rights of the *Employer* under this Agreement, be entitled to call for payment which may be in any form the *Employer* deems reasonable and appropriate.
- e) It is agreed that the *Employer*, the DTI, the South African Bureau of Standards and/or any of their appointed agents shall be entitled to monitor, evaluate and audit the *Contractor's* compliance with its obligations under the Local Content Plan. To this end, the *Contractor* shall provide its full cooperation to the respective bodies referred to in this clause to ensure that effective monitoring, evaluation and auditing takes place.

The Non Compliance Penalties set forth in this Clause are stated exclusive of VAT. Any VAT payable on Non Compliance Penalties will be for the account of the *Contractor*.



TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2021/12/2/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF THE WORKS: FOR THE PROVISION OF OFFICES FOR TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT 202 ANTON LEMBEDE STREET FOR TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG NO. 1990/000900/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS (HEREINAFTER REFERRED AS "TPT").

C1.3 Forms of Securities

Pro forma Performance Guarantee

For use with the NEC3 Engineering & Construction Contract - June 2005 (with amendments June 2006 and April 2013)

The *conditions of contract* stated in the Contract Data Part 1 include the following Secondary Option:

Option X13: Performance bond

The pro forma document for this Guarantee is provided here for convenience but is to be treated as part of the *Works Information*.

The organisation providing the Guarantee does so by copying the pro forma document onto its letterhead without any change to the text or format and completing the required details. The completed document is then given to the *Employer* within the time stated in the contract.

The Performance Bond needs to be issued by an institution that are reasonably acceptable to the *Employer*.

Transnet may choose to not to accept an Issuer. Should the issuer not being accepted, the performance bond needs to be replaced by an issuer that are acceptable to Transnet. Issuers need to be verified for acceptance by Transnet before a performance bond is issued.



TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2021/12/2/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF THE WORKS: FOR THE PROVISION OF OFFICES FOR TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT 202 ANTON LEMBEDE STREET FOR TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG NO. 1990/000900/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS (HEREINAFTER REFERRED AS "TPT").

Pro-forma Performance Bond (for use with Option X13)

(to be reproduced exactly as shown below on the letterhead of the Surety)

Transnet SOC Ltd
C/o Transnet
Transnet Corporate Centre
Waterfall Business Estate
9 Country Estate Drive
Midrand

Date:

Dear Sirs,

Performance Bond for Contract No.

With reference to the above numbered contract made or to be made between

Transnet SOC Limited, Registration No. 1990/000900/30

(the *Employer*) and

{Insert registered name and address of the Contractor}

(the *Contractor*), for

{Insert details of the works from the Contract Data}

(the *works*).

I/We the undersigned

on behalf of the
Guarantor

of physical address

and duly authorised thereto do hereby bind ourselves as Guarantor and co-principal debtors in solidum for the due and faithful performance of all the terms and conditions of the Contract by the *Contractor* and for all losses, damages and expenses that may be suffered or incurred by the *Employer* as a result of non-performance of the Contract by the *Contractor*, subject to the following conditions:

1. The terms *Employer*, *Contractor*, *Project Manager*, *works* and Completion Certificate have the meaning as assigned to them by the *conditions of contract* stated in the Contract Data for the aforesaid Contract.
2. We renounce all benefits from the legal exceptions "Benefit of Excussion and Division", "No value received" and all other exceptions which might or could be pleaded against the validity of this bond, with the meaning and effect of which exceptions we declare ourselves to be fully acquainted.
3. The *Employer* has the absolute right to arrange his affairs with the *Contractor* in any manner which the *Employer* deems fit and without being advised thereof the Guarantor shall not have the right to claim his release on account of any conduct alleged to be prejudicial to the Guarantor. Without derogating from the foregoing compromise, extension of the construction period, indulgence, release or variation of the *Contractor's* obligation shall not affect the validity of this performance bond.



TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2021/12/2/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF THE WORKS: FOR THE PROVISION OF OFFICES FOR TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT 202 ANTON LEMBEDE STREET FOR TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG NO. 1990/000900/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS (HEREINAFTER REFERRED AS "TPT").

4. This bond will lapse on the earlier of
- the date that the Guarantor receives a notice from the *Project Manager* stating that the Completion Certificate for the whole of the *works* has been issued, that all amounts due from the *Contractor* as certified in terms of the contract have been received by the *Employer* and that the *Contractor* has fulfilled all his obligations under the Contract, or
 - the date that the Surety issues a replacement Performance Bond for such lesser or higher amount as may be required by the *Project Manager*.
5. Always provided that this bond will not lapse in the event the Guarantor is notified by the *Project Manager*, (before the dates above), of the *Employer's* intention to institute claims and the particulars thereof, in which event this bond shall remain in force until all such claims are paid and settled.
6. The amount of the bond shall be payable to the *Employer* upon the *Employer's* demand and no later than 7 days following the submission to the Guarantor of a certificate signed by the *Project Manager* stating the amount of the *Employer's* losses, damages and expenses incurred as a result of the non-performance aforesaid. The signed certificate shall be deemed to be conclusive proof of the extent of the *Employer's* loss, damage and expense.
7. Our total liability hereunder shall not exceed the sum of:
- (say) _____
- R _____
8. This Performance Bond is neither negotiable nor transferable and is governed by the laws of the Republic of South Africa, subject to the jurisdiction of the courts of the Republic of South Africa

Signed at _____ on this _____ day of _____ 201__

Signature(s)

Name(s) (printed)

Position in Guarantor company

Signature of Witness(s)

Name(s) (printed)



TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2021/12/2/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF THE WORKS: FOR THE PROVISION OF OFFICES FOR TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT 202 ANTON LEMBEDE STREET FOR TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG NO.

1990/000900/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS (HEREINAFTER REFERRED AS "TPT").

PART 2: PRICING DATA

Document reference	Title	No of pages
C2.1	Pricing instructions: Option B	3
C2.2	The <i>bill of quantities</i>	



TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2021/12/2/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF THE WORKS: FOR THE PROVISION OF OFFICES FOR TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT 202 ANTON LEMBEDE STREET FOR TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG NO.

1990/000900/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS (HEREINAFTER REFERRED AS "TPT").

C2.1 Pricing instructions: Option B

1. The *conditions of contract*

1.1. How the contract prices work and assesses it for progress payments

Clause 11 in NEC3 Engineering and Construction Contract, June 2005 and 2013 (ECC) Option B states:

**Identified
and defined
terms**

11

11.2

(21) The Bill of Quantities is the *bill of quantities* as changed in accordance with this contract to accommodate implemented compensation events and for accepted quotations for acceleration.

(22) Defined Cost is the cost of the components in the Shorter Schedule of Cost Components whether work is subcontracted or not excluding the cost of preparing quotations for compensation events.

(28) The Price for Work Done to Date is the total of

- the quantity of the work which the *Contractor* has completed for each item in the Bill of Quantities multiplied by the rate and
- a proportion of each lump sum which is the proportion of the work covered by the item which the *Contractor* has completed.

Completed work is work without Defects which would either delay or be covered by immediately following work.

(31) The Prices are the lump sums and the amounts obtained by multiplying the rates by the quantities for the items in the Bill of Quantities.

This confirms that Option B is a re-measurement contract and the bill comprises only items measured using quantities and rates or stated as lump sums. Value related items are not used. Time related items are items measured using rates where the rate is a unit of time.



TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2021/12/2/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF THE WORKS: FOR THE PROVISION OF OFFICES FOR TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT 202 ANTON LEMBEDE STREET FOR TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG NO.

1990/000900/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS (HEREINAFTER REFERRED AS "TPT").

1.2. Function of the Bill of Quantities

Clause 55.1 in Option B states, "Information in the Bill of Quantities is not Works Information or Site Information". This confirms that instructions to do work or how it is to be done are not included in the Bill, but in the Works Information. This is further confirmed by Clause 20.1 which states, "The *Contractor* Provides the Works in accordance with the Works Information". Hence the *Contractor* does **not** Provide the Works in accordance with the Bill of Quantities. The Bill of Quantities is only a pricing document.

1.3. Guidance before pricing and measuring

Employers preparing tenders or contract documents, and tendering contractors are advised to consult the sections dealing with the bill of quantities in the NEC3 Engineering and Construction Contract (June 2005) Guidance Notes before preparing the *bill of quantities* or before entering rates and lump sums into the *bill*.

Historically bill of quantities based contracts in South Africa have been influenced by the different approaches of the civil engineering and building sectors of the industry through their respective discipline based standard forms of contract and methods of measurement. This is particularly apparent in the approach to the Preliminary and General bill. On the other hand, because ECC caters for a number of disciplines in the same contract, including electrical works, a different approach not currently found in local methods of measurement to the Preliminary & General bill items may have been used.

The NEC approach to the P & G bill assumes use will be made of method related charges for Equipment applied to Providing the Works based on durations shown in the Accepted Programme, fixed charges for the use of Equipment that is required throughout the construction phase, time related charges for people working in a supervisory capacity for the period required, and lump sum charges for other facilities or services not directly related to performing work items typically included in other parts of the bill.



TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2021/12/2/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF THE WORKS: FOR THE PROVISION OF OFFICES FOR TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT 202 ANTON LEMBEDE STREET FOR TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG NO.

1990/000900/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS (HEREINAFTER REFERRED AS "TPT").

2. Measurement and payment

2.1. Symbols

The units of measurement described in the Bill of Quantities are metric units abbreviated as follows:

Abbreviation	Unit
%	percent
h	hour
ha	hectare
kg	kilogram
kl	kilolitre
km	kilometre
km-pass	kilometre-pass
kPa	kilopascal
kW	kilowatt
l	litre
m	metre
mm	millimetre
m ²	square metre
m ² -pass	square metre pass
m ³	cubic metre
m ³ -km	cubic metre-kilometre
MN	meganewton



TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2021/12/2/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF THE WORKS: FOR THE PROVISION OF OFFICES FOR TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT 202 ANTON LEMBEDE STREET FOR TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG NO. 1990/000900/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS (HEREINAFTER REFERRED AS "TPT").

MN.m	meganewton-metre
MPa	megapascal
No.	number
Prov sum ¹	provisional sum
PC-sum	prime cost sum
R/only	Rate only
sum	Lump sum
t	ton (1000kg)
W/day	Work day

2.2. General assumptions

- 2.2.1. Unless otherwise stated, items are measured net in accordance with the drawings, and no allowance has been made in the quantities for waste.
- 2.2.2. The Prices and rates stated for each item in the Bill of Quantities shall be treated as being fully inclusive of all work, risks, liabilities, obligations, overheads, profit and everything necessary as incurred or required by the *Contractor* in carrying out or providing that item.
- 2.2.3. Clause 63.13 in Option B provides that these rates and Prices may be used as a basis for assessment of compensation events instead of Defined Cost.
- 2.2.4. Where this contract requires detailed drawings, designs or other information to be provided, and no rates or prices are included in the *bill* specifically for such matters, then the *Contractor* is deemed to have allowed for all costs associated with such requirements within the tendered rates and Prices in the Bill of Quantities.

¹ Provisional Sums should not be used unless absolutely unavoidable. Rather include specifications and associated bill items for the most likely scope of work, and then change later using the compensation event procedure if necessary. This is because tenderers cannot programme effectively for unknown scopes of work



TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2021/12/2/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF THE WORKS: FOR THE PROVISION OF OFFICES FOR TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT 202 ANTON LEMBEDE STREET FOR TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG NO.

1990/000900/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS (HEREINAFTER REFERRED AS "TPT").

- 2.2.5. An item against which no Price is entered will be treated as covered by other Prices or rates in the *bill of quantities*. If a number of items are grouped together for pricing purposes, this will be treated as a single lump sum.
- 2.2.6. The quantities contained in the Bill of Quantities may not be final and do not necessarily represent the actual amount of work to be done. The quantities of work assessed and certified for payment by the *Project Manager* at each assessment date will be used for determining payments due and not the quantities given in the Bill of Quantities.
- 2.2.7. The short descriptions of the items of payment given in the *bill of quantities* are only for the purposes of identifying the items. More detail regarding the extent of the work entailed under each item is provided in the Works Information.

2.3. Departures from the *method of measurement*

2.4. Amplification of or assumptions about measurement items

For the avoidance of doubt the following is provided to assist in the interpretation of descriptions given in the *method of measurement*. In the event of any ambiguity or inconsistency between the statements in the *method of measurement* and this section, the interpretation given in this section shall be used.



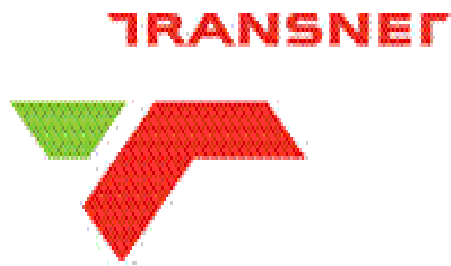
TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2021/12/2/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF THE WORKS: FOR THE PROVISION OF OFFICES FOR TRANSNET PORT
TERMINALS AT 202 ANTON LEMBEDE STREET FOR TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG NO.

1990/000900/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS (HEREINAFTER REFERRED AS "TPT").

C2.2 The *bill of quantities*



**TPT HQ MOVE TO 202 ANTON
LEMBEDE STREET**

BILLS OF QUANTITIES

Prepared by:

TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

JUNE 2021

Item	Payment Clause	Description	Unit	Qty	Rate	Amount
1	SANS 1200A PSA	SECTION 1: PRELIMINARIES AND GENERAL BILL NO.1 PREAMBLES <p>enders are referred to the Measurement and Payment Clause (Clause 8) of the SANS 1200 A (General) document for full intent and meaning of each clause thereof, which are hereinafter referred to by the clause number</p>				
1.1		<u>FIXED CHARGE ITEMS</u>				
1.1.1		Contractual requirements	Item	1		
		<u>Facilities for Contractor on site</u>				
1.1.2		Office and Storage Sheds	Item	1		
1.1.3		Workshops	Item	1		
1.1.4		Tools and Equipment	Item	1		
1.1.5		Access and Access Control	Item	1		
1.1.6		Removal of Site Establishment	Item	1		
1.1.7		Other Fixed Charge Obligation	Item	1		
		<u>TIME RELATED ITEMS</u>				
1.1.8		Contractual requirements	Item	1		
		<u>Operation and maintenance of facilities on sites for duration of construction except where stated</u>				
1.1.9		Facilities for Contractor				
1.1.10		Office and Storage Sheds	Item	1		
1.1.11		Workshops	Item	1		
1.1.12		Tools and Equipment	Item	1		
1.1.13		Access and Access Control	Item	1		
1.1.14		Supervision	Item	1		
1.1.15		Company and Head Office overheads	Item	1		
		<u>Other time related obligations</u>				
1.1.16		Environmental compliance	Item	1		
1.1.17		Health and Safety compliance	Item	1		
1.1.18		Quality compliance	Item	1		
1.1.19		Items in terms of the Industrial Relations policy, and Employment conditions for tender purposes	Item	1		
1.1.20		Contractor costs to comply with regulations of a National Pandemic such as COVID-19	Item	1		



Item	Payment Clause	Discription	Page	Amount
		<p><u>SECTION SUMMARY</u></p> <p>Page Total brought forward</p>	1	
		TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD TO FINAL SUMMARY		R -

Item	Payment Clause	Discription	Unit	Qty	Rate	Amount
2		CIVILS WORKS				
2.1		BILL NO. 2				
		Ground floor, 2nd, 3rd, 4th, 5th and 9th floor				
		Refer drawing No: 1-000-A-LA-0001-01 & 1-000-A-LA-0003-01 & 1-000-A-LA-0005-01				
		REMOVAL OF EXISTING WORKS				
		<u>Hacking up/off and removing ceramic tile floor and wall finishes including removing mortar bed or backing and preparing concrete or brick surfaces for new screed, plaster or tile finishes:</u>				
2.1.1		600mmx600mm Tiles to floors	m ²	428		
		<u>Taking down and removing, floors, paneling, ceiling, partitions, etc.</u>				
2.1.2		Drywall partitioning 3,23m high including doors, ironmongery, glazed borrowed lights, etc.	m	8		
2.1.3		Gypsum plasterboard suspended ceilings including suspension grid, hangers, etc.	m ²	430		
		<u>Taking out and removing glass and mirrors</u>				
2.1.4		Glass from steel double door including cleaning out rebates and preparing for new glass	No	2		
2.1.5		Glass and Metal frame including cleaning out rebates and preparing for new glass	m ²	3		
		GROUND FLOOR ABLUTIONS				
		<u>Breaking down and removing brickwork etc.</u>				
2.1.6		Half brick wall	m ²	54		
		<u>Taking out and removing doors, windows, etc from brickwork to be demolished.</u>				
2.1.7		Timber single door and frame 850mm x 2050mm high	no.	4		
2.1.8		Vitreous china wash hand basin	no.	4		
2.1.9		Vitreous china WC pan with cistern	no.	2		
2.1.10		Vitreous china wall hung urinal with flush valve	no.	2		
		<u>Taking down and removing roofs, floors, paneling, ceiling, partitions, etc.</u>				
2.1.11		Gypsum plasterboard suspended ceilings including suspension grid, hangers, etc.	m ²	49		
2.2		2nd FLOOR				
		<u>Taking down and removing roofs, floors, paneling, ceiling, partitions, etc.</u>				
2.2.1		Drywall partitioning 3,23m high including doors, ironmongery, glazed borrowed lights, etc.	m	235		
2.2.2		Existing wallpaper 2800mm high	m ²	1450		
		<u>Taking out and removing glass and mirrors</u>				
2.2.3		Glass and Metal door including cleaning out rebates and preparing for new glass	No	1		
2.2.4		Glass and Metal frame including cleaning out rebates and preparing for new glass	m ²	5		
		<u>Taking up and removing vinyl floor coverings, carpeting, etc:</u>				
2.2.5		Rubber floor covering including preparation screed for new floor covering	m ²	12		
		<u>Hacking up/off and removing ceramic tile floor and wall finishes including removing mortar bed or backing and preparing concrete or brick surfaces for new screed, plaster or tile finishes:</u>				
2.2.6		600mmx600mm Tiles to floors	m ²	23		
TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD TO FINAL SUMMARY						

Item	Payment Clause	Description	Unit	Qty		
CIVILS WORKS						
2.3		3rd Floor Taking out and removing doors, windows, etc from brickwork to be demolished				
2.3.1		Drywall partitioning 3.23 m high including doors, ironmongery, glazed borrowed lights etc.	m	25		
		Taking out and removing doors, windows, etc from brickwork to be demolished				
2.3.2		Timber door 850mm x 2050mm high	No	1		
		Hacking up/off and removing ceramic tile floor and wall finishes including removing mortar bed or backing and preparing concrete or brick surfaces for new screed, plaster or tile finishes:				
2.3.3		500mmx500mm Tiles to floors	m ²	63		
4th FLOOR						
		Taking down and removing roofs, floors, paneling, ceiling, partitions, etc.				
2.4.1		Drywall partitioning 3,23m high including doors, ironmongery, glazed borrowed lights, etc.	m	7		
5th FLOOR						
		Taking down and removing roofs, floors, paneling, ceiling, partitions, etc.				
2.5.1		Drywall partitioning 3,23m high including doors, ironmongery, glazed borrowed lights, etc.	m	24		
2.5.2		Gypsum plasterboard suspended ceilings including suspension grid, hangers, etc.	m ²	153		
		Hacking up/off and removing ceramic tile floor and wall finishes including removing mortar bed or backing and preparing concrete or brick surfaces for new screed, plaster or tile finishes:				
2.5.3		500mmx500mm Tiles to floors	m ²	86		
		Taking out and removing sundry joinery work:				
2.5.4		Timber counter 1400x 900 mm high	No	1		
		Taking out and removing sundry metal work:				
2.5.5		power poles	No	2		
9th FLOOR						
		Taking out and removing sundry metal work:				
2.6.1		Steel gate 11000 mm long including cleaning out rebates	No	1		
		Taking out and removing doors, windows, etc from brickwork to be demolished				
2.6.2		Half brickwall	m ²	52		
		Taking out and removing sundry joinery work:				
2.6.3		Timber counter 1400x 900 mm high	No	1		
		Hacking up/off and removing ceramic tile floor and wall finishes including removing mortar bed or backing and preparing concrete or brick surfaces for new screed, plaster or tile finishes:				
2.6.4		500mmx500mm Tiles to floors	m ²	132		
BUILDING UP OPENINGS						
		Brickwork in NFP bricks in class II mortar in building up:				
3RD FLOOR						
2.7.1		Half brick walls	m ²	2		
PREPARATORY WORK TO EXISTING SURFACES						
All floors						
2.7.2		Making good defects in existing screeded floors as per architect spec.	m ²	715		
MAKING GOOD OF FINISHES ETC						
Sundries						
2.7.1		Cutting toothings and bonding new brickwork to existing.	m	6		
2.7.2		Faces of walls where half brick walls removed.	m	6		
2.7.3		Floors where half brick walls removed.	m	24		
TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD TO FINAL SUMMARY						

Item	Payment Clause	Description	Unit	Qty		
2.8		<u>3RD FLOOR</u> <u>MAKING GOOD OF FINISHES ETC</u>				
2.8.1		Floors where 1 brick walls removed. <u>Making good internal cement plaster:</u>	m	1		
2.8.2		Walls where one brick walls was removed	m	1		
2.8.3		Walls where half brick walls was removed Sundries <u>Making good screed</u>	m	1		
2.8.4		Floors where partitions removed	m	273		
2.8.5		Floors where Counter top removed	m	3		
2.8.6		Floors where cupboard removed <u>OPENINGS THROUGH EXISTING WALLS ETC</u> Breaking out for and forming plain openings through brick walls including necessary precast concrete lintels and making good plaster on both sides and into reveals and with screed finish to thresholds (making good paintwork elsewhere): <u>3RD FLOOR</u>				
2.8.7		Opening for door with timber frame 850 x 2050mm high overall through half brick wall.	no.	2		
2.9		<u>4RD FLOOR</u>				
2.9.1		Opening for door with timber frame 850 x 2050mm high overall through half brick wall.	no.	1		
2.9.2		Opening for door with timber frame 850 x 2050mm high overall through half brick wall. <u>Carting Away</u>	no.	1		
2.9.3		Surplus material from demolished walls and partitions to an approved dumping site to be located by the contractor	m3	100		
TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD TO SECTION SUMMARY						

Item	Payment Clause	Description	Unit	Qty		
3		<p><u>CIVILS WORKS</u></p> <p><u>BILL NO.3</u></p> <p><u>Ground Floor Ablutions & 4th Floor kitchen</u></p> <p><u>Refer drawing No: 1-001-A-LA-0006-01</u></p> <p><u>SUPPLEMENTARY PREAMBLES</u></p> <p><u>BRICKWORK</u></p> <p><u>SUPERSTRUCTURE</u></p> <p><u>Brickwork of NFP bricks in class II mortar:</u></p> <p>3.1.1 230mm One brick wall m² 40</p> <p>3.1.2 Half brick walls. m² 86</p> <p><u>Galvanised hoop iron cramps, ties, etc:</u></p> <p>3.1.3 30 x 1,6mm Wall tie 500mm long with one end shot pinned to concrete and other end built into brickwork. no. 283</p> <p><u>Prestressed fabricated concrete lintels including necessary temporary supports</u></p> <p>3.1.4 110 x 75mm Lintels in lengths not exceeding 3m m 4</p> <p><u>SKIRTINGS</u></p> <p><u>GROUND FLOOR Canteen</u></p> <p>3.1.5 100mm floor tile cut wide strips m 44</p> <p>3.2</p> <p><u>CEILINGS ETC</u></p> <p><u>SUSPENDED CEILINGS</u></p> <p><u>Proprietary suspended ceilings:</u></p> <p><u>Electrical light fittings, diffusers, panels, etc generally are lay in units of the same dimensions as the suspension grid described and allowance must be made accordingly for their support inclusive of any flexibility in setting out that may be required</u></p> <p><u>Pre painted AMF Fine stratos micro ceiling tiles 600x600x15mm equal or similar approved with square edge laid on econogrid prepainted white exposed tee grid system including fire safety punch outs. Main tees suspended by means of 19x0.5mm GMS strap angers at 1200mm centres</u></p> <p>3.2.1 Ceilings suspended exceeding 2m and not exceeding 3m below concrete soffits.(boardrooms) m² 310</p> <p>3.2.2 Ceilings suspended exceeding 1m and not exceeding 2m below concrete soffits.(canteen) m² 116</p> <p>3.2.3 Ceilings suspended exceeding 1m and not exceeding 2m below concrete soffits.(ablution) m² 49</p> <p>3.2.4 Ceiling suspended not exceeding 1m below concrete soffits (5th floor) m² 153</p> <p>3.2.5 Ceiling suspended not exceeding 1m below concrete soffits (9th floor) m² 153</p> <p>3.2.6 Extra over ceiling for opening for 250mm diameter downlighter. no 60</p> <p>3.2.7 Extra over ceiling for opening for 600 x 600 mm light fitting no 60</p> <p>3.2.8 Extra over ceiling for opening for ventilation/airconditioning diffuser. no 40</p> <p>3.2.9 Horizontal bulk heads suspended exceeding 2m and not exceeding 3m below concrete soffits m² 310</p> <p>3.2.10 Horizontal bulk heads suspended exceeding 1m and not exceeding 2m below concrete soffits m² 116</p> <p>3.2.11 Horizontal bulk heads suspended not exceeding 1m below concrete soffits m² 49</p>				
		TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD TO SECTION SUMMARY				

Item	Payment Clause	Description	Unit	Qty		
		CIVILS WORKS				
		SUSPENDED CEILINGS				
3.2.12		Ceiling suspended exceeding 2m and not exceeding 3m below steel purlins	m ²	310		
3.2.13		Ceiling suspended exceeding 1m and not exceeding 2m below steel purlins	m ²	116		
3.2.14		Ceiling suspended not exceeding 1m below steel purlins at	m ²	49		
3.2.15		Suspended vertical bulk heads	m ²	280		
3.2.16		Sloping ceiling suspended exceeding 2m and not exceeding 3m below concrete soffits	m ²	310		
3.2.17		Sloping ceiling suspended exceeding 1m and not exceeding 2m below concrete soffits	m ²	130		
3.2.18		Sloping ceiling suspended not exceeding 1m below concrete soffits	m ²	49		
3.3		INSULATION				
3.3.1		100mm rockwool Acoustic and Thermal insulation or similar approved closely fitted and laid on top of steel purlins	m ²	426		
3.4		PARTITIONS ETC.				
		Equal or Similar Approved System Jumbo Dry wall Partition: <u>System Jumbo Drywall 51/30' partitioning shall comprise steel studding formed of 51mm top and bottom tracks with vertical studs at maximum 600mm centres, friction fitted or pop-riveted to the top and bottom tracks with similar additional vertical studs as necessary at abutments, ends, corners etc, and covered as described with 12mm thick jumbo plasterboards in single lengths to suit height, butt and flushed over with joints taped over and flushed with jointing compound prepared for painting.</u>				
		Prices shall include for 75 mm powder coated aluminium skirting both sides, 3 Tier power skirting. Prices for forming openings shall include for additional framing and trimming boarding around openings.				
		System Jumbo drywall' or similar approved steel stud partitioning with 12,5mm Jumbo plaster boards on both sides: 2nd Floor, 4th floor and 9th floor				
3.4.1		System Jumbo Drywall Partitioning 2,64m high or similar approved with bottom track plugged and top track fixed to suspended ceiling tees including aluminium shadowline bead at junction of partition and ceiling.	m	178		
		2nd, 5th and 9th Floor				
3.4.2		System Jumbo drywall Partitioning 2,05m high or similar approved with bottom track plugged and top track fixed to suspended ceiling tees including aluminium shadowline bead at junction of partition and ceiling.	m	3		
		Ground floor				
3.4.3		System Jumbo drywall Partitioning 2,1m high or similar approved with bottom track plugged and top track fixed to suspended ceiling tees including aluminium shadowline bead at junction of partition and ceiling.	m	13		
3.4.4		Extra over partition 2,64m high for vertical abutment.	no.	30		
3.4.5		Extra over partition 2,64m high for T-intersection.	no.	2		
3.4.6		Extra over partition 2,625m high for corner.	no.	3		
		INSULATION				
3.4.7		100mm Rockwool Acoustic and Thermal Insulation blanket or similar approved in drywall cavity	m ²	605		
		TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD TO SECTION SUMMARY				

Item	Payment Clause	Description	Unit	Qty		
4		<p>CIVILS WORKS</p> <p>GROUND FLOOR</p> <p>Equal or similar Approved system Jumbo Firewall 63/120/556 with overall thickness of 124mm, with 63x35mm Jumbo studs at 600mm centres friction fitted into head track and floor track and clad on both sides with a double layer of 15mm thick fire resistant jumbo plasterboard fixed at 220mm centres using 25mm Jumbo screws on the base layer and 42mm Jumbo screws on the face layer, all plasterboard joints must overlap, all exterior joints to be covered with jumbo tape and finished with 2 layers of Jumbo jointing plaster applied and lightly sanded down, leaving wall surface prepared for painting, all in accordance with suppliers recommendations, a 14kg/m3 density insulation to be installed in the cavity.</p> <p>System Jumbo steel stud partition with Fire resistant jumbo plasterboard.</p>				
4.1.1		System jumbo firewall Partitions 2.9 m high with bottom track plugged and top track fixed to underside of slab	m	23		
4.1.2		System jumbo firewall Partitions 3.94m high with bottom track plugged and top track fixed to underside of slab	m	14		
4.1.3		System jumbo firewall Partitions 3.64m high with bottom track plugged and top track fixed to underside of beam	m	5		
4.1.4		System jumbo firewall Partition 5.42m high with bottom track plugged and top track fixed to underside of slab	m	20		
4.1.5		<p>Equal or Similar approved bautech GF serene 50 Demountableand Relocable Acoustic Partitioning, with a 45 DB Acoustic Rating with bottom track plugged and top track fixed to suspended ceiling tees</p> <p>ALUGLASS bautech GF serene 50 Demountableand Relocable Acoustic Partitions 2.9 m high with bottom track plugged and top track fixed to suspended ceiling tees or similar approved</p>	m	3.55		
4.1.6		Equal or similar approved bautech GF serene 50 Demountableand Relocable Acoustic Partitions 2.9 m high with bottom track plugged and top track fixed to suspended ceiling tees	m	5.62		
4.1.7		Equal or similar approved bautech GF serene 50 Demountableand Relocable Acoustic Partitions 2.9 m high with bottom track plugged and top track fixed to suspended ceiling tees	m	2.30		
4.1.8		Equal or similar approved bautech GF serene 50 Demountableand Relocable Acoustic Partitions 2.9 m high with bottom track plugged and top track fixed to suspended ceiling tees	m	2.30		
		DOORS				
4.1.9		Extra over drywall partition for 44mm solid Timber door 900 x 2125mm high finished with 1 coat dulux wood primer and 3 coats dulux pearl Glo water based finish or similar approved. Paint colour dark grey	no.	11		
4.1.10		Extra over Acoustic partition or similar approved for Varikust VK62 single 900mm x 2400mm high acoustic door in a glass with 900mm wide x 500mm fixed Glass panel above door, finished with intergrated GF serene system, all with a 45 DB Acoustic rating. A horizontal 1200mm high sandblasted decorative treatment must be added to all Glass	no.	7		
4.1.11		Extra over Equal or similar approved Nuklip heavy duty aluminium shopfront system or similar 900 x 2125 door, in a 6.38mm laminated safety glass, laminate to be sand blasted, finished with ANP 3055 Matt Charcoal powercoated aluminium		35		
4.1.12		Extra over equal or similar approved Nuklip heavy duty aluminium shopfront system or similar 750 x 2125 door, in a 6.38mm laminated safety glass, laminate to be sand blasted, finished with ANP 3055 Matt Charcoal powercoated aluminium		1		
4.1.13		Extra over Equal or approved Nuklip heavy duty aluminium shopfront system or similar 1700 x 2125 door, in a 6.38mm laminated safety glass, laminate to be sand blasted, finished with ANP 3055 Matt Charcoal powercoated aluminium		3		
4.1.14		Extra over equal or similar approved Nuklip heavy duty aluminium shopfront system or similar 900 x 1000 door, in a 6.38mm laminated safety glass, laminate to be sand blasted, finished with ANP 3055 Matt Charcoal powercoated aluminium		2		
TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD TO SECTION SUMMARY						

Item	Payment Clause	Discription	Unit	Qty		
5		<u>CIVILS WORKS</u>				
		<u>BILL NO. 4</u>				
		<u>FLOOR COVERINGS</u>				
		<u>Mezzanizne, 2nd, 3rd, 4th & 5th floor</u>				
		<u>500 x 500mm Berber point 920 charcoal carpet tiles equal or similar approved</u>				
		On floors	m²	787		
		<u>Ground Floor toilets & Canteen& Boardrooms</u>				
		<u>600x600mm Full body first grade Porcelain tiles or similar approved finished with aluminium edge trim to all egdes, pie rating 5, every 5x5m have epoxy tile extension joint. Allow R500SQM excl. adhesive, grout and installation. To be confirmed by architect. Grout colour : Dove Grey</u>				
		On floors	m²	624		
		<u>600x300mm Full body first grade Porcelain tiles or similar approved finished with aluminium edge trim to all egdes, pie rating 5, every 5x5m have epoxy tile extension joint. Allow R450SQM excl. adhesive, grout and installation. To be confirmed by architect. Grout colour : Dove Grey</u>				
		on walls	m²	190		
5.1.1		<u>4th & 9th Floor</u>				
		<u>500 x 500mm Nottingham loose lay heavy commercial vinyl tiles with a group T (en 660) abrasion resistance or similar approved vinyl tiles laid to manufactures instruction</u>				
		On floors	m²	129		
		<u>Sanitary Fittings</u>				
		Midi weaver basin or similar approved with square chrome bottle trap, bolted to wall using 10mm bolts (code 8448Z000)	no.	6		
		perla surface mounted basin with square chrome bottle trap or similar approved	no.	1		
		orchid paraplegic wall hung pan with back inlet rim pan, inlet exposed flush valve and concealed cistern with remote actuator plate or similar approved	no.	1		
		refine wall hung pan, back inlet closed rim and thermostet soft close seat with geberit sigma concealed cistern and sigma 50 actuator plate or similar approved	no.	5		
		lavatera BI back inlet wall hung urinal with concealed (Back inlet) flushvalve, cobra FJ8.102 or similar approved	no.	3		
		Double quinline QLX621-120 double end bowl sink, all-in one value pack , code : FRA-810016 with spaza F/2 double bowl plumbing kit, 50/90mm outlet or similar approved	no.	2		
		5.2		<u>TRAPS ETC</u>		
<u>Similar or Approved</u>						
<u>Ground & 4th floor kitchen</u>						
Belina sink mixer with aerated swivel outlet and mounting kit or similar approved	no.			2		
KQ-951R basin mixer or similar approved	no.			6		
NM-851 Elbow action basin mixer or similar approved	no.			1		
8939Z000, 8940Z000 and 8941Z000 Grab rails or similar approved	no.			1		
Copper-free mirror, glazed in accordance with NBR N schedule 1 and SABS 0137, sizes 1500mm x 600mm fixed to a backing board to create a floating mirror effect or similar approved	no.			7		
Toilet roll holder : Tuff Roll lockable 3 holder or systems or similar approved	no.			6		
Hands free hand dryer HF 2400 HD product code 359961 by "franke" or similar	no.			3		
5.2.1				waste disposal bin strx 605 product code 359730 by Frankie or similar approved	no.	3
		paper towel dispenser strx 600 product code 359730 by Frankie or similar approved	no.	3		
		Hands free hand dryer HF950 SD "Franke" or similar approved	no.	5		
		Zip stainless steel 7.5 litre hydroboil pro with instant boiling water or similar approved, connected to 15mm cold water supply and 220 volt 15 AMP electrical power supply, plugged and screws to wall	no.	2		
		TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD TO SECTION SUMMARY				

Item	Payment Clause	Description	Unit	Qty		
6		CIVILS WORKS Sanitary Plumbing BILL NO.5 Alterations to existing pipework, etc: Cut into existing 50mm uPVC waste pipe as necessary for and provide and insert new access bend including all necessary fittings, jointing, etc., and connect up new uPVC branch pipe. Cut into existing 160mm uPVC waste pipe as necessary for and provide and insert new access bend including all necessary fittings, jointing, etc., and connect up new uPVC branch pipe. <u>uPVC pipes:</u> 6.1.3 40mm Pipes. 6.1.4 50mm Pipes. 6.1.5 110mm Pipes. <u>Extra over uPVC pipes for fittings:</u> 6.1.6 40mm Bend. 6.1.7 50mm Bend. 6.1.8 110mm Pan connector. 6.1.9 50mm Access bend. 6.1.10 110mm Access bend. 6.1.11 Testing waste pipe system WATER AND FIRE SUPPLIES <u>Class 460/0 copper pipes:</u> 6.1.12 15mm Pipes. 6.1.13 22mm Pipes. <u>Extra over class 460/0 copper pipes for capillary fittings:</u> 6.1.14 15mm Fittings. 6.1.15 22mm Fittings. FITTINGS <u>The following fittings have been measured as complete units i.e. the components of the units have not been separately measured. The descriptions, therefore, of such units shall be deemed to include all components, assembling, housing, notching, glueing, blocking, planting on and screwing with countersunk screws, edge strips, decorative plastic finish, glass, ironmongery, metalwork, paint or varnish finishes, etc</u> <u>The references given in the descriptions are to the respective types of fittings detailed on the Architect's drawing no 1-001-A-LA-0002-01 accompanying the tender documents for tender purposes.</u> <u>Prices for fittings shall include for all necessary closed ends, required ironmongery as outlined and all doors shall be fitted with 25mm concealed sprung hinges.</u> Kitchen Cupboards etc Ground Floor and 4th Floor <u>kitchen cupboards etc with RIH 1098 RAIEL HINGE CLOVER 105 degree soft close or similar 2 per door, with RIH915 RAFAEL zion handle</u> <u>Doors, sides & mid shelf: 16mm Bisom melamine on MDF gloss with with impact edging, all round colour white or similar approved. Backing boards: white moisture resistant masonite backing boards in cupboards and drawer units. Carcase: 16mm moisture resistant melamine board with impact edging all round colour white. Base unit to sit on adjustable 100mm stainless steel plinth legs</u> 6.1.16 Drawer unit approximate size 2500 x 600 x 840mm high, all sides to be 16mm moisture resistance malamine board white with impact edging, ball bearing slide 35mm UTA F/EXT 500mm-RIH 545 RAIEL or similar approved (sinks elsewhere). With door, sides & mid shelf (Ground floor) 6.1.17 Drawer unit approximate size 3700 x 600 x 840 mm high, all sides to be 16mm moisture resistance malamine board white with impact edging, ball bearing slide 35mm UTA F/EXT 500mm-RIH 545 Rael or similar approved With door, sides & mid shelf (Ground floor) <u>Countertops</u> 6.1.18 <u>Ceasar stone 5031 statuario Maximus 20mm Quarts or similar approved</u> Counter top size 2500 x 600mm, to be 16 mm moisture resistant melanine board with impact edging all round colour white. Base unit to sit on adjustable 100 mm stainless steel plinth legs.(Ground floor)				
TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD TO SECTION SUMMARY						

Item	Payment Clause	Discription	Unit	Qty		
		<u>CIVIL WORKS</u>				
		<u>Countertops</u> <u>Stone 5031 statuario Maximus 20mm Quarts similar or approved</u>				
6.1.19		Counter top size 3700 x 600mm, to be 16 mm moisture resistant melanine board with impact edging all round colour white. Base unit to sit on adjustable 100 mm stainless steel plinth legs.(Ground floor)	no.	1		
6.1.20		Counter top size 3700 x 500mm, to be 16 mm moisture resistant melanine board with impact edging all round colour white. Base unit to sit on adjustable 100 mm stainless steel plinth legs.(Ground floor)	no.	1		
6.1.21		Counter top size 3955 x 600 mm Caesar stone 5031 statuario maximus 20mm Quartz Countertop with eased edgeor similar approved, painted 6mm low iron toughened Glass splashback 5150mmx 500 (4Th Floor)	no.	1		
6.1.22		Countertop 2400 x 600 mm and 500mm front panel , joint between top and front panel to be 45 degreemiter edge. Front panel 2400x500mm. Provision to be made for gms under counter support bracket.(Ground Floor)	no.	1		
6.1.23		Countertop 3030 x 600 mm and 500mm front panel , joint between top and front panel to be 45 degreemiter edge. Front panel 3030x500mm. Provision to be made for gms under counter support bracket.(Ground Floor)	no.	1		
7		<u>Mezzanine</u> <u>STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK</u> <u>Supplementary preambles</u> <u>Description of bolts shall be deemed to include nuts and washers</u> <u>STEEL COLUMNS AND BEAMS</u> <u>Welded beams in single lenghts with flat section bearer and connection plates bolted to columns</u>				
7.1.1		457 x 152 x 67 I Beam	Tonnes	0.05		
7.1.2		IPE 100 I Beam	Tonnes	6		
7.1.3		300 x 100 x 9 PFC	Tonnes	1		
		<u>BOLTS, FASTENERS, ETC.</u> <u>Bolts to Beams</u>				
7.1.4		16mm diameter bolts to beams	Tonnes	0.01		
		<u>PAINTING</u> <u>All painting to be done to Transnet's specification. Colour to be approved by the Architect.</u> <u>On galvanised structural steel columns, beams, etc.</u>				
7.1.5		On galvanised structural steel columns, beams, etc.	Tonnes	7		
TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD TO SECTION SUMMARY						

Item	Payment Clause	Description	Unit	Qty		
7.2		<u>CIVIL WORKS</u> <u>Mezzanine</u> <u>CARPENTRY AND JOINERY</u> <u>Particle board</u> <u>Particle board shall comply with the following specifications</u> <u>Joinery</u> <u>Description of hardwood joinery shall be deemed to include</u> <u>pelleting of bolt holes</u> <u>Fixing</u> <u>items described as nailed shall be deemed to be fixed with</u> <u>hardened steel nails or shot pins to brickwork or concrete</u> <u>Laminate finish shall be glued under pressure, edge strips shall</u> <u>be built jointed at junctions with adjacent similar finish</u> <u>FLOORS ETC</u>				
7.2.1.		21mm Pine shutter ply timber on top of steel beams(2440x1220)	m	12		
7.2.2		<u>PLASTERING</u> <u>Internal cement plaster on walls</u> on walls	m ²	234		
7.2.3		on narrow widths	m ²	4		
7.2.4		<u>Paint</u> <u>All painting shall be done in accordance with specifications</u> <u>unless otherwise described</u> <u>Prepare, prime and paint new plastered surfaces with min 3</u> <u>finishing coats, with Plascon luxurious silk finish or similar</u> <u>approved. Painting to be in strict accordance with manufactures</u> <u>specification, Deep colour to Architects specifications</u> <u>Existing Dado Rail to remain and receive 2 coats of dulux Pearl</u> <u>Glo Paint or similar approved</u> on walls (Ablutions)	m ²	702		
7.2.5		<u>ON PLASTER BOARD</u> on partitions 1 Coat Dulux wood primer and 3 coats Dulux Pearl Glo water based Finish or similar approved. Paint colour Dark Grey; Drawing ref: 1-001-A-SC- 0005-01	m ²	2520		
7.2.6		On Doors	m ²	90		
7.2.7		All painting shall be done in accordance with specifications unless otherwise described Drawing reference: 1-001-A-SC-0005-01 On door frames	m ²	30		
7.3		<u>PAPERHANGING</u> <u>Preparatory work to existing work</u> <u>Surfaces shall be thoroughly washed down and allowed to dry completely</u> <u>before any paperhanging is commenced. Blistered or peeling paint shall</u> <u>be completely removed an cracks shall be opened, filled with a suitable</u> <u>filler and finished smooth. Bare plaster surfaces shall be painted with a</u> <u>single coat of inferior quality PVA emulsion paint.</u> <u>PAPERHANGING TO NEW WORK</u> <u>Custom made full colour, floor to ceiling</u> <u>Supply , Install, Design of Wallpaper.</u>				
7.3.1		On previously painted walls and columns (9th floor) New 2800mm high wallpaper to all Corridors, passages,patern to be confirmed by architect. Allow R300/sqm excl. epoxy and installation.	m ²	66		
7.3.2		On previously painted walls and columns (2nd Floor)	m ²	1450		
8		<u>Ironmongery</u> <u>Supplementary Premeables</u> <u>D 27</u> <u>Hinges, Bolts ETC</u>				
8.1.1		100 x 75 SS GR13 Butt Hinge	No	3		
8.1.2		<u>Catches, Cabin Hooks, ETC</u> Union or similar approved Union AL8722AS Coat Hoak Rubber Tipped	No	1		
TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD TO SECTION SUMMARY						

Item	Payment Clause	Discription				
		<u>CIVIL WORKS</u> <u>Ironmongery</u> <u>Supplementary Premeables</u> <u>Locks</u> <u>Equal or similar approved</u> <u>The Following locks are to be suitable for master key operation</u>				
8.1.3		Union 37651AS Paraplegic Facility Indicator Bolt AS or similar approved	No	1		
		<u>Handles</u> <u>Equal or similar approved</u>				
8.1.4		Union PHD-CF-300-22SS. SS BT Handle with Flange Fixing-300 Centres 22 Diameter	No	1		
		<u>Push Plates and Kicking Plates</u> <u>Equal or similar approved</u>				
8.1.5		700 x 800 mm Union SS5086-700W09 Kick Plate	No	1		
		<u>Door Closers</u>				
8.1.6		DC700DA AA CAM Motion Closer EN3-6 DA similar or approved	No	1		
		<u>Letters, Nameplates, ETC</u>				
8.1.7		SS5066-06SSE14 Paraplegic Sign similar or approved	No	1		
		<u>D28 /D29 / D36</u>				
		<u>Hinges, Bolts ETC</u>				
8.1.8		8352-200BLK ALUMINIUM REFLEX HINGE 200mm black P/C	No	9		
		<u>Locks</u> <u>The Following locks are to be suitable for master key operation</u>				
8.1.9		QR35X85MM-SS ROLLER LATCH & DEADLOCK - STAINLESS STEEL	No	3		
8.1.10		2X18SCMKD DOUBLE CYLINDER PROFILE MKD SC	No	3		
		<u>Handles</u> <u>Equal or similar approved</u>				
8.1.11		30x400mm Union 520286-400BBSS. SS KINGLET SQUARE PULL HANDLE BTB	No	3		
		<u>Push Plates and Kicking Plates</u> <u>Equal or similar approved</u>				
8.1.12		Union SS5306-05SS. SS E/PROFILE square Escutcheon(Pairs) or similar approved	No	3		
		<u>Door Closers</u>				
8.1.13		DC500DA AA CAM ACTION Closer EN 1-4 SIL	No	3		
		<u>Sliding Gear</u>				
8.1.14		87001SS FLOOR DOOR STOP SATIN SS	No	3		
		<u>D16 /D17</u>				
		<u>Hinges, Bolts ETC</u>				
8.1.15		8352-200BLK ALUMINIUM REFLEX HINGE 200mm black P/C	No	6		
		<u>Locks</u> <u>Equal or similar approved</u> <u>The Following locks are to be suitable for master key operation</u>				
8.1.16		QR35X85MM-SS SPRING LATCH & DEADLOCK - STAINLESS STEEL	No	2		
8.1.17		2X18SCMKD DOUBLE CYLINDER PROFILE MKD SC	No	2		
TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD TO SECTION SUMMARY						

Item	Payment Clause	Discription		
		<u>CIVIL WORKS</u> <u>Ironmongery</u> <u>Supplementary Premeables</u> <u>Handles</u> equal or similar approved		
8.1.18		6274-06SS IMPALA LEVER HANDLE on ROSE	No	2
		<u>Sliding Gear</u> 87001SS FLOOR DOOR STOP SATIN SS	No	2
		<u>D30/D31/D32/D33/D34</u> <u>Hinges, Bolts ETC</u> 100X75 SS GR13 BUTT HINGE JH-BB-SS-STD.2BB	No	15
		<u>Catches, Cabin Hooks, ETC</u> equal or similar approved AL8722AS Coat Hoak Rubber Tipped	No	5
		<u>Locks</u> The Following locks are to be suitable for master key operation w/c 8mm DEADLOCK - Stainless steel	No	5
		<u>Handles</u> 22X200mm BTB 520286-200BBSS. SS KINGLET SQUARE PULL HANDLE	No	5
		<u>Push Plates and Kicking Plates</u> SS5306-05SS. SS BATHROOM square Escutcheon	No	5
		<u>D21/D22/D26</u> <u>Hinges, Bolts ETC</u> AL8208-180AS/MD Flush Bolt for Metal Doors	No	3
		<u>Locks</u> The Following locks are to be suitable for master key operation QR35x85mm-SS Roller Latch & Deadlock0 Stainless steel	No	3
		ALB208-180AS/MD Flush Bolt for Metal Doors <u>Handles</u> 30X400mm BTB Union 520286-400BBSS. SS KINGLET SQUARE PULL HANDLE or similar approved	No	3
		<u>Push Plates and Kicking Plates</u> <u>Equal or similar approved</u> SS5306-05SS. SS E/PROFILE SQUARE Escutcheon(Pairs)	No	3
		<u>Door closer</u> DC240DAHO CAM ACTION FS EN 2-4 DAHO	No	3
		<u>D18/D19/D20/D55/D56</u> <u>Hinges, Bolts ETC</u> 100X75 SS GR13 BUTT HINGE equal or similar approved JH-BB-SS-STD.2BB	No	15
		<u>Locks</u> The Following locks are to be suitable for master key operation L-2215-78SS/SL Mortice Sash Lock-Stainless steel	No	5
		2X18SCMKD DOUBLE CYLINDER PROFILE MKD SC	No	5
TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD TO SECTION SUMMARY				

Item	Payment Clause	Discription				
		<u>CIVIL WORKS</u> <u>Ironmongery</u> <u>Supplementary Premeables</u> <u>Handles</u>				
8.1.34		Equal or similar approved 6274-06SS IMPALA LEVER handle on Rose	No	5		
		<u>Sliding Gear</u>				
8.1.35		87001SS FLOOR DOOR STOP SATIN SS	No	5		
		<u>D39</u>				
		<u>Hinges, Bolts ETC</u>				
8.1.36		100x75 similar or approved JH-BB-SS-STD, 2BB GR13 BUTT HINGE	No	3		
		<u>Locks</u>				
		The Following locks are to be suitable for master key operation				
8.1.37		QR35x85mm-SS Deadbolt lock 35MW- Stainless steel	No	1		
8.1.38		2X18SCMKD DOUBLE CYLINDER PROFILE MKD SC	No	1		
		<u>Handles</u>				
8.1.39		FF65x50SS Flush Finger Pull 65x50mm	No	1		
		<u>Push Plates and Kicking Plates</u>				
8.1.40		PZ-05SS, Escutcheon on Rose Profile (Pairs)	No	1		
		<u>D37/D38</u>				
		<u>Hinges, Bolts ETC</u>				
8.1.41		8352-200BLK Aluminium Reflex Hinge 200mm Black P/C	No	4		
		<u>Catches, Cabin Hooks, ETC</u>				
8.1.42		ARC1182SS Roller Catch	No	2		
		<u>Handles</u>				
8.1.43		Equal or approved FF65x50SS Flush Finger Pull 65x50mm	No	2		
		<u>D35</u>				
		<u>Hinges, Bolts ETC</u>				
8.1.44		200mm Black P/C Union 8352-200BLK Aluminium Reflex Hinge or similar approved	No	3		
		<u>Locks</u>				
		The Following locks are to be suitable for master key operation				
8.1.45		QR35x85mm-SS Roller Latch & Deadlock 35MW- Stainless steel	No	1		
8.1.46		2X18SCMKD DOUBLE CYLINDER PROFILE MKD SC	No	1		
		<u>Handles</u>				
8.1.47		30x400mm BTB, Union 520286-400BBSS, SS Kinglet Square Pull handle or similar approved	No	1		
		<u>Push Plates and Kicking Plates</u>				
		<u>Equal or approved</u>				
8.1.48		SS5306-05SS, SS E/Profile Square Escutcheon(Pairs)	No	1		



Item	Payment Clause	Discription				
		<u>CIVIL WORKS</u>				
		<u>Ironmongery</u>				
		<u>Supplementary Premeables</u>				
		<u>Door Closers</u>				
8.1.49		Equal or similar approved DC 500 CAM Action Closer EN 1-4 SL	No	1		
		<u>Sliding Gear</u>				
8.1.50		87001SS Floor Door Stop Satin SS or similar approved	No	1		
		<u>D01-D15 / D40-D54</u>				
		<u>Hinges, Bolts ETC</u>				
8.1.51		200mm Black P/C Union 8352-200BLK Aluminium Reflex Hinge or similar approved	No	90		
		<u>Locks</u>				
		The Following locks are to be suitable for master key operation				
8.1.52		QR35x85mm-SS Spring Latch and Deadbolt Lock- Stainless steel	No	30		
8.1.53		2X18SCMKD DOUBLE CYLINDER PROFILE MKD SC	No	30		
		<u>Handles</u>				
8.1.54		6274-06SS Impala lever Handle on Rose	No	30		
		<u>Sliding Gear</u>				
8.1.55		87001SS Floor Door Stop Satin SS	No	30		
		<u>D23/D24/D25/P27/P28/P30/P31</u>				
		<u>Hinges, Bolts ETC</u>				
8.1.56		200mm Black P/C Union 8352-200BLK Aluminium Reflex Hinge	No	28		
		<u>Locks</u>				
		The Following locks are to be suitable for master key operation				
8.1.57		QR35x85mm-SS Roller Latch and DeadLock- Stainless steel	No	7		
8.1.58		2X18SCMKD DOUBLE CYLINDER PROFILE MKD SC	No	7		
		<u>Handles</u>				
8.1.59		520286-40BSS, SS Kinglet Square Pull Handle 30x400mm BTB	No	7		
		<u>Push Plates and Kicking Plates</u>				
8.1.60		SS5306-05SS, SS E/Profile Square Escutcheon(Pairs)	No	7		
		<u>Door Closers</u>				
8.1.61		DC 500 CAM Action Closer EN 1-4 SL	No	7		
		<u>Sliding Gear</u>				
8.1.62		87001SS Floor Door Stop Satin SS	No	4		
		<u>Photoluminescent Signs</u>				
		<u>Supplementary Preambles</u>				
		<u>All signage as per Transnet Brand Guidelines</u>				
8.1.63		500 x 200 mm Sign with Male and Female sign (T-INT-19/20)	No	17		
8.1.64		220 x 200mm Sign with Male sign (T-INT-19)	No	3		
8.1.65		220 x 200mm Sign with Male sign (T-INT-20)	No	3		
8.1.66		220 x 200mm Sign with Wheelchair sign (T-INT-21)	No	3		
		TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD TO SECTION SUMMARY				

Item	Payment Clause	Discription			
CIVIL WORKS					
Photoluminentscent Signs					
Supplementary Preambles					
8.1.62		400 x 100mm Sign with Arrows sign (T-INT-10)	No	12	
8.1.63		570 x 500 mm Sign with Transnet log and direction Arrows (T-INT-14)	No	9	
8.1.64		300 x 213 mm Sign with Boardroom sign (T-INT-15)	No	13	
8.1.65		570 x 500 mm Sign No Authorized Sign (T-INT-16)	No	6	
8.1.66		300 x 60 mm Sign (T-INT-17)	No	61	
8.1.67		1500 x 210 mm Sign with Transnet logo (T-SEC-03)	No	6	
8.1.68		Transnet Port Terminal Logo Sign (T-INT 21)	No	4	
8.1.69		150 x 60 mm Sign with 3 Numbers (T-INT-21)	No	75	
8.1.70		200 x 200 mm Sign with Coffee pictogram sign (T-INT-30)	No	6	
8.1.71		Transnet Port Terminal Logo Sign (T-INT 28)	No	15	
8.2 FURNITURE					
<u>Delivery of Flatpacks Furniture</u> <u>All furniture from Storage is flat packed. Furniture to be transported to site, assembled and placed into position approximately 15 kms. All furniture from TPT HQ to be dismantled, wrapped and transported to site approximately 10 kms.</u> <u>Furniture to be re-assembled and placed into position on site. All frames at TPT HQ to be wrapped and transported to site. Picture frames to be hung on walls as determined on site using 2 by M8 hilti HRD-CR Plastic Frame anchors per frame.</u> <u>Load, Deliver Flatpacks furniture from TPT HQ Office and Storage to be delivered to 202 Antony Lembede street TPL Office.</u>					
STORAGE					
8.2.1		TYPE 1 HOT DESK RIGHT HANDED	no.	75	
8.2.2		TYPE 2 HOT DESK LEFT HANDED	no.	75	
8.2.3		TYPE 5 GM DESK RIGHT HANDED	no.	3	
8.2.4		STANDARD WORKSTATION CHAIRS	no.	50	
8.2.5		GM MEETING TABLE CHAIRS	no.	16	
8.2.6		GM CHAIR	no.	4	
8.2.7		GM BOARDROOM CHAIRS	no.	6	
8.2.8		BOARDROOM CHAIRS	no.	56	
8.2.9		BOARDROOM CHAIRS	no.	22	
8.2.10		GM WALL UNIT	no.	4	
8.2.11		GM MEETING TABLE 4 SEATER	no.	4	
8.2.12		BOARDROOM TABLE 6 SEATER	no.	1	
8.2.13		BOARDROOM TABLE 8 SEATER	no.	4	
8.2.14		BOARDROOM TABLE 10 SEATER	no.	1	
8.2.15		BOARDROOM TABLE 14 SEATER	no.	1	
8.2.16		DESK SCREEN 1900 X 500	no.	97	
8.2.17		DESK SCREEN 1600 X 500	no.	131	
8.2.18		WORKSTATION WASTE BINS	no.	100	
TPT HQ					
8.2.19		TYPE 3 PERMANENT DESK RIGHT HANDED		67	
8.2.20		TYPE 4 PERMANENT DESK LEFT HANDED		69	
8.2.21		TYPE 6 GM DESK LEFT HANDED		4	
8.2.22		CE DESK		1	
TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD TO SECTION Summary of 59					

Item	Payment Clause	Discription				
		CIVIL WORKS				
8.2.23		CANTEEN TABLES		12		
8.2.24		COFFEE TABLES		4		
8.2.25		STANDARD WORKSTATION CHAIRS		286		
8.2.26		GM MEETING TABLE CHAIRS		12		
8.2.27		GM CHAIR		3		
8.2.28		CE SINGLE SEATER COUCH		6		
8.2.29		CE DOUBLE SEATER COUCH		1		
8.2.30		CE CHAIR		1		
8.2.31		CE BOARDROOM CHAIRS		8		
8.2.32		SINGLE SEATER ARM CHAIR		6		
8.2.33		DOUBLE SEATER COUCH		2		
8.2.34		CANTEEN CHAIRS		48		
8.2.35		BAR STOOL		5		
8.2.36		FILING CABINET / CREDENZA		108		
8.2.37		GM WALL UNIT		3		
8.2.38		CE FLOOR UNIT		2		
8.2.39		SIDE UNIT		1		
8.2.40		GM MEETING TABLE 4 SEATER		3		
8.2.41		CE MEETING TABLE		1		
8.2.42		BOARDROOM TABLE 22 SEATER		1		
8.2.43		CE BOARDROOM TABLE 8 SEATER		1		
8.2.44		DESK SCREEN 2400 X 500		80		
8.2.45		DESK SCREEN 1600 X 500		125		
8.2.46		WORKSTATION WASTE BINS		186		
8.2.47		OFFICE RECYCLING BIN		10		
8.2.48		CANVAS PICTURE FRAME SET		6		
8.2.49		CANVAS PICTURE FRAME		10		
8.2.50		PICTURE FRAME WITH GLASS FRONT		10		
8.2.51		PICTURE FRAME WITH GLASS FRONT		10		
8.2.52		PICTURE FRAME WITH GLASS FRONT		10		
8.2.53		PICTURE FRAME WITH GLASS FRONT		10		
		TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD TO SECTION SUMMARY				

Item	Payment Clause	Description	Page	Amount
		CIVILS SECTION SUMMARY		
		SECTION SUMMARY		
		Page Total brought forward	4	
		Page Total brought forward	5	
		Page Total brought forward	6	
		Page Total brought forward	7	
		Page Total brought forward	8	
		Page Total brought forward	9	
		Page Total brought forward	10	
		Page Total brought forward	11	
		Page Total brought forward	12	
		Page Total brought forward	13	
		Page Total brought forward	14	
		Page Total brought forward	15	
		Page Total brought forward	16	
		Page Total brought forward	17	
		Page Total brought forward	18	
		TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD TO FINAL SUMMARY		R -

Item	Payment Clause	Discription	Unit	Qty	Rate	Amount
9		<u>ELECTRICAL WORKS</u> <u>BILL NO.6</u> <u>GROUND FLOOR</u> <u>Note</u> <u>All the electrical works shall be carried out in accordance with TPD-001-EL&PSPEC Technical specification for electrical installations to building other than dwelling houses and the latest edition and amendments of SANS 10142-1 Code of Practice for the Wiring of Premises and any additional requirements thereto, described in this specification</u>				
9.1.1		Allowance for safe dismantling of the existing electrical infrastructure comprising of lighting, the associated wiring and wireways. <u>Cable Racking</u> <u>Note</u> <u>All installations shall be safely done in accordance with SANS 10142. Cable ladder shall be supported at every 1,5m intervals as details on drawing:001-E-LA-0001-01</u>	sum	1		
9.1.2		Supply and install Hot-dip Galvanised 200mm lite span straight cable ladder	ea	15		
9.1.3		Supply and install Hot-dip Galvanised 200mm lite span horizontal bend cable ladder	ea	4		
9.1.4		Supply and install Hot-dip Galvanised 200mm external bend cable ladder	ea	3		
9.1.5		Supply and install Hot-dip Galvanised flat splice set c/w fasteners	ea	15		
9.1.6		Supply and installation Hot-dip Galvanised 200mm Single Cantilever bracket.	ea			Rate only
9.1.7		Supply and installation of Hot-dip Galvanised 40x40mm channel (This shall be cut into 250mm lengths for the cable ladder supports)	ea	3		
9.1.8		Supply and installation of Hot-dip Galvanised 40x40mm channel hangers	ea	50		
9.1.9		plate, joint, support structure lugged and secured with galvanised bolts	ea	10		
9.1.10		200mm dia x 400mm deep concrete core drilling and make good (drilling procedure shall be provided onsite).	each	5		
		<u>Cabling</u> <u>Note</u> <u>Stainless Steel bandit straps. Cable tag numbers to be Stainless Steel.</u>				
9.1.11		Supply and installation of 185mm ² PVC insulated PVC Bedded SWA PVC sheathed 600/1000V x 4 Core cable as shown on drawing:001-E-LA-0001-01	m	50		
9.1.12		Supply and install 70mm ² PVC insulated earth conductor as shown on drawing:001-E-LA-0001-01	m	50		
9.1.13		Supply and installation of 16mm ² PVC insulated PVC Bedded SWA PVC sheathed 600/1000V x 4 Core cable as shown on drawing:001-E-LA-0001-01	m	20		
9.1.14		Supply and install 6mm ² PVC insulated earth conductor as shown on drawing:001-E-LA-0001-01	m	20		
9.1.15		Supply and installation of 4mm ² PVC insulated PVC Bedded SWA PVC sheathed 600/1000V x 4 Core cable as shown on drawing:001-E-LA-0001-01	m	20		
9.1.16		Supply and install 2,5mm ² PVC insulated earth conductor as shown on drawing:001-E-LA-0001-01	m	20		
		<u>Cable Terminations</u> <u>Note:</u> <u>Cable terminations shall include mechanical gland with relevant shroud or housing, lugs, hexagon crimped, core sleeve identification.</u>				
9.1.17						
9.1.18		Supply and Install a No.6 captive component terminal gland set	ea	2		
9.1.19		Supply and Install a No.3 compression gland set	ea	2		
9.1.20		Supply and Install a No.3 captive component terminal gland set	ea	2		
9.1.21		Supply and Install a No.2 compression gland set	ea	2		
9.1.22		Supply and Install a No.1 captive component terminal gland set	ea	2		
9.1.23		Supply and Install a No.0 compression gland set	ea	2		
TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD TO SECTION SUMMARY						

Item	Payment Clause	Description	Unit	Qty		
		ELECTRICAL WORKS				
		Distribution Board				
		<u>Note:</u> <u>Distribution board works and or installation shall be carried out in accordance with TPD-002-DBSPEC Technical specification for low voltage distribution boards, OEM regulations and SANS 10142-1</u>				
9.1.24		Supply and installation of a new surface mounted distribution board c/w with all components as per drawing no:001-E-LA-0008-01.	sum	1		
9.1.25		Supply and installation of a 320A,15kA, 4P Moulded Case Circuit Breaker c/w Magnetic Trip Unit. The CB shall be housed in a suitable metal junction box for termination 185mm ² PVC insulated PVC Bedded SWA PVC sheathed 600/1000V x 4 Core cable of a 185mm ² and be secured/installed at the existing DB -G-B panel shown in the drawing,	sum	1		
		Trunking				
		<u>Supply and install Pre-galvanized wiring channel/ OL2000 trunking with built-in splice tab and with PVC covers as shown on drawing:001-E-LA-0001-01. The trunking shall be suspended with 10mm threaded rods inside the ceiling void.</u>				
9.1.26		Straight length	m	400		
9.1.27		Distribution Outlet	ea	2		
9.1.28		PVC Cover	m	400		
9.1.29		10mm dia Zinc plated threaded Rod	m	200		
9.1.30		OL2000 trunking hanger	ea	50		
9.1.31		Miscellaneous trunking items: Rawl bolts, Anchor bolts, springs washers, fender washers, flat washers, coupling, channel hangers, nuts,screws, bolts and nuts	sum	1		
		Lighting				
		<u>Note:</u> <u>The light fittings shall be the pluggable type and must be supplied with about 2m length flexible cord and a plug-top. Unswitched socket outlets shall be installed in the ceiling void on the sides of the OL2000 trunking or concrete at reach to the light fittings.</u>				
9.1.32		Supply and installation of 5A unswitched socket outlet complete with PVC round box	ea	72		
9.1.33		Supply and install of one way single lever flush type light switch c/w 4x2 mounting box and cover plate. Equal or similar approved to cabtree.	ea	9		
9.1.34		Supply and install of one way double lever flush type light switch.	ea	2		
9.1.35		4x2 mounting box and cover plate. Equal or similar approved to cabtree.	ea	7		
9.1.36		Supply and install ceiling mount 360° PIR Occupancy sensor. Equal or similar approved to Legrand	ea	9		
9.1.37		600x 600mm 25W LED recessed mount panel with white finish as detailed on drawing:001-E-LA-0002-01	ea	72		
9.1.38		600x 600mm 25W LED ceiling mount panel light fitted with 60minutes emergency gear as detailed on drawing:001-E-LA-0002-01	ea	12		
9.1.39		Supply and installation of equal or similar approved to recess mount Beka Rondo LED HE 11W	ea	42		
9.1.40		Supply and installation of equal or similar approved to recess mount Beka Rondo LED Eco 22W, 4000K	ea	25		
9.1.41		Supply and installation of equal or similar approved to recess mount Beka Rondo LED Eco 22W, 4000K c/w 60minutes emergency kit	ea	7		
		Wiring				
		<u>Note:</u> <u>Wiring shall be pulled into the ceiling void trunking, conduiting for power circuits and to the powerskirting for power circuits as shown on drawing. (2,5mm² housewire for lighting as well as the plugs circuits, and the 4mm² housewire for the power isolators)</u>				
9.1.42		2,5mm ² housewire (Red)	m	1500		
9.1.43		2,5mm ² housewire (White)	m	1500		
TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD TO SECTION SUMMARY						

Item	Payment Clause	Description	Unit	Qty		
		ELECTRICAL WORKS				
9.1.44		2,5mm ² housewire (Blue)	m	1500		
9.1.45		2,5mm ² housewire (Black)	m	1500		
9.1.46		2,5mm ² housewire - earthing (Green/Yellow)	m	1500		
9.1.47		4mm ² housewire (Red)	m	50		
9.1.48		4mm ² housewire (White)	m	50		
9.1.49		4mm ² housewire (Blue)	m	50		
9.1.50		4mm ² housewire (Black)	m	50		
9.1.51		4mm ² housewire - earthing (Green/Yellow)	m	50		
9.1.52		Supply and installation of wiring miscellaneous accessories including ferrules;lugs,screws,washer,PVC glands,silicon, glue, rubber gromets	Sum	1		
		Conduit <u>Conduiting shall be securely installed and saddled at 1,5m intervals in the ceiling void on the concrete soffit.</u>				
9.1.53		Supply and Installation of 20 mm PVC conduit	m	200		
9.1.54		Supply and Installation of 32 mm PVC conduit	m	300		
9.1.55		Conduit installation accessories including end caps,ids,saddles,couplings, adaptors, bends, round boxes, wall boxes, junction boxes, push-in glands, PVC glue	Sum	1		
		Power (Socket outlets and Isolators) <u>Note:</u> Supply and installation of power outlets and sockets in accordance with SANS 10142-1 and TPD-001-EL&PSPEC Technical specification for electrical installations to building other than dwelling houses and the latest edition and amendments as shown on drawing:001-E-LA-0002-01 Allowance for sockets/isolators shall include mounting boxes and cover plates.				
9.1.56		45A,380V, IP66, 3Pole Surface mounted Rotary Isolator switch	ea	1		
9.1.57		32A Surface mount 380V Isolator switch	ea			Rate Only
9.1.58		20A, 220V Surface mounted single phase Isolator switch (in ceiling void)	ea	12		
9.1.59		20A,380V,3Pole, IP66 Rotary Isolator switch	ea	1		
9.1.60		20A,220V Recess mount Isolator switch	ea	4		
9.1.61		20A Recess mount 220V Cordgrip Isolator	ea	1		
9.1.62		16A Surface mounted 220V standard switched socket outlets	ea	7		
9.1.63		16A Standard flush mounted 220V single switched socket outlets	ea	5		
9.1.64		16A,220V flush mounted single switched socket outlets comprising of	ea	2		
9.1.65		16A Powerskirting mounted 220V single switched socket outlets	ea	60		
9.1.66		16A Shaved earth pin/dedicated 220V socket outlets mounted on powerstking (Red)	ea	112		
9.1.67		Supply and installation of equal or similar approved to Legrand 4 compartment flush mounted carpet floor boxes comprising of standard SSO + Dedicated shaved Earth pin SSO and 2 x Comms points c/w flush metal mounting box and clip-on lid.	ea	9		
9.1.68		Supply and installation of 16A underdesk plug modules comprising of two standard and one dedicated switched socket outlets. The modules shall be provided with a 3m pluggable 1,5mm ² flexible cord +16A fixed on the cord plug top	ea			Rate only
		ICT <u>Note:</u> <u>Switching network equipment to be connected via fiber uplink, and all Power over Ethernet (POE) ready devices. CAT6/CAT6e physical cabling shall be from network switch to terminating LAN ethernet network points</u>				
		TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD TO SECTION B				

Item	Payment Clause	Description	Unit	Qty	Rate	Amount
		<u>ELECTRICAL WORKS</u>				
		<u>ICT</u>				
9.1.69		Supply and installation of Ethernet CAT6 twisted shielded cable.	m	944		
9.1.70		Supply and installation of RJ45 connector	ea	100		
9.1.71		Supply and installation of RJ45 CAT6 Shuttered Data point into a data/comms powerskirting compartment c/w cradle holding bracket, cover and accessories.	ea	50		
9.1.72		Supply and installation of RJ11 CAT6 Telephone point into a data/comms powerskirting compartment c/w cradle holding bracket, cover and accessories.	ea	50		
9.2		<u>Powerskirting</u> Supply and install 2 tier grey power skirting trunking c/w lids, ends, bends joints and spacers - all firmly secured to the relevant walls as shown on drawing:001-E-LA-0002-01.				
9.2.1		Straight Length	m	200		
9.2.2		Joints	ea	100		
9.2.3		Internal elbow	ea	28		
9.2.4		External elbow	ea	5		
9.2.5		Flat elbow	ea			Rate Only
9.2.6		Flat Junction	ea			Rate Only
9.2.7		End caps	ea	5		
		<u>Testing and Commissioning</u>				
		<u>Note:</u>				
9.2.8		Allowance for testing and commissioning of the entire electrical installation in accordance with SANS 10142-1	sum	1		
		<u>Ground/Mezzanine Floor</u>				
		<u>Lighting</u>				
9.2.9		Supply and installation of new 1200mm LED light fittings wired with 2,5mm ² PVC insulated house wire.	ea	5		
9.2.10		Supply and installation of new 1200mm 40W LED light fitting wired with 2,5mm ² PVC insulated house wire c/w emergency kit.	ea	1		
9.2.11		Supply and Install new 20A,6kA single Circuit breaker installed at the existing Ground Distribution Board.	ea	1		
		<u>Wiring</u>				
		<u>Note:</u>				
		Wiring shall be safely pulled through PVC conduit from the existing electrical distribution boards via ceiling space to the powerskirting for power circuits as shown on drawing:001-E-LA-0002-01.				
9.2.12		2,5mm ² housewire (Red)	m	30		
9.2.13		2,5mm ² housewire (Black)	m	30		
9.2.14		2,5mm ² housewire - earthing (Green/Yellow)	m	30		
9.2.15		Supply and install ceiling mount 360° PIR Occupancy sensor. Equal or similar approved to Legrand	ea	1		
9.2.16		Supply and install of one way single lever flush type light switch c/w 4x2 mounting box and cover plate. Equal or similar approved to cabtree.	ea	1		
		<u>Conduiting</u>				
		<u>Note:</u>				
		Conduiting works shall include finding suitable routes for securing/installation of conduits in the existing ceiling voids. The new conduiting shall be ran from the existing distribution boards to the existing and or new powerskirting via the existing ceiling space.				
9.2.17		Supply and installation of 20mm PVC conduit	m	20		
9.2.18		Conduit installation accessories including end-caps,saddles,couplings, adaptors, bends, round boxes+lids,junction boxes, push-in glands,screws, PVC glue	Sum	1		
		<u>Second Floor</u>				
		<u>Works in the Distribution Boards</u>				
		<u>Note:</u>				
TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD TO SECTION SUMMARY						

Item	Payment Clause	Description	Unit	Qty	Rate	Amount
		ELECTRICAL WORKS Second Floor Works in the Distribution Boards Note: <p>The Contractor shall supply and install new additional power circuits in the existing distribution boards (DB - B, C & D) as indicated on drawing number: 001-E-LA-0008-01. This shall include finding the spare spaces, installation of new miniature circuit breakers matching the existing specification (Schneider Electric) labelling and updating of the distribution boards legends.</p> <p>The works shall be carried out in accordance with SANS 10142-1 and specification No. TPD: 001-EL&PSPEC; Technical specification for the supply and installation of electrical lighting and power in buildings other than dwelling houses</p>				
9.2.19		Supply and Installation of 63A, 6kA Din mount single Double pole miniature earth leakage unit. Equal or similar approved to Schneider Electric. Each ELU/phase shall cater for at least 6 circuits.	ea	9		
9.2.20		Supply and Installation of 20A, 6kA Din mount equal or similar approved to Schneider Electric single pole miniature circuit breaker	ea	33		
		Conduiting Note: Conduiting works shall include finding suitable routes for securing/installation of conduits in the existing ceiling voids. The new conduiting shall be ran from the existing distribution boards to the existing and or new powerskirting via the existing ceiling space.				
9.2.21		Supply and installation of 20mm PVC conduit	m	90		
9.2.22		Conduit installation accessories including end-caps,saddles,couplings, adaptors, bends, round boxes+lids,junction boxes, push-in glands,screws, PVC glue	sum	1		
		Powerskirting <u>Supply and install 3 tier PVC grey power skirting trunking c/w lids, ends,bends joints and spacers all firmly secured to the relevant walls as shown on drawing: 001-E-LA-0005-01(Similar specification to the existing powerskirting).The rates shall include all the mounting screws and accessories.</u>				
9.2.23		Straight Length	m	180		
9.2.24		Joints	ea	60		
9.2.25		Internal elbow	ea	9		
9.2.26		External elbow	ea	2		
9.2.27		Flat elbow	ea			Rate Only
9.2.28		Flat elbow	ea			Rate Only
9.2.29		End caps	ea	10		
		Power Note: <u>Supply and installation of standard and shaved earth pin /dedicated socket outlets on powerskirting in accordance with SANS 10142-1 and TPD-001-EL&PSPEC Technical specification for electrical installations to building other than dwelling houses and the latest edition and amendments as shown on drawing:001-E-LA-0003-01. Allowance shall include circuits labelling.</u>				
9.2.30		16A Power skirting mounted single switched socket outlets	ea	64		
9.2.31		16A Shaved earth pin/dedicated socket outlets mounted on powerskirting (Red)	ea	106		
9.2.32		Supply and installation of 16A underdesk plug modules comprising of two standard and one dedicated switched socket outlets. The modules shall be provided with a 3m pluggable 1,5mm ² flexible cord +16A fixed on the cord plug top	ea	53		
		ICT NOTE: <u>Switching network equipment/switch to be connected via fiber uplink, and all Power over Ethernet (POE) ready devices. CAT6/CAT6e physical cabling shall be from network switch to terminating LAN ethernet network points</u>				
9.2.33		Supply and installation of Ethernet CAT6 twisted shielded cable.	m	1758		
9.2.34		Supply and installation of RJ45 connector	ea	138		
		TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD TO SECTION SUMMARY				

Item	Payment Clause	Description	Unit	Qty	Rate	Amount
		<u>ELECTRICAL WORKS</u>				
		<u>ICT</u>				
9.2.35		Supply and installation of RJ45 CAT6 Shuttered Data point into a data/comms powerskirting compartment c/w holding bracket, cover and accessories.	ea	53		
9.2.36		Supply and installation of RJ11 CAT6 Telephone point into a data/comms	ea	53		
9.3		<u>Wiring</u>				
		Note: Wiring shall be safely pulled through PVC conduit from the existing electrical distribution boards via ceiling space to the powerskirting for power circuits as shown on drawing:001-E-LA-0003-01.				
9.3.1		2,5mm ² housewire (Red)	m	500		
9.3.2		2,5mm ² housewire (White)	m	500		
9.3.3		2,5mm ² housewire (Blue)	m	500		
9.3.4		2,5mm ² housewire (Black)	m	500		
9.3.5		2,5mm ² housewire - earthing (Green/Yellow)	m	500		
		<u>Testing and Commissioning</u>				
		Note: Allowance for testing and commissioning in accordance with SANS 10142-1.	sum	1		
		<u>Third Floor</u>				
		<u>Existing Distribution Board</u>				
		Note: Supply and installation of new additional power circuits in the existing distribution board (DB- D) as indicated on drawing number:001-E-LA-0008-01. This shall include finding the spare spaces, installation of new miniature circuit breakers matching the existing specification (Schneider Electric) labelling and updating of the existing distribution boards legends (legend shall be laminated and stuck inside the DB doors.				
9.3.7		Supply and Installation of 63A, 6kA Din mount single phase miniature earth leakage unit. Equal or similar approved to Schneider Electric.	ea	2		
9.3.8		Supply and Installation of 20A, 6kA Din mount equal or similar approved to Schneider Electric single pole miniature circuit breaker	ea	8		
		<u>Conduiting</u>				
		Note: Conduiting works shall include finding suitable routes for securing/installation of conduits in the existing ceiling voids. The new conduiting shall be ran from the existing distribution boards to the existing and or new powerskirting via the existing ceiling space.				
9.3.9		Supply and installation of 20mm PVC conduit	m	50		
9.3.10		Conduit installation accessories including end-caps,saddles,couplings, adaptors, bends, round boxes+lids,junction boxes, push-in glands,screws, PVC glue	Sum	1		
		TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD TO SECTION SUMMARY				

Item	Payment Clause	Description	Unit	Qty		
		<u>ELECTRICAL WORKS</u>				
		<u>Powerskirting</u> Supply and install 3 tier PVC grey power skirting trunking c/w lids, ends, bends joints and spacers all firmly secured to the relevant walls as shown on drawing:001-E-LA-0004-01. (Similar specification to the existing powerskirting). The rates shall include all the mounting screws and accessories.				
9.3.11		Straight Length	m	90		
9.3.12		Joints	ea	12		
9.3.13		Internal elbow	ea	1		
9.3.14		External elbow	ea			Rate Only
9.3.15		Flat elbow	ea			Rate Only
9.3.16		Flat Junction	ea			Rate Only
9.3.17		End caps	ea	3		
		<u>Power</u> Note: Supply and installation of standard and shaved earth pin /dedicated socket outlets on powerskirting in accordance with SANS 10142-1 and TPD-001-EL&PSPEC Technical specification for electrical installations to building other than dwelling houses and the latest edition and amendments as shown on drawing:001-E-LA-0004-01. Allowance shall include circuits labelling.				
9.3.18		16A Power skirting mounted single switched socket outlets	ea	18		
9.3.19		16A Shaved earth pin/dedicated socket outlets mounted on powerstking (Red)	ea	30		
9.3.20		Supply and installation of 16A underdesk plug modules comprising of two standard and one dedicated switched socket outlets. The modules shall be provided with a 3m pluggable 1,5mm ² flexible cord +16A fixed on the cord plug top	ea	15		
		<u>ICT</u> NOTE: Switching network equipment/switch to be connected via fiber uplink, and all Power over Ethernet (POE) ready devices. CAT6/CAT6e physical cabling shall be from network switch to terminating LAN ethernet network points				
9.3.21		Supply and installation of Ethernet CAT6 twisted shielded cable.	m	483		
9.3.22		Supply and installation of RJ45 connector	ea	30		
9.3.23		Supply and installation of RJ45 CAT6 Shuttered Data point into a data/comms powerskirting compartment c/w holding bracket, cover and accessories.	ea	15		
9.3.24		Supply and installation of RJ11 CAT6 Telephone point into a data/comms powerskirting compartment c/w cradle holding bracket, cover and accessories.	ea	15		
		<u>Wiring</u> Note: Wiring shall be safely pulled through PVC conduit from the existing electrical distribution board via ceiling space to the powerskirting for power circuits as shown on drawing:001-E-LA-0004-01.				
9.3.25		2,5mm ² housewire (Red)	m	400		
9.3.26		2,5mm ² housewire (White)	m	400		
9.3.27		2,5mm ² housewire (Blue)	m	400		
9.3.28		2,5mm ² housewire (Black)	m	400		
9.3.29		2,5mm ² housewire - earthing (Green/Yellow)	m	400		
		<u>Testing and Commissioning</u>				
9.3.30		Allowance for testing and commissioning in accordance with SANS 10142-1.	sum	1		
		TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD TO SECTION SUMMARY				

Item	Payment Clause	Discription	Unit	Qty		
		ELECTRICAL WORKS				
		Fourth Floor				
		<u>Existing Distribution Board</u>				
		<u>Note:</u> Supply and installation of new additional power circuits in the existing distribution board (DB- D) as indicated on drawing number: 001-E-LA-0008-01. This shall include finding the spare spaces, installation of new miniature circuit breakers matching the existing specification (Schneider Electric) labelling and updating of the existing distribution boards legends (legend shall be laminated and stuck inside the DB doors.				
9.3.31		Supply and Installation of 63A, 6kA Din mount single phase miniature earth leakage unit. Equal or similar approved to Schneider Electric.	ea	3		
9.3.32		Supply and Installation of 20A, 6kA Din mount equal or similar approved to Schneider Electric single pole miniature circuit breaker.	ea	17		
		Conduiting				
		<u>Note:</u> Conduiting works shall include finding suitable routes for securing/installation of conduits in the existing ceiling voids. The new conduiting shall be ran from the existing distribution boards to the existing and or new powerskirting via the existing ceiling space.				
		Supply and installation of 20mm PVC conduit	m	200		
9.3.33		Conduit installation accessories including end-caps,saddles,couplings, adaptors, bends, round boxes+lids,junction boxes, push-in glands,screws, PVC glue	Sum	1		
		Powerskirting				
		Supply and install 3 tier PVC grey power skirting trunking c/w lids, ends,bends joints and spacers all firmly secured to the relevant walls as shown on drawing:001-E-LA-0005-01. (Similar specification to the existing powerskirting).The rates shall include all the mounting screws and accessories.				
9.3.34		Straight Length	m	100		
9.3.35		Joints	ea	50		
9.3.36		Internal elbow	ea	5		
9.3.37		External elbow	ea			Rate Only
9.3.38		Flat elbow	ea			Rate Only
9.3.39		Flat Junction	ea			Rate Only
9.3.40		End caps	ea	6		
		Power				
		<u>Note:</u> Supply and installation of standard and shaved earth pin /dedicated socket outlets on powerskirting and recessed onto the walls in accordance with SANS 10142-1 and TPD-001-EL&PSPEC Technical specification for electrical installations to building other than dwelling houses and the latest edition and amendments as shown on drawing:001-E-LA-0005-0 Allowance shall include circuits labelling, wall boxes and cover plates.				
9.3.41		16A Powerskirting mounted single switched socket outlets	ea	25		
9.3.42		16A Shaved earth pin/dedicated socket outlets mounted on powerstking (Red)	ea	40		
9.3.43		Supply and installation of 16A underdesk plug modules comprising of two standard and one dedicated switched socket outlets. The modules shall be provided with a 3m pluggable 1,5mm ² flexible cord +16A fixed on the cord plug top	ea			Rate Only
9.3.44		20A Recess mount 220V Cordgrip Isolator	ea	1		
9.3.45		16A Standard flush mounted 220V single switched socket outlets	ea	3		
9.3.46		20A, 220V Surface mounted single phase Isolator switch (in ceiling void)	ea	10		
		ICT				
		<u>NOTE:</u> Switching network equipment/switch to be connected via fiber uplink, and all Power over Ethernet (POE) ready devices. CAT6/CAT6e physical cabling shall be from network switcht to terminating LAN ethernet network points				
9.3.47		Supply and installation of Ethernet CAT6 twisted shielded cable.	m	554		
		TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD TO SECTION SUMMARY				

Item	Payment Clause	Description	Unit	Qty		
		<u>ELECTRICAL WORKS</u>				
		<u>ICT</u>				
9.3.48		Supply and installation of RJ45 connector	ea	42		
9.3.49		Supply and installation of RJ45 CAT6 Shuttered Data point into a data/comms powerskirting compartment c/w holding bracket, cover and accessories.	ea	20		
9.3.50		Supply and installation of RJ11 CAT6 Telephone point into a data/comms powerskirting compartment c/w cradle holding bracket, cover and accessories.	ea	20		
		<u>Wiring</u>				
		Note: Wiring shall be safely pulled through PVC conduit from the existing electrical distribution board via ceiling space to the powerskirting for power circuits as shown on drawing:001-E-LA-0005-01.				
9.3.51		2,5mm ² housewire (Red)	m	400		
9.3.52		2,5mm ² housewire (White)	m	400		
9.3.53		2,5mm ² housewire (Blue)	m	400		
9.3.54		2,5mm ² housewire (Black)	m	400		
9.3.55		2,5mm ² housewire - earthing (Green/Yellow)	m	400		
		<u>Lighting</u>				
		Note: The light fittings shall be the ceiling mount type and must be supplied with about 2m length flexible cord and a plug-top, with capabilities of the cord being removed and directly wire the fitting.				
9.3.56		Supply and installation of 5A unswitched socket outlet complete with PVC round box	ea	40		
9.3.57		Supply and install of one way single lever flush type light switch c/w 4x2 mounting box and cover plate. Equal or similar approved to cabtree.	ea	14		
9.3.58		Supply and install of one way double lever flush type light switch.	ea	2		
9.3.59		Supply and install of dimmable flush type light switch light switch c/w 4x2 mounting box and cover plate. Equal or similar approved to Legrand.	ea	2		
9.3.60		Provisional allowance of ten thousand rands (R10 000) for repositioning of the existing light fittings around the existing 600x600mm removable ceiling.	sum	1		
9.3.61		Supply and install 360° PIR Occupancy sensor. Equal or similar approved to Legrand.	ea	2		
9.3.62		Allowance for 600x 600mm 25W LED ceiling mount panel light as detailed on detailed on drawing:001-E-LA-0005-01	ea	23		
9.3.63		Allowance for 600x 600mm 25W LED ceiling mount panel light fitted with 60minutes emergency kit as detailed on detailed on drawing:001-E-LA-0005-01	ea	16		
9.3.64		Supply and installation of equal or similar approved to recess mount dimmable Beka Rondo LED HE 11W	ea	12		
		<u>Testing and Commissioning</u>				
9.3.65		Allowance for testing and commissioning accordance with SANS 10142-1.	sum	1		
		<u>Fifth Floor</u>				
		<u>Existing Distribution Board works</u>				
		Note: Supply and installation of new additional power circuits in the existing distribution boards (DB C&D) as indicated on drawing number: 001-E-LA-0008-01. This shall include finding the spare spaces, installation of new miniature circuit breakers matching the existing specification (Schneider Electric) labelling and updating of the existing distribution boards legends (legend shall be laminated and stuck inside the DB doors.				
9.3.66		Supply and Installation of 63A, 6kA Din mount single phase miniature earth leakage unit. Equal or similar approved to Schneider Electric.	ea	8		
9.3.67		Supply and Installation of 20A, 6kA Din mount equal or similar approved to Schneider Electric single pole miniature circuit breaker.	ea	63		
TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD TO SECTION SUMMARY						

Item	Payment Clause	Discription	Unit	Qty		
9.4		<u>ELECTRICAL WORKS</u> <u>Conduiting</u> <u>Note:</u> Conduiting works shall include finding suitable routes for securing/installation of conduits in the existing ceiling voids. The new conduiting shall be ran from the existing distribution boards to the existing and or new powerskirting via the existing ceiling space.				
9.4.1		Supply and installation of 20mm PVC conduit	m	350		
9.4.2		Conduit installation accessories including end-caps,saddles,couplings, adaptors, bends, round boxes+lids,junction boxes, push-in glands,screws, PVC glue	ea	1		
		<u>Powerskirting</u> Supply and install 3 tier PVC grey power skirting trunking c/w lids, ends,bends joints and spacers all firmly secured to the relevant walls as shown on drawing:001-E-LA-0006-01 . (Similar specification to the existing powerskirting).The rates shall include all the mounting screws and accessories.				
9.4.3		Straight Length	m	130		
9.4.4		Joints	ea	39		
9.4.5		Internal elbow	ea	4		
9.4.6		External elbow	ea			Rate Only
9.4.7		Flat elbow	ea			Rate Only
9.4.8		Flat Junction	ea			Rate Only
9.4.9		End caps	ea	5		
		<u>Power</u> <u>Note:</u> Supply and installation of standard and shaved earth pin /dedicated socket outlets on powerskirting in accordance with SANS 10142-1 and TPD-001-EL&PSPEC Technical specification for electrical installations to building other than dwelling houses and the latest edition and amendments. Allowance shall include circuits labelling				
9.4.10		16A Powerskirting mounted single switched socket outlets	ea	41		
9.4.11		16A Shaved earth pin/dedicated socket outlets mounted on powerstking (Red)	ea	82		
9.4.12		Supply and installation of 16A underdesk plug modules comprising of two standard and one dedicated switched socket outlets. The modules shall be provided with a 3m pluggable 1,5mm ² flexible cord +16A fixed on the cord plug top	ea	38		
		<u>ICT</u> <u>NOTE:</u> Switching network equipment/switch to be connected via fiber uplink, and all Power Over Ethernet (POE) ready devices. CAT6/CAT6e physical cabling shall be from network switcht to terminating LAN ethernet network points				
9.4.13		Supply and installation of Ethernet CAT6 twisted shielded cable.	m	1033		
9.4.14		Supply and installation of RJ45 connector	ea	138		
9.4.15		Supply and installation of RJ45 CAT6 Shuttered Data point into a data/comms powerskirting compartment c/w holding bracket, cover and accessories.	ea	53		
9.4.16		Supply and installation of RJ11 CAT6 Telephone point into a data/comms powerskirting compartment c/w cradle holding bracket, cover and accessories.	ea	53		
		<u>Wiring</u> <u>Note:</u> Wiring shall be safely pulled through PVC conduit from the existing electrical distribution board via ceiling space to the powerskirting for power circuits as shown on drawing				
9.4.17		2,5mm ² housewire (Red)	m	800		
9.4.18		2,5mm ² housewire (White)	m	800		
9.4.19		2,5mm ² housewire (Blue)	m	800		
9.4.20		2,5mm ² housewire (Black)	m	800		
9.4.21		2,5mm ² housewire - earthing (Green/Yellow)	m	800		
TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD TO SECTION SUMMARY						

Item	Payment Clause	Discription	Unit	Qty		
		<u>ELECTRICAL WORKS</u>				
		<u>Lighting</u>				
		<u>Note:</u> The light fittings shall be the ceiling mount type and must be supplied with about 2m length flexible cord and a plug-top, with capabilities of the cord being removed and directly wire the fitting				
9.4.22		Supply and installation of 5A unswitched socket outlet complete with PVC round box	ea	35		Rate Only
9.4.23		Supply and install of one way single lever flush type light switch c/w 4x2 mounting box and cover plate. Equal or similar approved to cabtree.	ea			
9.4.24		Supply and install of one way double lever flush type light switch.	ea	1		
9.4.25		Supply and install of dimmable flush type light switch light switch c/w 4x2 mounting box and cover plate. Equal or similar approved to Legrand.	ea			
9.4.26		Supply and install 360° PIR Occupancy sensor. Equal or similar approved to Legrand.	ea	2		
9.4.27		600x 600mm 25W LED ceiling mount panel light as detailed on drawing:	ea	35		
9.4.28		600x 600mm 25W LED ceiling mount panel light fitted with 60minutes emergency kit as detailed on drawing:	ea	5		
		<u>Testing and Commissioning</u>				
9.4.29		Allowance for testing and commissioning accordance with SANS 10142-1.	sum	1		
		<u>9th Floor :Think Tank</u>				
		<u>Existing Distribution Board works</u>				
		<u>Note:</u> Supply and installation of new circuits in the existing 9th floor distribution board as indicated on drawing number:001-E-LA-0008-01. This shall include finding the spare spaces, installation of new miniature circuit breakers matching the existing specification (Schneider Electric) labelling and updating of the existing distribution boards legends (legend shall be laminated and stuck inside the DB doors.				
9.4.30		Supply and Installation of 63A, 6kA Din mount single phase miniature earth leakage unit. Equal or similar approved to Schneider Electric.	ea	3		
9.4.31		Supply and Installation of 20A, 6kA Din mount equal or similar approved to Schneider Electric single pole miniature circuit breaker.	ea	18		
		<u>Conduiting</u>				
		<u>Note:</u> Conduiting works shall include finding suitable routes for securing/installation of conduits in the existing ceiling voids. The new conduiting shall be ran from the existing distribution boards to the existing and or new powerskirting via the existing ceiling space.				
9.4.32		Supply and installation of 20mm PVC conduit	m	30		
9.4.33		Conduit installation accessories including end-caps,saddles,couplings, adaptors, bends, round boxes+lids,junction boxes, push-in glands,screws, PVC glue	ea	1		
		<u>Powerskirting</u>				
		<u>Supply and install 3 tier PVC grey power skirting trunking c/w lids, ends,bends joints and spacers all firmly secured to the relevant walls as shown on drawing:001-E-LA-0007-01. (Similar specification to the existing powerskirting).The rates shall include all the mounting screws and accessories.</u>				
9.4.34		Straight Length	m	60		
9.4.35		Joints	ea	30		
9.4.36		Internal elbow	ea	7		
9.4.37		External elbow	ea	1		
9.4.38		Flat elbow	ea			Rate Only
9.4.39		Flat Junction	ea			Rate Only
9.4.40		End caps	ea	5		
		TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD TO SECTION SUMMARY				

Item	Payment Clause	Discription	Unit	Qty	Rate	Amount
		<u>ELECTRICAL WORKS</u>				
		<u>Power</u>				
		<u>Note:</u> Supply and installation of standard and shaved earth pin /dedicated socket outlets on powerskirting in accordance with SANS 10142-1 and TPD-001-EL&PSPEC Technical specification for electrical installations to building other than dwelling houses and the latest edition and amendments as shown on drawing: 001-E-LA-0007-01. Allowance shall include circuits labelling				
9.4.41		16A Powerskirting mounted single switched socket outlets	ea	21		
9.4.42		16A Shaved earth pin/dedicated socket outlets mounted on powerstking (Red)	ea	15		
9.4.43		20A Recess mount 220V Cordgrip Isolator	ea	1		
		16A Surface mounted 220V standard switched socket outlets	ea			Rate Only
9.4.44		16A Standard flush mounted 220V single switched socket outlets	ea	1		
9.4.45		20A, 220V Surface mounted single phase Isolator switch (in ceiling void)	ea	2		
9.4.46		Supply and installation of 16A underdesk plug modules comprising of two standard and one dedicated switched socket outlets. The modules shall be provided with a 3m pluggable 1,5mm ² flexible cord +16A fixed on the cord plug top	ea			Rate Only
9.4.47		Supply and installation of equal or similar approved to Legrand 4 compartment flush mounted carpet floor boxes comprising of standard SSO + Dedicated shaved Earth pin SSO and 2 x Comms points c/w flush metal mounting box and clip-on lid.	ea	1		
		<u>ICT</u>				
		<u>NOTE:</u> <u>ICT</u> <u>Note:</u> Switching network equipment/switch to be connected via fiber uplink, and all Power Over Ethernet (POE) ready devices. CAT6/CAT6e physical cabling shall be from network switch to terminating LAN ethernet network points				
9.4.48		Supply and installation of Ethernet CAT6 twisted shielded cable.	m	239		
9.4.49		Supply and installation of RJ45 connector	ea	27		
9.4.50		Supply and installation of RJ45 CAT6 Shuttered Data point into a data/comms powerskirting compartment c/w holding bracket, cover and accessories.	ea	6		
9.4.51		Supply and installation of RJ11 CAT6 Telephone point into a data/comms powerskirting compartment c/w cradle holding bracket, cover and accessories.	ea	2		
9.4.52		<u>Wiring</u> <u>Note:</u> Wiring shall be safely pulled through PVC conduit from the existing electrical distribution board via ceiling space to the powerskirting for power circuits as shown on drawing:001-E-LA-0007-01.				
9.4.53		2,5mm ² housewire (Red)	m	200		
9.4.54		2,5mm ² housewire (White)	m	200		
9.4.55		2,5mm ² housewire (Blue)	m	200		
9.4.56		2,5mm ² housewire (Black)	m	200		
9.4.57		2,5mm ² housewire - earthing (Green/Yellow)	m	200		
		<u>Lighting</u>				
		<u>Note:</u> The light fittings shall be the ceiling mount type and must be supplied with about 2m length flexible cord and a plug-top, with capabilities of the cord being removed and directly wire the fitting				
9.4.58		Supply and installation of 5A unswitched socket outlet complete with PVC round box	ea	4		
9.4.59		Supply and install of one way single lever flush type light switch c/w 4x2 mounting box and cover plate. Equal or similar approved to Legrand.	ea	2		
		TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD TO SECTION SUMMARY				

Item	Payment Clause	Discription	Unit	Qty	Rate	Amount
		<u>ELECTRICAL WORKS</u>				
		<u>Lighting</u>				
9.4.60		Supply and install of one way double lever flush type light switch.	ea			Rate Only
9.4.61		Supply and install of dimmable flush type light switch light switch c/w 4x2 mounting box and cover plate. Equal or similar approved to Legrand.	ea	3		
9.4.62		Supply and install 360° PIR Occupancy sensor. Equal or similar approved to Legrand.	ea	2		
9.4.63		600x 600mm 25W LED ceiling mount panel light as detailed on drawing:	ea	2		
9.4.64		600x 600mm 25W LED ceiling mount panel light fitted with 60minutues emergency kit as detailed on drawing:	ea	2		
9.4.65		Supply and installation of equal or similar approved to recess mount dimmable Beka Rondo LED HE 11W	ea	30		
9.4.66		Supply and installation of equal or similar approved to recess mount dimmable Beka Rondo LED HE 11W c/w emergency kit	ea	5		
9.4.67		<u>Testing and Commissioning</u>				
		Allowance for testing and commissioning accordance with SANS 10142-1.	sum	1		
		TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD TO SECTION SUMMARY				

Item	Payment Clause	Description	Unit	Qty	Rate	Amount
10		<u>MECHANICAL WORKS</u> <u>BILL NO.7</u> <u>Mechanical Installation</u> <u>Fire Protection, Water Reticulation, Air conditioning and ventilation systems</u> Allow for all the preliminary and general items required to provide the health & safety, mechanical & electrical installation for this project.				
10.1.1		Site Establishment and clearance at termination of Contract.	sum	1.0		
10.1.2		<u>GUARANTEE AND MAINTENANCE</u> Guarantee and maintenance for the complete installation of mechanical installation including materials and workmanship for a period of TWELVE MONTHS after date of completion	sum	1.0		
10.1.3		<u>REMOVAL OF WASTE</u> Tenderer to allow for all costs associated with cleaning the site of all rubbish and waste caused by this contract	sum	1.0		
10.1.4		<u>COMMISSIONING AND TESTING</u> Allow for testing and commissioning the whole of the Mechanical Installation as laid down in the specification and for re-testing as may be required after the making good of all defective work to the satisfaction of the Consulting Engineer.	sum	1.0		
10.1.5		<u>CERTIFICATE FOR COMPLIANCE</u> Provision for the Certificate of Compliance to be issued on completion of the project.	sum	1.0		
10.1.6		<u>BUILDERS WORK DRAWINGS</u> Provision of Builders work layouts on AutoCAD to indicate exact positions of openings and power points.	sum	1.0		
10.1.7		<u>CONTRACTORS SHOP DRAWINGS</u> Contract shop drawings prepared in accordance with co-ordinated Architectural, Structural & Service layouts.	sum	1.0		
10.1.8		<u>PROGRAMMING OF WORKS</u> Programming of the works to run concurrently with the Builders programme.	sum	1.0		
10.1.9		<u>EQUIPMENT APPROVAL</u> Equipment Procurement Submissions for Engineers Approval.	sum	1.0		
10.1.10		<u>PRESSURE TEST CHILLED WATER PIPING</u> Pressure Testing & Inspection of all chilled water pipework to meet design specifications.	sum	1.0		
10.1.11		<u>SCAFFOLDING</u> Provision of Scaffolding for installation of equipment at high level.	sum	1.0		
10.1.12		<u>OPERATION & MAINTENANCE MANUALS</u> Provision of Operating and Maintenance Manuals as per the Technical Specification.	sum	1.0		
10.1.13		<u>BLUECHEM TREATMENT OF AC EQUIPMENT</u> Provision of BLUECHEM Treatment to all coils and fins of all VRF condenser coils and all chilled water AHU evaporator coils-equal to or similar approved	sum	1.0		
10.1.14		Project hand-over	sum	1.0		
10.1.15		Demolition and Removal of Old Air Handling Units, Filters, Grilles, Louvres, Pipe Insulation and associated materials	sum	1.0		
		<u>AIR HANDLING UNITS</u> Supply; deliver; assembly; connecting to existing chilled water piping, insulation of piping, install and commissioning; Complete with associated vibration mountings, fixing attachments, valves, flanges, etc. for all chilled water air handling units below. This also includes new chilled water piping, pipe fittings, pipe insulation, pipe support structure in the Air Handling Plant Room.				
TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD TO SECTION SUMMARY						

Item	Payment Clause	Description	Unit	Qty		
		<u>MECHANICAL WORKS</u>				
		AIR HANDLING UNITS				
10.1.16		Air Handling Unit-2nd Floor-West - Sizing: Airflow:3165L/s;Cooling Coil Load Capacity: 70kW; with double skin, units to be demountable for plantroom assembly, with 316 stainless steel coil frames, drain pans to be 316 stainless steel, coils to be copper with aluminium fins, fans to be FCC or BCC, primary and secondary filters, magnahelic gauge to be fitted across secondary filters, all parts to be locally available in South Africa	each	1.0		
10.1.17		Air Handling Unit-2nd Floor-Central - Sizing: Airflow:2080L/s;Cooling Coil Load Capacity: 52kW; with double skin, units to be demountable for plantroom assembly, with 316 stainless steel coil frames, drain pans to be 316 stainless steel, coils to be copper with aluminium fins, fans to be FCC or BCC, primary and secondary filters, magnahelic gauge to be fitted across secondary filters, all parts to be locally available in South Africa	each	1.0		
10.1.18		Air Handling Unit-2nd Floor-East - Sizing: Airflow:2770L/s;Cooling Coil Load Capacity: 64kW; with double skin, units to be demountable for plantroom assembly, with 316 stainless steel coil frames, drain pans to be 316 stainless steel, coils to be copper with aluminium fins, fans to be FCC or BCC, primary and secondary filters, magnahelic gauge to be fitted across secondary filters, all parts to be locally available in South Africa	each	1.0		
10.1.19		Air Handling Unit-3rd Floor-East - Sizing: Airflow:2460L/s;Cooling Coil Load Capacity: 55kW; with double skin, units to be demountable for plantroom assembly, with 316 stainless steel coil frames, drain pans to be 316 stainless steel, coils to be copper with aluminium fins, fans to be FCC or BCC, primary and secondary filters, magnahelic gauge to be fitted across secondary filters, all parts to be locally available in South Africa	each	1.0		
10.1.20		Air Handling Unit-4th Floor-East - Sizing: Airflow:2610L/s;Cooling Coil Load Capacity: 72kW; with double skin, units to be demountable for plantroom assembly, with 316 stainless steel coil frames, drain pans to be 316 stainless steel, coils to be copper with aluminium fins, fans to be FCC or BCC, primary and secondary filters, magnahelic gauge to be fitted across secondary filters, all parts to be locally available in South Africa	each	1.0		
10.1.21		Air Handling Unit-5th Floor-East - Sizing: Airflow:2460L/s;Cooling Coil Load Capacity: 61kW; with double skin, units to be demountable for plantroom assembly, with 316 stainless steel coil frames, drain pans to be 316 stainless steel, coils to be copper with aluminium fins, fans to be FCC or BCC, primary and secondary filters, magnahelic gauge to be fitted across secondary filters, all parts to be locally available in South Africa	each	1.0		
10.1.22		<u>New Air Handling Unit Pipework, wiring and associated components in each of the AHU plant rooms on the 2nd floor, 3rd floor, 4th floor, 5th floor.</u> New Air Handling Unit, new chilled water pipework, pipe fittings, pipe insulation, structural pipe supports in each of the Air Handling Plant rooms as part of the installation of the new Air Handling Units in these plant rooms.	sum	1.0		
10.1.23		Self-contained Air conditioner Rooftop Package Unit -Cooling Capacity: 62 kW; Airflow: 1200 L/s; On Coil DB Temperature-32oC; On Coil WB Temperature-26oC; Airflow: 1200 L/s; On Coil DB Temperature-14.5oC; On Coil WB Temperature-14oC; Refrigerant: R407c; External Static Pressure: 200 Pa which complies with following specification installed onto a concrete plinth - Insulated double skin evaporator section; backward curved centrifugal supply air fan; Constant speed motor and drive; Copper/aluminium DX cooling coil; Primary and secondary air filters; 1 x Magnahelic gauge; Stainless steel coil frame and drain pan; Epoxy treatment to components where possible; Separate Condensing unit section; Copper/aluminium condenser coils; Bluchem treatment on all coils; Electrical/control panel; Refrigerant piping; Weatherproof construction.	each	1.0		
		<u>Split Type VRF Air Conditioning Units</u> <u>Supply: deliver; installation; connecting to refrigerant pipework and duct work, insulation of refrigerant piping, install and commissioning; Complete with associated vibration mountings, fixing attachments, galvanised steel hanger rods, valves, flanges, etc. for all chilled water air handling units below</u>				
10.1.24		AC Split type VRF 67.2 kW Cooling Capacity Condenser unit -LG MultiV5 ARUM240LTE5 - equal or similar approved	each	1.0		
10.1.25		AC Split type DX Coil Ceiling Cassette Evaporator Unit for Ground Floor Room G1-Canteen-LG ARNU24GBGA4 - equal or similar approved	each	3.0		
10.1.26		AC Split type DX Coil Ceiling Casette Evaporator Unit for Ground Floor Room G2-Waiting Area-LG ARNU15GTQC4 - equal or similar approved	each	1.0		
TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD TO SECTION SUMMARY						

Item	Payment Clause	Description	Unit	Qty		
		<u>MECHANICAL WORKS</u>				
10.1.27		AC Split type DX Coil Ceiling Cassette Evaporator Unit-for Boardroom Ground Floor Room G3-LG ARNU18GTQC4 - equal or similar approved	each	2.0		
10.1.28		AC Split type DX Coil Ceiling Cassette Evaporator Unit-for Boardroom Ground Floor Room G4-LG ARNU15GTQC4 - equal or similar approved	each	2.0		
10.1.29		AC Split type DX Coil Ceiling Cassette Evaporator Unit-for Boardroom Ground Floor Room G5-LG ARNU15GTQC4 - equal or similar approved	each	1.0		
10.1.30		AC Split type DX Coil Ceiling Cassette Evaporator Unit-for Boardroom Ground Floor Room G6-LG ARNU15GTQC4 - equal or similar approved	each	1.0		
10.1.31		AC Split type DX Coil Ceiling Cassette Evaporator Unit-for Boardroom Ground Floor Room G7-LG ARNU18GTQC4 - equal or similar approved	each	1.0		
10.1.32		AC Split type DX Coil Ceiling Cassette Evaporator Unit-for Boardroom Ground Floor Room G8-LG ARNU15GTQC4 - equal or similar approved	each	1.0		
10.1.33		AC Split type DX Coil Ceiling Cassette Evaporator Unit-for Boardroom Ground Floor Room G9-LG ARNU15GTQC4 - equal or similar approved	each	2.0		
10.1.34		AC Split type DX Coil Ceiling Cassette Evaporator Unit-for Office on North side, Ground Floor Room G16-LG M10EJH NJ0-9000 BTU Indoor and Outdoor Unit M10EJH UJ0 including wall mounted control panel- equal or similar approved	each	1.0		
10.1.35		AC Split type DX Coil High Static Ducted Unit Evaporator Unit-for 9th Floor Think Tank Room-LG-ARNU18GBHA4-18 000 BTU Indoor Unit - equal or similar approved	each	1.0		
10.1.36		AC Split type DX Coil High Static Ducted Unit Evaporator Unit-for 9th Floor Think Tank Room-LG-ARNU24GBHA4 24 000 BTU Indoor Unit - equal or similar approved	each	1.0		
10.1.37		AC Split type DX Coil Ceiling Cassette Unit Evaporator Unit-for 9th Floor Board Room-LG-ARNUGTQC4-18 000 BTU Indoor Unit - equal or similar approved	each	1.0		
10.1.38		AC Split type DX Coil Condenser Outdoor Unit 9th Floor-LG ARUN080LSS0 - equal or similar approved	each	1.0		
10.1.39		Ø260mm x Ø150mm Round Main Duct Concentric Reducer Piece as shown in drawing	each	1.0		
10.1.40		Ø180mm x Ø100mm Round Main Duct Concentric Reducer Piece as shown in drawing	each	1.0		
10.1.41		Ø250mm x Ø150mm Round Insulated Branch Duct Concentric Reducer Piece as shown in drawing	each	1.0		
10.1.42		Ø260mm Main Round Duct as shown in drawing	m	2.0		
10.1.43		Ø220mm Main Round Duct as shown in drawing	m	2.0		
10.1.44		Ø180mm Main Round Duct as shown in drawing	m	11.0		
10.1.45		Ø150mm Main Round Duct as shown in drawing	m	11.0		
10.1.46		Ø100mm Main Round Duct as shown in drawing	m	4.0		
10.1.47		Ø180mm Round Branch Duct 90o elbow in horizontal plane	each	1.0		
10.1.48		Ø150mm Round Branch Duct 90o elbow in horizontal plane	each	1.0		
10.1.49		Ø100mm Round Branch Duct 90o elbow in horizontal plane	each	1.0		
10.1.50		Ø250mm Round Insulated Branch Duct as shown in drawing	m	4.0		
10.1.51		Ø200mm Round Insulated Branch Duct as shown in drawing	m	10.0		
10.1.52		Ø150mm Round Insulated Branch Duct as shown in drawing	m	4.0		
		TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD TO SECTION SUMMARY				

Item	Payment Clause	Description	Unit	Qty		
		<u>MECHANICAL WORKS</u>				
10.1.53		Ø250mm Round Insulated Branch Duct 90o elbow in horizontal plane	each	1.0		
10.1.54		Ø200mm Round Insulated Branch Duct 90o elbow in horizontal plane	each	3.0		
10.1.55		Ø150mm Round Insulated Branch Duct 90o elbow in horizontal plane	each	1.0		
10.1.56		Ø260mm Round to Square 300mm x 300mm Duct Transition Piece	each	1.0		
10.1.57		300mm x 300mm Filter duct box as indicated on drawing	each	1.0		
10.1.58		Washable Primary Air Filter- 295mm x 295mm x 50mm on Ninth Floor - Trox WP-PS-295 x 295 x 50 - equal or similar approved	each	1.0		
10.1.59		Aluminium Weather Louver for fresh air to outdoor processing unit as per drawing - Trox-AWG-585x495 - equal or similar approved	each	1.0		
10.1.60		Inline Ducted Fan for outdoor fresh air introduction on 9th floor - Donkin CDC 200/0.8 - equal or similar approved	each	1.0		
10.1.61		Fan Sound Attenuator on ninth floor as per drawing - Donkin Sonax Circular 200-315 - equal or similar approved	each	2.0		
10.1.62		Ceiling Extractor Fan on 9th floor in Kitchen as per drawing - Expelair CMF741 - equal or similar approved	each	1.0		
10.1.63		Ø250mm Round Branch Duct Round Manual Balancing Damper as shown in drawing	each	1.0		
10.1.64		Ø220mm Round Branch Duct Round Manual Balancing Damper as shown in drawing	each	1.0		
10.1.65		Ø200mm Round Branch Duct Round Manual Balancing Damper as shown in drawing	each	4.0		
10.1.66		Ø180mm Round Branch Duct Round Manual Balancing Damper as shown in drawing	each	1.0		
10.1.67		Ø150mm Round Branch Duct Round Manual Balancing Damper as shown in drawing	each	1.0		
10.1.68		Ø100mm Round Branch Duct Round Manual Balancing Damper as shown in drawing	each	1.0		
10.1.70		Square Constant Volume Plate Diffuser with Circular face plate with 175mm neck- Trox DCV/0/175/0/RAL9016 on Ninth Floor Think Tank-equal or similar approved	each	4.0		
10.1.71		Square Constant Volume Plate Diffuser with Circular face plate with 150mm neck- Trox DCV/0/150/0/RAL9016-equal or similar approved	each	52.0		
10.1.72		Square Constant Volume Plate Diffuser with Circular face plate with 175mm neck- Trox DCV/0/175/0/RAL9016-equal or similar approved	each	59.0		
10.1.73		Square Constant Volume Plate Diffuser with Circular face plate with 200mm neck- Trox DCV/0/200/0/RAL9016-equal or similar approved	each	29.0		
10.1.74		Square Constant Volume Plate Diffuser with Circular face plate with 250mm neck- Trox DCV/0/250/0/RAL9016-equal or similar approved	each	10.0		
10.1.75		Square Ceiling Diffuser with 137mm neck- Trox ADLQ-2E - 244X244- installed on the 9th floor in new Boardroom as shown on drawing -equal or similar approved	each	1.0		
10.1.76		Square Ceiling Diffuser with 137mm neck- Trox ADLQ-4 - 244X244- installed on the 9th floor in Waiting Area as shown on drawing -equal or similar approved	each	1.0		
10.1.77		Square 400x400 Return Air Grille - Trox AE-400x400- equal or similar approved	each	4.0		
10.1.78		Steel Extract Disc Valve- Trox-LVS/200/P0/RAL9010-equal or similar approved	each	6.0		
10.1.79		Steel Supply Disc Valve- Trox-LVS/150/P0/RAL9010-equal or similar approved	each	1.0		
		TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD TO SECTION SUMMARY				

Item	Payment Clause	Description	Unit	Qty		
10.2		<u>MECHANICAL WORKS</u>				
10.2.1		Door Grilles Aluminium-Trox-AGS-T/350x350 - equal or similar approved - Door grilles to be installed on Ground floor as indicated on drawing.	each	3.0		
10.2.2		Door Grilles Aluminium-Trox-AGS-T/400x550 - equal or similar approved - Door grilles to be installed on Ground floor as indicated on drawing.	each	3.0		
10.2.3		Door Grilles Aluminium-Trox-AGS-T/400x400 - equal or similar approved - Door grilles to be installed on Mezzanine floor Filing Area as indicated on drawing.	each	1.0		
10.2.4		Door Grilles Aluminium-Trox-AGS-T/400x550 - equal or similar approved - Door grilles to be installed on 2nd floor as indicated on drawing.	each	11.0		
10.2.5		Door Grilles Aluminium-Trox-AGS-T/400x550 - equal or similar approved - Door grilles to be installed on 3rd floor as indicated on drawing.	each	7.0		
10.2.6		Door Grilles Aluminium-Trox-AGS-T/400x550 - equal or similar approved - Door grilles to be installed on 4th floor as indicated on drawing.	each	7.0		
10.2.7		Door Grilles Aluminium-Trox-AGS-T/400x550 - equal or similar approved - Door grilles to be installed on 5th floor as indicated on drawing.	each	5.0		
10.2.8		Door Grilles Aluminium-Trox-AGS-T/300x450 - equal or similar approved - Door grilles to be installed on 9th floor kitchen as indicated on drawing.	each	1.0		
10.2.9		EXPELAIR GX12 (or equal approved) Window Mounted Fan with mounting kits including installation thereof on Ground Floor in Bathroom area as indicated on drawing	each	1.0		
10.2.10		EXPELAIR GX9 (or equal approved) Window Mounted Fan with mounting kits including installation thereof on Ground Floor in G15-Filing area as indicated on drawing	each	1.0		
10.2.11		EXPELAIR GX9 (or equal approved) Window Mounted Fan with mounting kits including installation thereof on Mezzanine in M1-Filing area as indicated on drawing	each	1.0		
10.2.12		EXPELAIR GX12 (or equal approved) Window Mounted Fan with mounting kits including installation thereof on Second Floor in Existing Kitchen on Southern Passageway, Existing Male Ablution on Western passageway, HR Kitchen on Northern Passageway, Kitchen on Eastern Passage Way area as indicated on drawing	each	4.0		
10.2.13		EXPELAIR XID 150 (or equal approved) Ducted Extraction Fan with mounting kits including installation thereof on Second Floor in Existing Female Ablution on Eastern Passage way, Existing Female Ablution, Existing Male Ablution, Existing Paraplegic Ablution on Eastern Passage way area as indicated on drawing	each	4.0		
10.2.14		EXPELAIR CMF-271 (or equal approved) Ceiling Mounted Fan with mounting kits and Ø150mm flexible ductwork including installation thereof on Third Floor in Paraplegic Ablution on Eastern passageway of building area as indicated on drawing.	each	1.0		
10.2.15		EXPELAIR XID 150 (or equal approved) Ducted Extraction Fan with mounting kits including installation thereof on Third Floor in Existing Female Ablution and Male Ablution on Eastern Passage way, area as indicated on drawing	each	2.0		
10.2.16		EXPELAIR GX9 (or equal approved) Window Mounted Fan with mounting kits including installation thereof on Third Floor in Existing Kitchen on Eastern Passage Way area as indicated on drawing.	each	1.0		
10.2.17		EXPELAIR GX12 (or equal approved) Window Mounted Fan with mounting kits including installation thereof on Fourth Floor in Kitchen on Eastern Passage Way area as indicated on drawing.	each	1.0		
10.2.18		EXPELAIR GX9 (or equal approved) Window Mounted Fan with mounting kits including installation thereof on Fourth floor Kitchen on Northern Passageway in central area Passageway areas as indicated on drawing	each	1.0		
10.2.19		EXPELAIR CMF-271 (or equal approved) Ceiling Mounted Fan with mounting kits and Ø150mm flexible ductwork including installation thereof on Fourth Floor Eastern side of Northern Passage Way on of building area as indicated on drawing.	each	1.0		
10.2.20		EXPELAIR XID 150 (or equal approved) Ducted Extraction Fan with mounting kits including installation thereof on Fourth Floor in Existing Female Ablution, Male Ablution and Paraplegic Ablution on Eastern Passage way, area as indicated on drawing	each	3.0		
TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD TO SECTION SUMMARY						

Item	Payment Clause	Discription	Unit	Qty		
		<u>MECHANICAL WORKS</u>				
10.1.21		EXPELAIR GX9 (or equal approved) Window Mounted Fan with mounting kits including installation thereof on Fifth Floor in Existing Kitchen on Eastern Passage Way area as indicated on drawing.	each	1.0		
10.2.22		EXPELAIR XID 150 (or equal approved) Ducted Extraction Fan with mounting kits including installation thereof on Fifth Floor in Existing Female Ablution, Male Ablution and Paraplegic Ablution on Eastern Passage way, area as indicated on drawing	each	3.0		
10.2.23		EXPELAIR CMF-271 (or equal approved) Ceiling Mounted Fan with mounting kits and Ø150mm flexible ductwork including installation thereof on Ninth Floor in kitchen of building area as indicated on drawing.	each	1.0		
10.2.24		Donkin CDC 200/0.8 inline duct mounted fan on Ninth floor outdoor air duct - equal or similar approved	each	1.0		
10.2.25		Donkin Sonax 200-315 Sound attenuator on either side of Donkin CDC 200/0.8 on Ninth floor - equal or similar approved	each	2.0		
		<u>Manufacture, Supply Install, Testing and Commissioning of all HVAC indoor controllers.</u>				
10.2.26		AC DX split type Air Conditioner Wired Remote Controller for G1-Canteen-LG PREMTB001 (white)-equal or similar approved	each	2.0		
10.2.27		AC DX split type Air Conditioner Wired Remote Controller for G2-Waiting Area-LG PREMTB001(white)-equal or similar approved	each	1.0		
10.2.28		AC DX split type Air Conditioner Wired Remote Controller for Boardroom G3-LG PREMTB001 (white)-equal or similar approved	each	2.0		
10.2.29		AC DX split type Air Conditioner Wired Remote Controller for Boardroom G4-LG PREMTB001(white)-equal or similar approved	each	2.0		
10.2.30		AC DX split type Air Conditioner Wired Remote Controller for Boardroom G5-LG PREMTB001(white)-equal or similar approved	each	1.0		
10.2.31		AC DX split type Air Conditioner Wired Remote Controller for Boardroom G6-LG PREMTB001(white)-equal or similar approved	each	1.0		
10.2.32		AC DX split type Air Conditioner Wired Remote Controller for Boardroom G7-LG PREMTB001(white)-equal or similar approved	each	1.0		
10.2.33		AC DX split type Air Conditioner Wired Remote Controller for Boardroom G8-LG PREMTB001(white)-equal or similar approved	each	1.0		
10.2.34		AC split type Type Air Conditioner Wired Remote Controller for 9th Floor Think Tank room-Daikin-equal or similar approved	each	2.0		
10.2.35		AC split type Type Air Conditioner Wired Remote Controller for 9th Floor Boardroom daikin-equal or similar approved	each	1.0		
		TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD TO SECTION SUMMARY				

Item	Payment Clause	Discription	Unit	Qty			
11		<u>MECHANICAL WORKS</u>					
		REFRIGERANT PIPING As per Specification: Supply, deliver, install, pressure test and commission as per specification the following refrigerant piping complete with external ARMAFLEX insulation including hangers, straps, supports, clamps and necessary accessories, as per tender specifications and drawings					
		11.1.1	Ø 6.35 mm Straight copper piping include for 3/4" thick ARMAFLEX insulation, and all associated accessories	m	27.0		
		11.1.2	Ø 12.7 mm Straight copper piping include for 3/4" thick ARMAFLEX insulation, and all associated accessories	m	27.0		
		11.1.3	Ø 6.35 mm Bends 900	each	35.0		
		11.1.4	Ø 12.7 mm Bends 900	each	35.0		
		11.1.5	Ø 9,52 mm Straight copper piping include for 3/4" thick ARMAFLEX insulation, and all associated accessories	m	40.0		
		11.1.6	Ø 19,05 mm Straight copper piping include for 3/4" thick ARMAFLEX insulation, and all associated accessories	m	12.0		
		11.1.7	Ø 9.52 mm Bends 900	each	39.0		
		11.1.8	Ø 19,05.7 mm Bends 900	each	21.0		
		11.1.9	Ø 15,88 mm Straight copper piping include for 3/4" thick ARMAFLEX insulation, and all associated accessories	m	33.0		
		11.1.10	Ø 22,2 mm Straight copper piping include for 3/4" thick ARMAFLEX insulation, and all associated accessories	m	10.0		
		11.1.11	Ø 15,88 mm Bends 900	each	28.0		
		11.1.12	Ø 22,2 mm Bends 900	each	12.0		
		11.1.13	Ø 28,58 mm Straight copper piping include for 3/4" thick ARMAFLEX insulation, and all associated accessories	m	18.0		
		11.1.14	Ø 28,58 mm Bends 900	each	8.0		
		11.1.15	Class 4 PVC Piping with 3/4" thick ARMAFLEX Insulation and mounting kit Manufacturer, Supply, Delivery, Installation, Pressure testing, including all	m	125.0		
			<u>Ground Floor (Canteen, Waiting Area and Boardrooms) Outdoor Air Ductwork, Transition Pieces, Branch Ducts and Terminal Branches connected to Outdoor Air Unit</u>				
		11.1.16	Ø500mm Insulated and Externally cladded Round Main Outdoor Air Duct 90o elbow in vertical plane	each	2.0		
		11.1.17	Ø500mm Insulated and Externally cladded Round Main Outdoor Air Duct 90o elbow in horizontal plane	each	1.0		
		11.1.18	Ø390mm Insulated and Externally cladded Round Main Outdoor Air Duct 90o elbow in horizontal plane	each	1.0		
		11.1.19	Ø320mm Insulated and Externally cladded Round Main Outdoor Air Duct 90o elbow in horizontal plane	each	1.0		
		11.1.20	Ø260mm Insulated and Externally cladded Round Main Outdoor Air Duct 90o elbow in horizontal plane	each	1.0		
		11.1.21	Ø240mm Insulated and Externally cladded Round Main Outdoor Air Duct 90o elbow in horizontal plane	each	1.0		
		11.1.22	Ø210mm Insulated and Externally cladded Round Main Outdoor Air Duct 90o elbow in horizontal plane	each	1.0		
		11.1.23	Ø170mm Insulated and Externally cladded Round Main Outdoor Air Duct 90o elbow in horizontal plane	each	1.0		
		11.1.24	Ø500mm Insulated and Externally cladded Round Main Outdoor Air Duct	m	13.5		
		11.1.25	Ø460mm Insulated and Round Main Outdoor Air Duct	m	2.2		
		TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD TO SECTION SUMMARY	26.50				

Item	Payment Clause	Description	Unit	Qty		
		<u>MECHANICAL WORKS</u>				
11.1.26		Ø430mm Insulated and Round Main Outdoor Air Duct	m	6.7		
11.1.27		Ø390mm Insulated and Round Main Outdoor Air Duct	m	6.9		
11.1.28		Ø320mm Insulated and Round Main Outdoor Air Duct	m	11.4		
11.1.29		Ø240mm Insulated and Round Main Outdoor Air Duct	m	2.5		
11.1.30		Ø190mm Insulated and Round Main Outdoor Air Duct	m	3.3		
11.1.31		Ø500mm x Ø460mm Round Insulated Branch Duct Concentric Reducer Piece as shown in drawing	each	1.0		
11.1.32		Ø460mm x Ø430mm Round Insulated Branch Duct Concentric Reducer Piece as shown in drawing	each	1.0		
11.1.33		Ø430mm x Ø390mm Round Insulated Branch Duct Concentric Reducer Piece as shown in drawing	each	1.0		
11.1.34		Ø390mm x Ø320mm Round Insulated Branch Duct Concentric Reducer Piece as shown in drawing	each	1.0		
11.1.35		Ø320mm x Ø240mm Round Insulated Branch Duct Concentric Reducer Piece as shown in drawing	each	1.0		
11.1.36		Ø260mm x Ø200mm Round Insulated Branch Duct Concentric Reducer Piece as shown in drawing	each	1.0		
11.1.36		Ø240mm x Ø190mm Round Insulated Branch Duct Concentric Reducer Piece as shown in drawing	each	1.0		
11.1.37		Ø260mm Insulated Round Branch Outdoor Air Duct	m	6.7		
11.1.38		Ø240mm Insulated Round Branch Outdoor Air Duct	m	6.4		
11.1.39		Ø220mm Insulated Round Branch Outdoor Air Duct	m	4.0		
11.1.40		Ø210mm Insulated Round Branch Outdoor Air Duct	m	16.2		
11.1.41		Ø200mm Insulated Round Branch Outdoor Air Duct	m	13.0		
11.1.42		Ø190mm Insulated Round Branch Outdoor Air Duct	m	11.3		
11.1.43		Ø170mm Insulated Round Branch Outdoor Air Duct	m	5.6		
11.1.44		Ø210mm Insulated Round Flexible duct	m	6.0		
11.1.45		Ø200mm Insulated Round Flexible duct	m	6.0		
11.1.46		Ø190mm Insulated Round Flexible duct	m	8.0		
11.1.47		Ø180mm Insulated Round Flexible duct	m	2.0		
11.1.48		Ø170mm Insulated Round Flexible duct	m	4.0		
		TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD TO SECTION SUMMARY				

Item	Payment Clause	Description	Unit	Qty		
		<u>MECHANICAL WORKS</u>				
11.1.49		Ø170mm Round Branch Duct Round Manual Balancing Damper as shown in drawing	each	1.0		
11.1.50		Ø180mm Round Branch Duct Round Manual Balancing Damper as shown in drawing	each	1.0		
11.1.51		Ø190mm Round Branch Duct Round Manual Balancing Damper as shown in drawing	each	3.0		
11.1.52		Ø200mm Round Branch Duct Round Manual Balancing Damper as shown in drawing	each	2.0		
11.1.53		Ø210mm Round Branch Duct Round Manual Balancing Damper as shown in drawing	each	3.0		
11.1.54		Ø220mm Round Branch Duct Round Manual Balancing Damper as shown in drawing	each	1.0		
11.1.55		Ø240mm Round Branch Duct Round Manual Balancing Damper as shown in drawing	each	1.0		
11.1.56		Ø260mm Round Branch Duct Round Manual Balancing Damper as shown in drawing	each	1.0		
12		<u>Ground Floor (Canteen, Waiting Area, Boardrooms and Male, Female and Paraplegic Ablution Facilities) Outdoor Air Ductwork, Transition Pieces, Branch Ducts and Terminal Branches connected to Outdoor Air Unit</u>				
12.1.1		Ø370mm Round Main Extraction Duct	m	5.8		
12.1.2		Ø270mm Round Main Extraction Duct	m	4.4		
12.1.3		Ø230mm Round Main Extraction Duct	m	1.3		
12.1.4		Ø180mm Round Main Extraction Duct	m	7.4		
12.1.5		Ø270mm Round Extraction Duct 90o elbow in horizontal plane	each	1.0		
12.1.6		Ø180mm Round Extraction Duct 90o elbow in horizontal plane	each	1.0		
12.1.7		Ø370mm x Ø270mm Round Uninsulated Duct Concentric Reducer Piece as shown in drawing	each	1.0		
12.1.8		Ø270mm x Ø230mm Round Uninsulated Duct Concentric Reducer Piece as shown in drawing	each	2.0		
12.1.9		Ø230mm x Ø180mm Round Uninsulated Duct Concentric Reducer Piece as shown in drawing	each	2.0		
12.1.10		Ø180mm Uninsulated Round Flexible duct	m	12.0		
12.1.11		Ø150mm Uninsulated Round Flexible duct	m	2.0		
12.1.12		550 L/s @ 85 Pa 355mm Axial duct mounted extraction fan with foot supports and flexible connectors to connect to sound attenuators-FlaktWoods JM Aerofoil 35JM/16/4/5/26 - 0,075 kW - equal or similar approved	each	1.0		
		<u>Second Floor Main Ductwork, Transition Pieces, Branch Ducts and Terminal Branches connected to West Plantroom's Air Handling Unit</u>				
12.1.13		Rectangular Main Duct 480mm x 960mm 90o elbow in vertical plane	each	1.0		
12.1.14		Rectangular Main Duct 480mm x 960mm 90o elbow in horizontal plane	each	4.0		
12.1.15		Rectangular Main Duct 480mm x 960mm	m	36.0		
12.1.16		Rectangular Main Duct Transition Piece - (480mm x 960mm) to (480mm x 870mm)	each	1.0		
12.1.17		Rectangular Main Duct 480mm x 870mm	m	4.2		

Item	Payment Clause	Discription	Unit	Qty		
		<u>MECHANICAL WORKS</u>				
12.1.18		Rectangular Main Duct Transtion Piece - (480mm x 870mm) to (480mm x 820mm)	each	1.0		
12.1.19		Rectangular Main Duct 480mm x 820mm	m	4.0		
12.1.20		Rectangular Main Duct Transtion Piece - (480mm x 820mm) to (480mm x 750mm)	each	1.0		
12.1.21		Rectangular Main Duct 480mm x 750mm	m	5.4		
12.1.22		Rectangular Main Duct Transtion Piece - (480mm x 750mm) to (480mm x 720mm)	each	1.0		
12.1.23		Rectangular Main Duct 480mm x 720mm	m	3.3		
12.1.24		Rectangular Main Duct Transtion Piece - (480mm x 720mm) to (480mm x 680mm)	each	1.0		
12.1.25		Rectangular Main Duct 480mm x 680mm	m	4.9		
12.1.26		Rectangular Main Duct Transtion Piece - (480mm x 680mm) to (480mm x 610mm)	each	1.0		
12.1.27		Rectangular Main Duct 480mm x 610mm	m	5.4		
12.1.28		Rectangular Main Duct Transtion Piece - (480mm x 610mm) to (480mm x 550mm)	each	1.0		
12.1.29		Rectangular Main Duct 480mm x 550mm	m	3.3		
12.1.30		Rectangular Main Duct Transtion Piece - (480mm x 550mm) to (440mm x 480mm)	each	1.0		
12.1.31		Rectangular Main Duct 440mm x 480mm	m	4.2		
12.1.32		Rectangular Main Duct Transtion Piece - (440mm x 480mm) to (390mm x 480mm)	each	1.0		
12.1.33		Rectangular Main Duct 390mm x 480mm	m	5.9		
12.1.34		Rectangular Main Duct Transtion Piece - (390mm x 480mm) to (390mm x 400mm)	each	1.0		
12.1.35		Rectangular Main Duct 300mm x 400mm	m	3.1		
12.1.36		Rectangular Main Duct Transtion Piece - (300mm x 400mm) to (300mm x 320mm)	each	1.0		
12.1.37		Rectangular Main Duct 300mm x 320mm	m	3.2		
12.1.38		Rectangular Main Duct Transtion Piece - (300mm x 320mm) to (240mm x 320mm)	each	1.0		
12.1.39		Rectangular Main Duct 240mm x 320mm	m	3.3		
12.1.40		Rectangular Main Duct Transtion Piece - (240mm x 320mm) to (200mm x 220mm)	each	1.0		
12.1.41		Rectangular Main Duct 200mm x 220mm	m	4.0		
12.1.42		<u>Round Branch Duct take-offs from Rectangular Main Duct</u>				
		Ø260mm Round Branch Duct take-off Piece from Rectangular Main Duct	each	12.0		
12.1.43		Ø240mm Round Branch Duct take-off Piece from Rectangular Main Duct	each	1.0		
12.1.44		Ø230mm Round Branch Duct take-off Piece from Rectangular Main Duct	each	1.0		
12.1.45		Ø210mm Round Branch Duct take-off Piece from Rectangular Main Duct	each	1.0		
12.1.46		Round Branch Duct take-off Round Manual Balancing Dampers				
12.1.47		Ø260mm Round Branch Duct Round Manual Balancing Damper as shown in drawing	each	12.0		

Item	Payment Clause	Discription	Unit	Qty		
		<u>MECHANICAL WORKS</u>				
12.1.48		Ø240mm Round Branch Duct Round Manual Balancing Damper as shown in drawing	each	1.0		
12.1.49		Ø230mm Round Branch Duct Round Manual Balancing Damper as shown in drawing	each	1.0		
12.1.50		Ø210mm Round Branch Duct Round Manual Balancing Damper as shown in drawing	each	1.0		
12.1.51		Ø260mm Round Insulated Branch Duct as shown in drawing (12 pieces of approx 2.8m)	m	28.0		
12.1.52		Ø240mm Round Insulated Branch Duct as shown in drawing	m	3.2		
12.1.53		Ø230mm Round Insulated Branch Duct as shown in drawing	m	1.9		
12.1.54		Ø220mm Round Insulated Branch Duct as shown in drawing	m	3.2		
12.1.56		Ø210mm Round Insulated Branch Duct as shown in drawing	m	3.2		
12.1.57		Ø200mm Round Insulated Branch Duct as shown in drawing	m	34.0		
12.1.58		Ø240mm Round Insulated Flexible duct	m	2.0		
12.1.59		Ø230mm Round Insulated Flexible duct	m	2.0		
12.1.61		Ø220mm Round Insulated Flexible duct	m	2.0		
12.1.62		Ø210mm Round Insulated Flexible duct	m	2.0		
12.1.63		Ø200mm Round Insulated Flexible duct	m	24.0		
12.1.64		Ø260mm x Ø200mm Round Insulated Branch Duct Reducer Piece as shown in drawing	each	12.0		
12.1.65		200mm x 220mm Rectangular Branch Duct take-off from Rectangular Main Duct	each	1.0		
12.1.66		200mm x 220mm Rectangular Branch Duct take-off Rectangular Manual Balancing Damper	each	1.0		
12.1.67		200mm x 220mm Insulated Rectangular Branch Duct transition to Ø230mm take-off from Rectangular Main Duct	each	1.0		
12.1.68		Duct Supports, Duct threaded bar hangers, fasteners, gaskets, sealants and all other ossociated components required to successfully install all the mentioned ductwork in the area above	sum	1.0		
13		<u>Second Floor Main Ductwork, Transition Pieces, Branch Ducts and Terminal Branches connected to Central Plantroom's Air Handling Unit</u>				
13.1.1		Main Branch Leg from Central Plant Room				
13.1.2		Rectangular Main Duct 480mm x 720mm	m	24.0		
13.1.3		Rectangular Main Duct 480mm x 720mm 90o elbow in vertical plane	each	1.0		
13.1.4		Rectangular Main Duct 480mm x 720mm 90o elbow in horizontal plane	each	1.0		
13.1.5		Rectangular Main Duct Splitter Piece - from (480mm x 720mm) to two sections which is (420mm x 480mm) and (420mm x 460mm)	each	1.0		

Item	Payment Clause	Discription	Unit	Qty		
		<u>MECHANICAL WORKS</u>				
		<u>Western Main Duct Leg from Central AHU</u>				
13.1.6		Rectangular Manual Balancing Damper 420mm x 480mm	each	1.0		
13.1.7		Rectangular Main Duct 420mm x 480mm	m	7.2		
13.1.8		Rectangular Main Duct Transtion Piece - (420mm x 480mm) to (420mm x 440mm)	each	1.0		
13.1.9		Rectangular Main Duct 420mm x 440mm	m	5.2		
13.1.10		Rectangular Main Duct Transtion Piece - (420mm x 440mm) to (390mm x 400mm)	each	1.0		
13.1.11		Rectangular Main Duct 390mm x 400mm	m	7.1		
13.1.12		Rectangular Main Duct Transtion Piece - (390mm x 400mm) to (320mm x 360mm)	each	1.0		
13.1.13		Rectangular Main Duct 320mm x 360mm	m	7.0		
13.1.14		Rectangular Main Duct Transtion Piece - (320mm x 360mm) to (250mm x 300mm)	each	1.0		
13.1.15		Rectangular Main Duct 250mm x 300mm	m	4.7		
		<u>Western Main Duct Leg- Branch Ductwork from Central AHU</u>				
13.1.16		Ø280mm Round Branch Duct take-off Piece from Rectangular Main Duct	each	1.0		
13.1.17		Ø260mm Round Branch Duct take-off Piece from Rectangular Main Duct	each	2.0		
13.1.18		Ø220mm Round Branch Duct take-off Piece from Rectangular Main Duct	each	1.0		
13.1.19		Ø280mm Round Insulated Branch Duct as shown in drawing	m	1.9		
13.1.20		Ø240mm Round Insulated Branch Duct as shown in drawing	m	5.3		
13.1.21		Ø220mm Round Insulated Branch Duct as shown in drawing	m	9.5		
13.1.22		Ø210mm Round Insulated Branch Duct as shown in drawing	m	3.3		
13.1.23		Ø200mm Round Insulated Branch Duct as shown in drawing	m	3.3		
13.1.24		Ø180mm Round Insulated Branch Duct as shown in drawing	m	22.0		
13.1.25		Ø280mm x Ø240mm Round Insulated Branch Duct Concentric Reducer Piece as shown in drawing	each	1.0		
13.1.26		Ø220mm x Ø180mm Round Insulated Branch Duct Concentric Reducer Piece as shown in drawing	each	3.0		
13.1.27		Ø280mm Round Branch Duct Round Manual Balancing Damper as shown in drawing	each	1.0		
13.1.28		Ø220mm Round Branch Duct Round Manual Balancing Damper as shown in drawing	each	3.0		
13.1.29		Ø180mm Round Branch Duct Round Manual Balancing Damper as shown in drawing	each	4.0		
		TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD TO SECTION SUMMARY				

Item	Payment Clause	Discription	Unit	Qty		
		<u>MECHANICAL WORKS</u>				
13.1.30		250mm x 300mm Insulated Rectangular Branch Duct transition to Ø300mm take-off from Rectangular Main Duct as shown in drawing	each	1.0		
13.1.31		Ø230mm Round Flexible duct	m	4.0		
13.1.32		Ø220mm Round Flexible duct	m	2.0		
13.1.33		Ø210mm Round Flexible duct	m	8.0		
		<u>Eastern Main Duct Leg from Central AHU</u>				
13.1.34		Rectangular Manual Balancing Damper 420mm x 460mm	each	1.0		
13.1.35		Rectangular Main Duct 420mm x 460mm	m	3.6		
13.1.36		Rectangular Main Duct Transtion Piece - (420mm x 460mm) to (400mm x 420mm)	each	1.0		
13.1.37		Rectangular Main Duct 400mm x 420mm	m	2.7		
13.1.38		Rectangular Main Duct Transtion Piece - (400mm x 420mm) to (370mm x 380mm)	each	1.0		
13.1.39		Rectangular Main Duct 370mm x 380mm	m	7.3		
13.1.40		Rectangular Main Duct Transtion Piece - (370mm x 380mm) to (350mm x 350mm)	each	1.0		
13.1.41		Rectangular Main Duct 350mm x 350mm	m	4.2		
13.1.42		Rectangular Main Duct Transtion Piece - (350mm x 350mm) to (310mm x 310mm)	each	1.0		
13.1.43		Rectangular Main Duct 310mm x 310mm	m	2.8		
13.1.44		Rectangular Main Duct Transtion Piece - (310mm x 310mm) to (230mm x 310mm)	each	1.0		
13.1.45		Rectangular Main Duct 230mm x 310mm	m	3.8		
13.1.46		Rectangular Main Duct Transtion Piece - (230mm x 310mm) to (180mm x 230mm)	each	1.0		
13.1.47		Rectangular Main Duct 180mm x 230mm	m	3.7		
		<u>Western Main Duct Leg- Branch Ductwork-from Central AHU</u>				
13.1.48		Ø280mm Round Branch Duct take-off Piece from Rectangular Main Duct	each	1.0		
13.1.49		Ø220mm Round Branch Duct take-off Piece from Rectangular Main Duct	each	2.0		
13.1.50		Ø210mm Round Branch Duct take-off Piece from Rectangular Main Duct	each	1.0		
13.1.51		Ø200mm Round Branch Duct take-off Piece from Rectangular Main Duct	each	1.0		
13.1.52		Ø300mm Round Insulated Branch Duct as shown in drawing	m	1.3		
13.1.53		Ø280mm Round Insulated Branch Duct as shown in drawing	m	4.1		
13.1.54		Ø260mm Round Insulated Branch Duct as shown in drawing	m	8.2		
13.1.55		Ø230mm Round Insulated Branch Duct as shown in drawing	m	6.0		
13.1.56		Ø220mm Round Insulated Branch Duct as shown in drawing	m	4.3		
		TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD TO SECTION SUMMARY				

Item	Payment Clause	Description	Unit	Qty		
		<u>MECHANICAL WORKS</u>				
13.1.57		Ø210mm Round Insulated Branch Duct as shown in drawing	m	7.0		
13.1.58		Ø190mm Round Insulated Branch Duct as shown in drawing	m	3.5		
13.1.59		Ø300mm x Ø230mm Round Insulated Branch Duct Concentric Reducer Piece as shown in drawing	each	1.0		
13.1.60		Ø280mm Round Branch Duct Round Manual Balancing Damper as shown in drawing	each	1.0		
13.1.61		Ø260mm Round Branch Duct Round Manual Balancing Damper as shown in drawing	each	2.0		
13.1.62		Ø220mm Round Branch Duct Round Manual Balancing Damper as shown in drawing	each	1.0		
13.1.63		Ø230mm Round Flexible duct	m	4.0		
13.1.64		Ø220mm Round Flexible duct	m	2.0		
13.1.65		Ø210mm Round Flexible duct	m	8.0		
13.1.66		Ø190mm Round Flexible duct	m	4.0		
13.1.67		Duct Supports, Duct threaded bar hangers, fasteners, gaskets, sealants and all other associated components required to successfully install all the mentioned ductwork in the area above	sum	1.0		
14		<u>Second Floor Main Ductwork, Transition Pieces, Branch Ducts and Terminal Branches connected to Eastern Plantroom's Air Handling Unit</u>				
14.1.1		Rectangular Main Duct 480mm x 770mm 90o elbow in vertical plane	each	1.0		
14.1.2		Rectangular Main Duct 480mm x 770mm 90o elbow in horizontal plane	each	4.0		
14.1.3		Rectangular Manual Balancing Damper 480mm x 770mm	each	1.0		
14.1.4		Rectangular Main Duct 480mm x 770mm	m	41.5		
14.1.5		Rectangular Main Duct Transtion Piece - (480mm x 770mm) to (480mm x 720mm)	each	1.0		
14.1.6		Rectangular Main Duct 480mm x 720mm	m	5.4		
14.1.7		Rectangular Main Duct Transtion Piece - (480mm x 720mm) to (480mm x 680mm)	each	1.0		
14.1.8		Rectangular Main Duct 480mm x 680mm	m	7.2		
14.1.9		Rectangular Main Duct Transtion Piece - (480mm x 680mm) to (480mm x 630mm)	each	1.0		
14.1.10		Rectangular Main Duct 480mm x 630mm	m	4.9		
14.1.11		Rectangular Main Duct Transtion Piece - (480mm x 630mm) to (480mm x 570mm)	each	1.0		
14.1.12		Rectangular Main Duct 480mm x 570mm	m	2.6		
14.1.13		Rectangular Main Duct Transtion Piece - (480mm x 570mm) to (480mm x 490mm)	each	1.0		
14.1.14		Rectangular Main Duct 480mm x 490mm	m	3.5		
14.1.15		Rectangular Main Duct Transtion Piece - (480mm x 490mm) to (440mm x 480mm)	each	1.0		
14.1.16		Rectangular Main Duct 440mm x 480mm	m	7.4		
14.1.17		Rectangular Main Duct Transtion Piece - (440mm x 480mm) to (390mm x 480mm)	each	1.0		
14.1.18		Rectangular Main Duct 390mm x 480mm	m	6.5		
14.1.19		Rectangular Main Duct Transtion Piece - (390mm x 480mm) to (310mm x 480mm)	each	1.0		
		TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD TO SECTION SUMMARY				

Item	Payment Clause	Discription	Unit	Qty		
		<u>MECHANICAL WORKS</u>				
14.1.20		Rectangular Main Duct 310mm x 480mm	m	7.6		
14.1.21		Rectangular Main Duct Transtion Piece - (310mm x 480mm) to (310mm x 390mm)	each	1.0		
14.1.22		Rectangular Main Duct 310mm x 390mm	m	5.4		
14.1.23		Rectangular Main Duct Transtion Piece - (310mm x 390mm) to (300mm x 310mm)	each	1.0		
14.1.24		Rectangular Main Duct 300mm x 310mm	m	3.8		
14.1.25		Rectangular Main Duct Transtion Piece - (300mm x 310mm) to (230mm x 230mm)	each	1.0		
14.1.26		Rectangular Main Duct 230mm x 230mm	m	5.0		
		<u>Branch Duct of Main Ductwork from the Eastern AHU Plant room</u>				
14.1.27		Ø290mm Round Branch Duct take-off Piece from Rectangular Main Duct	each	1.0		
14.1.28		Ø270mm Round Branch Duct take-off Piece from Rectangular Main Duct	each	1.0		
14.1.29		Ø260mm Round Branch Duct take-off Piece from Rectangular Main Duct	each	6.0		
14.1.30		Ø250mm Round Branch Duct take-off Piece from Rectangular Main Duct	each	2.0		
14.1.31		Ø290mm Round Insulated Branch Duct as shown in drawing	m	2.9		
14.1.32		Ø270mm Round Insulated Branch Duct as shown in drawing	m	2.9		
14.1.33		Ø260mm Round Insulated Branch Duct as shown in drawing	m	17.4		
14.1.34		Ø230mm Round Insulated Branch Duct as shown in drawing	m	10.5		
14.1.35		Ø220mm Round Insulated Branch Duct as shown in drawing	m	16.6		
14.1.36		Ø200mm Round Insulated Branch Duct as shown in drawing	m	36.0		
14.1.37		Ø190mm Round Insulated Branch Duct as shown in drawing	m	33.0		
14.1.38		Ø250mm x Ø190mm Round Insulated Branch Duct Concentric Reducer Piece as shown in drawing	each	4.0		
14.1.39		Ø270mm x Ø220mm Round Insulated Branch Duct Concentric Reducer Piece as shown in drawing	each	1.0		
14.1.40		Ø290mm x Ø220mm Round Insulated Branch Duct Concentric Reducer Piece as shown in drawing	each	1.0		
14.1.41		230mm x 300mm Insulated Rectangular Branch Duct transition to Ø250mm take-off from Rectangular Main Duct as shown in drawing	each	1.0		
14.1.42		Ø290mm Round Branch Duct Round Manual Balancing Damper as shown in drawing	each	1.0		
14.1.43		Ø270mm Round Branch Duct Round Manual Balancing Damper as shown in drawing	each	1.0		
14.1.44		Ø260mm Round Branch Duct Round Manual Balancing Damper as shown in drawing	each	6.0		
14.1.45		Ø250mm Round Branch Duct Round Manual Balancing Damper as shown in drawing	each	4.0		
14.1.46		Ø220mm Round Branch Duct Round Manual Balancing Damper as shown in drawing	each	1.0		
14.1.47		Ø200mm Round Branch Duct Round Manual Balancing Damper as shown in drawing	each	6.0		
		TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD TO SECTION SUMMARY				

Item	Payment Clause	Discription	Unit	Qty		
		<u>MECHANICAL WORKS</u>				
14.1.48		Ø190mm Round Branch Duct Round Manual Balancing Damper as shown in drawing	each	5.0		
14.1.49		Duct Supports, Duct threaded bar hangers, fasteners, gaskets, sealants and all other ossociated components required to successfully install all the mentioned ductwork in the area above	sum	1.0		
		<u>Third Floor Main Ductwork, Transition Pieces, Branch Ducts and Terminal Branches connected to Eastern Plantroom's Air Handling Unit</u>				
14.1.50		Rectangular Main Duct 480mm x 700mm 90o elbow in vertical plane	each	1.0		
14.1.51		Rectangular Main Duct 480mm x 700mm 90o elbow in horizontal plane	each	4.0		
14.1.52		Rectangular Manual Balancing Damper 480mm x 700mm	each	1.0		
14.1.53		Rectangular Main Duct 480mm x 700mm	m	40.0		
14.1.54		Rectangular Main Duct Transtion Piece - (480mm x 700mm) to (480mm x 680mm)	each	1.0		
14.1.55		Rectangular Main Duct 480mm x 680mm	m	7.4		
14.1.56		Rectangular Main Duct Transtion Piece - (480mm x 680mm) to (480mm x 650mm)	each	1.0		
14.1.57		Rectangular Main Duct 480mm x 650mm	m	3.6		
14.1.58		Rectangular Main Duct Transtion Piece - (480mm x 650mm) to (480mm x 610mm)	each	1.0		
14.1.59		Rectangular Main Duct 480mm x 610mm	m	4.9		
14.1.60		Rectangular Main Duct Transtion Piece - (480mm x 610mm) to (480mm x 570mm)	each	1.0		
14.1.61		Rectangular Main Duct 480mm x 570mm	m	3.6		
14.1.62		Rectangular Main Duct Transtion Piece - (480mm x 570mm) to (480mm x 550mm)	each	1.0		
14.1.63		Rectangular Main Duct 480mm x 550mm	m	3.8		
14.1.64		Rectangular Main Duct Transtion Piece - (480mm x 550mm) to (480mm x 490mm)	each	1.0		
14.1.65		Rectangular Main Duct 480mm x 490mm	m	7.3		
14.1.66		Rectangular Main Duct Transtion Piece - (480mm x 490mm) to (440mm x 460mm)	each	1.0		
14.1.67		Rectangular Main Duct 440mm x 460mm	m	8.0		
14.1.68		Rectangular Main Duct Transtion Piece - (440mm x 460mm) to (420mm x 440mm)	each	1.0		
14.1.69		Rectangular Main Duct 420mm x 440mm	m	5.1		
14.1.70		Rectangular Main Duct Transtion Piece - (420mm x 440mm) to (370mm x 440mm)	each	1.0		
		TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD TO SECTION SUMMARY				

Item	Payment Clause	Discription	Unit	Qty		
		<u>MECHANICAL WORKS</u>				
14.1.71		Rectangular Main Duct 370mm x 440mm	m	3.4		
14.1.72		Rectangular Main Duct Transtion Piece - (370mm x 440mm) to (340mm x 370mm)	each	1.0		
14.1.73		Rectangular Main Duct 340mm x 370mm	m	4.2		
14.1.74		Rectangular Main Duct Transtion Piece - (340mm x 370mm) to (300mm x 300mm)	each	1.0		
14.1.75		Rectangular Main Duct 300mm x 300mm	m	4.0		
14.1.76		Rectangular Main Duct Transtion Piece - (300mm x 300mm) to (240mm x 240mm)	each	1.0		
14.1.77		Rectangular Main Duct 240mm x 240mm	m	5.4		
14.1.78		Ø260mm Round Branch Duct take-off Piece from Rectangular Main Duct	each	6.0		
14.1.79		Ø240mm Round Branch Duct take-off Piece from Rectangular Main Duct	each	1.0		
14.1.1.80		Ø220mm Round Branch Duct take-off Piece from Rectangular Main Duct	each	1.0		
14.1.81		Ø210mm Round Branch Duct take-off Piece from Rectangular Main Duct	each	4.0		
14.1.82		Ø260mm Round Insulated Branch Duct as shown in drawing	m	22.8		
14.1.83		Ø240mm Round Insulated Branch Duct as shown in drawing	m	2.9		
14.1.84		Ø210mm Round Insulated Branch Duct as shown in drawing	m	11.6		
14.1.85		Ø200mm Round Insulated Branch Duct as shown in drawing	m	47.0		
14.1.86		Ø160mm Round Insulated Branch Duct as shown in drawing	m	29.6		
14.1.87		Ø260mm x Ø200mm Round Insulated Branch Duct Concentric Reducer Piece as shown in drawing	each	7.0		
14.1.88		Ø240mm x Ø190mm Round Insulated Branch Duct Concentric Reducer Piece as shown in drawing	each	1.0		
14.1.89		Ø210mm x Ø160mm Round Insulated Branch Duct Concentric Reducer Piece as shown in drawing	each	4.0		
14.1.90		Ø220mm x Ø190mm Round Insulated Branch Duct Concentric Reducer Piece as shown in drawing	each	1.0		
14.1.91		240mm x 240mm Insulated Rectangular Branch Duct transition to Ø260mm take-off from Rectangular Main Duct as shown in drawing	each	1.0		
14.1.92		Ø260mm Round Branch Duct Round Manual Balancing Damper as shown in drawing	each	6.0		
14.1.93		Ø200mm Round Branch Duct Round Manual Balancing Damper as shown in drawing	each	7.0		
14.1.94		240mm x 240mm Rectangular Branch Duct Manual Balancing Damper as shown in drawing	each	1.0		
14.1.95		Ø200mm Round Flexible duct	m	28.0		
14.1.96		Ø190mm Round Flexible duct	m	3.0		
14.1.97		Ø160mm Round Flexible duct	m	15.0		
14.1.98		Duct Supports, Duct threaded bar hangers, fasteners, gaskets, sealants and all other ossociated components required to successfully install all the mentioned ductwork in the area above	sum	1.0		
		TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD TO SECTION SUMMARY				

Item	Payment Clause	Discription	Unit	Qty			
15		<u>MECHANICAL WORKS</u>					
		<u>Fourth Floor Main Ductwork, Transition Pieces, Branch Ducts and Terminal Branches connected to Eastern Plantroom's Air Handling Unit</u>					
		15.1.1	Rectangular Main Duct 480mm x 750mm 90o elbow in vertical plane	each	1.0		
		15.1.2	Rectangular Main Duct 480mm x 750mm 90o elbow in horizontal plane	each	4.0		
		15.1.3	Rectangular Manual Balancing Damper 480mm x 700mm	each	1.0		
		15.1.4	Rectangular Main Duct 480mm x 750mm	m	40.0		
		15.1.5	Rectangular Main Duct Transtion Piece - (480mm x 750mm) to (480mm x 680mm)	each	1.0		
		15.1.6	Rectangular Main Duct 480mm x 680mm	m	3.7		
		15.1.7	Rectangular Main Duct Transtion Piece - (480mm x 680mm) to (480mm x 650mm)	each	1.0		
		15.1.8	Rectangular Main Duct 480mm x 650mm	m	6.2		
		15.1.9	Rectangular Main Duct Transtion Piece - (480mm x 650mm) to (480mm x 570mm)	each	1.0		
		15.1.10	Rectangular Main Duct 480mm x 570mm	m	7.4		
		15.1.11	Rectangular Main Duct Transtion Piece - (480mm x 570mm) to (480mm x 530mm)	each	1.0		
		15.1.12	Rectangular Main Duct 480mm x 530mm	m	4.1		
		15.1.13	Rectangular Main Duct Transtion Piece - (480mm x 530mm) to (480mm x 490mm)	each	1.0		
		15.1.14	Rectangular Main Duct 480mm x 490mm	m	6.6		
		15.1.15	Rectangular Main Duct Transtion Piece - (480mm x 490mm) to (440mm x 490mm)	each	1.0		
		15.1.16	Rectangular Main Duct 440mm x 490mm	m	5.7		
		15.1.17	Rectangular Main Duct Transtion Piece - (440mm x 490mm) to (440mm x 440mm)	each	1.0		
		15.1.18	Rectangular Main Duct 440mm x 440mm	m	3.2		
		15.1.19	Rectangular Main Duct Transtion Piece - (440mm x 440mm) to (400mm x 440mm)	each	1.0		
		15.1.20	Rectangular Main Duct 400mm x 440mm	m	7.1		
		15.1.21	Rectangular Main Duct Transtion Piece - (400mm x 440mm) to (400mm x 400mm)	each	1.0		
		15.1.22	Rectangular Main Duct 400mm x 400mm	m	3.2		
		15.1.23	Rectangular Main Duct Transtion Piece - (400mm x 400mm) to (300mm x 400mm)	each	1.0		
		15.1.24	Rectangular Main Duct 300mm x 400mm	m	7.0		
		15.1.25	Rectangular Main Duct Transtion Piece - (300mm x 400mm) to (270mm x 300mm)	each	1.0		
		15.1.26	Rectangular Main Duct 270mm x 300mm	m	2.6		
		15.1.27	Rectangular Main Duct Transtion Piece - (270mm x 300mm) to (210mm x 210mm)	each	1.0		
		TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD TO SECTION SUMMARY	1	of 50			

Item	Payment Clause	Description	Unit	Qty		
		<u>MECHANICAL WORKS</u>				
15.1.28		Ø280mm Round Branch Duct take-off Piece from Rectangular Main Duct	each	2.0		
15.1.29		Ø260mm Round Branch Duct take-off Piece from Rectangular Main Duct	each	1.0		
15.1.30		Ø250mm Round Branch Duct take-off Piece from Rectangular Main Duct	each	2.0		
15.1.31		Ø240mm Round Branch Duct take-off Piece from Rectangular Main Duct	each	1.0		
15.1.32		Ø230mm Round Branch Duct take-off Piece from Rectangular Main Duct	each	3.0		
15.1.33		Ø220mm Round Branch Duct take-off Piece from Rectangular Main Duct	each	2.0		
15.1.34		Ø210mm Round Branch Duct take-off Piece from Rectangular Main Duct	each	1.0		
15.1.35		Ø200mm Round Branch Duct take-off Piece from Rectangular Main Duct	each	1.0		
15.1.36		Ø280mm Round Insulated Branch Duct as shown in drawing	m	5.2		
15.1.37		Ø260mm Round Insulated Branch Duct as shown in drawing	m	3.2		
15.1.38		Ø250mm Round Insulated Branch Duct as shown in drawing	m	5.5		
15.1.39		Ø240mm Round Insulated Branch Duct as shown in drawing	m	2.6		
15.1.40		Ø230mm Round Insulated Branch Duct as shown in drawing	m	16.2		
15.1.41		Ø220mm Round Insulated Branch Duct as shown in drawing	m	6.3		
15.1.42		Ø210mm Round Insulated Branch Duct as shown in drawing	m	11.5		
15.1.43		Ø200mm Round Insulated Branch Duct as shown in drawing	m	2.6		
15.1.44		Ø180mm Round Insulated Branch Duct as shown in drawing	m	29.5		
15.1.45		Ø170mm Round Insulated Branch Duct as shown in drawing	m	33.0		
15.1.46		Ø150mm Round Insulated Branch Duct as shown in drawing	m	9.5		
15.1.47		Ø230mm take-off from Rectangular Main Duct as shown in drawing	each	1.0		
15.1.48		Ø280mm x Ø230mm Round Insulated Branch Duct Concentric Reducer Piece as shown in drawing	each	2.0		
15.1.49		Ø260mm x Ø210mm Round Insulated Branch Duct Concentric Reducer Piece as shown in drawing	each	1.0		
15.1.50		Ø250mm x Ø210mm Round Insulated Branch Duct Concentric Reducer Piece as shown in drawing	each	1.0		
15.1.51		Ø250mm x Ø170mm Round Insulated Branch Duct Concentric Reducer Piece as shown in drawing	each	1.0		
15.1.52		Ø240mm x Ø180mm Round Insulated Branch Duct Concentric Reducer Piece as shown in drawing	each	1.0		
15.1.53		Ø230mm x Ø180mm Round Insulated Branch Duct Concentric Reducer Piece as shown in drawing	each	2.0		
15.1.54		Ø220mm x Ø180mm Round Insulated Branch Duct Concentric Reducer Piece as shown in drawing	each	1.0		
15.1.55		Ø220mm x Ø170mm Round Insulated Branch Duct Concentric Reducer Piece as shown in drawing	each	1.0		
15.1.56		Ø210mm x Ø180mm Round Insulated Branch Duct Concentric Reducer Piece as shown in drawing	each	1.0		
15.1.57		Ø200mm x Ø170mm Round Insulated Branch Duct Concentric Reducer Piece as shown in drawing	each	1.0		
		TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD TO SECTION SUMMARY				

Item	Payment Clause	Discription	Unit	Qty		
		<u>MECHANICAL WORKS</u>				
15.1.58		Ø280mm Round Branch Duct Round Manual Balancing Damper as shown in drawing	each	2.0		
15.1.59		Ø260mm Round Branch Duct Round Manual Balancing Damper as shown in drawing	each	1.0		
15.1.60		Ø250mm Round Branch Duct Round Manual Balancing Damper as shown in drawing	each	2.0		
15.1.61		Ø230mm Round Branch Duct Round Manual Balancing Damper as shown in drawing	each	1.0		
15.1.62		Ø220mm Round Branch Duct Round Manual Balancing Damper as shown in drawing	each	2.0		
15.1.63		Ø210mm Round Branch Duct Round Manual Balancing Damper as shown in drawing	each	1.0		
15.1.64		Ø200mm Round Branch Duct Round Manual Balancing Damper as shown in drawing	each	1.0		
15.1.65		Ø180mm Round Branch Duct Round Manual Balancing Damper as shown in drawing	each	7.0		
15.1.66		Ø170mm Round Branch Duct Round Manual Balancing Damper as shown in drawing	each	6.0		
15.1.67		Ø160mm Round Branch Duct Round Manual Balancing Damper as shown in drawing	each	1.0		
15.1.68		Ø150mm Round Branch Duct Round Manual Balancing Damper as shown in drawing	each	11.0		
15.1.69		210 x 210 Rectangular Manual Duct Damper	each	1.0		
15.1.70		Ø190mm Round Flexible duct	m	2.0		
15.1.71		Ø180mm Round Flexible duct	m	22.0		
15.1.72		Ø170mm Round Flexible duct	m	16.0		
15.1.73		Ø160mm Round Flexible duct	m	4.0		
15.1.74		Ø150mm Round Flexible duct	m	22.0		
15.1.75		Duct Supports, Duct threaded bar hangers, fasteners, gaskets, sealants and all other associated components required to successfully install all the mentioned ductwork in the area above	sum	1.0		
16		<u>Fifth Floor Main Ductwork, Transition Pieces, Branch Ducts and Terminal Branches connected to Eastern Plantroom's Air Handling Unit</u>				
16.1.1		Rectangular Main Duct 480mm x 700mm 90o elbow in vertical plane	each	1.0		
16.1.2		Rectangular Main Duct 480mm x 700mm 90o elbow in horizontal plane	each	4.0		
16.1.3		Rectangular Manual Balancing Damper 480mm x 700mm	each	1.0		
16.1.4		Rectangular Main Duct 480mm x 700mm	m	36.8		
16.1.5		Rectangular Main Duct Transtion Piece - (480mm x 700mm) to (480mm x 650mm)	each	1.0		
16.1.6		Rectangular Main Duct 480mm x 650mm	m	7.1		
16.1.7		Rectangular Main Duct Transtion Piece - (480mm x 650mm) to (480mm x 610mm)	each	1.0		
TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD TO SECTION 16						

Item	Payment Clause	Discription	Unit	Qty		
		<u>MECHANICAL WORKS</u>				
16.1.8		Rectangular Main Duct 480mm x 610mm	m	3.1		
16.1.9		Rectangular Main Duct Transtion Piece - (480mm x 610mm) to (480mm x 570mm)	each	1.0		
16.1.10		Rectangular Main Duct 480mm x 570mm	m	3.2		
16.1.11		Rectangular Main Duct Transtion Piece - (480mm x 570mm) to (480mm x 530mm)	each	1.0		
16.1.12		Rectangular Main Duct 480mm x 530mm	m	7.2		
16.1.13		Rectangular Main Duct Transtion Piece - (480mm x 530mm) to (480mm x 490mm)	each	1.0		
16.1.14		Rectangular Main Duct 480mm x 490mm	m	3.6		
16.1.15		Rectangular Main Duct Transtion Piece - (480mm x 490mm) to (440mm x 490mm)	each	1.0		
16.1.16		Rectangular Main Duct 440mm x 490mm	m	3.8		
16.1.17		Rectangular Main Duct Transtion Piece - (440mm x 490mm) to (440mm x 460mm)	each	1.0		
16.1.18		Rectangular Main Duct 440mm x 460mm	m	7.4		
16.1.19		Rectangular Main Duct Transtion Piece - (440mm x 460mm) to (440mm x 440mm)	each	1.0		
16.1.20		Rectangular Main Duct 440mm x 440mm	m	3.9		
16.1.21		Rectangular Main Duct Transtion Piece - (440mm x 440mm) to (350mm x 440mm)	each	1.0		
16.1.22		Rectangular Main Duct 350mm x 440mm	m	5.2		
16.1.23		Rectangular Main Duct Transtion Piece - (350mm x 440mm) to (350mm x 360mm)	each	1.0		
16.1.24		Rectangular Main Duct 350mm x 360mm	m	4.9		
16.1.25		Rectangular Main Duct Transtion Piece - (350mm x 360mm) to (300mm x 320mm)	each	1.0		
16.1.26		Rectangular Main Duct 300mm x 320mm	m	5.3		
16.1.27		Rectangular Main Duct Transtion Piece - (300mm x 320mm) to (240mm x 240mm)	each	1.0		
16.1.28		Rectangular Main Duct 240mm x 240mm	m	5.3		
16.1.29		Ø260mm Round Branch Duct take-off Piece from Rectangular Main Duct	each	1.0		
16.1.30		Ø240mm Round Branch Duct take-off Piece from Rectangular Main Duct	each	1.0		
16.1.31		Ø230mm Round Branch Duct take-off Piece from Rectangular Main Duct	each	2.0		
16.1.32		Ø240mm Round Branch Duct take-off Piece from Rectangular Main Duct	each	8.0		
16.1.33		Ø210mm Round Branch Duct take-off Piece from Rectangular Main Duct	each	1.0		
16.1.34		Ø270mm Round Insulated Branch Duct as shown in drawing	m	1.7		
16.1.35		Ø260mm Round Insulated Branch Duct as shown in drawing	m	2.9		
		TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD TO SECTION SUMMARY				

Item	Payment Clause	Discription	Unit	Qty		
		<u>MECHANICAL WORKS</u>				
16.1.36		Ø240mm Round Insulated Branch Duct as shown in drawing	m	22.7		
16.1.37		Ø230mm Round Insulated Branch Duct as shown in drawing	m	6.0		
16.1.38		Ø210mm Round Insulated Branch Duct as shown in drawing	m	6.4		
16.1.39		Ø200mm Round Insulated Branch Duct as shown in drawing	m	6.1		
16.1.40		Ø190mm Round Insulated Branch Duct as shown in drawing	m	27.8		
16.1.41		Ø180mm Round Insulated Branch Duct as shown in drawing	m	52.0		
16.1.42		Ø160mm Round Insulated Branch Duct as shown in drawing	m	2.4		
16.1.43		Ø230mm take-off from Rectangular Main Duct as shown in drawing	each	1.0		
16.1.44		210mm x 210mm Insulated Rectangular Branch Duct take-off from Rectangular Main Duct as shown in drawing	m	1.0		
16.1.45		Ø270mm x Ø200mm Round Insulated Branch Duct Concentric Reducer Piece as shown in drawing	each	1.0		
16.1.46		Ø260mm x Ø190mm Round Insulated Branch Duct Concentric Reducer Piece as shown in drawing	each	1.0		
16.1.47		Ø240mm x Ø190mm Round Insulated Branch Duct Concentric Reducer Piece as shown in drawing	each	3.0		
16.1.48		Ø240mm x Ø180mm Round Insulated Branch Duct Concentric Reducer Piece as shown in drawing	each	5.0		
16.1.49		Ø230mm x Ø180mm Round Insulated Branch Duct Concentric Reducer Piece as shown in drawing	each	2.0		
16.1.50		Ø270mm Round Branch Duct Round Manual Balancing Damper as shown in drawing	each	1.0		
16.1.51		Ø260mm Round Branch Duct Round Manual Balancing Damper as shown in drawing	each	1.0		
16.1.52		Ø240mm Round Branch Duct Round Manual Balancing Damper as shown in drawing	each	8.0		
16.1.53		Ø230mm Round Branch Duct Round Manual Balancing Damper as shown in drawing	each	2.0		
16.1.54		Ø210mm Round Branch Duct Round Manual Balancing Damper as shown in drawing	each	1.0		
16.1.55		Ø210mm Round Flexible duct	m	2.0		
16.1.56		Ø200mm Round Flexible duct	m	4.0		
16.1.57		Ø190mm Round Flexible duct	m	14.0		
16.1.58		Ø180mm Round Flexible duct	m	30.0		
16.1.59		Ø160mm Round Flexible duct	m	2.0		
16.1.60		Duct Supports, Duct threaded bar hangers, fasteners, gaskets, sealants and all other ossociated components required to successfully install all the mentioned ductwork in the area above	sum	1.0		
		TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD TO SECTION SUMMARY				

Item	Payment Clause	Discription	Unit	Qty		
		<u>MECHANICAL WORKS</u>				
16.1.61		HVAC System Shop Drawings & As-built Drawings of final HVAC Systems	sum	1.0		
16.1.62		Handover Packs of all HVAC systems installed and constructed as desribed in Works Information Document	sum	1.0		
16.1.63		<u>Plumbing Works For Potable Water in Ground Floor, Female Ablution, Male Ablution, Paraplegic Ablution, Ground Floor Canteen kitchen</u>				
16.1.64		For the design, supply, delivery, installation testing and Commissioning of the Water reticulation system including connection pipework, supports, hangers, pipe fittings, valves as per the SANS 10252 code.manufacturer's specification and recommendations				
16.1.65		Pipe Lengths				
16.1.66		Pipe, DN 28: copper pipe	m	13.0		
16.1.67		Pipe, DN 22: copper pipe	m	18.0		
16.1.68		Pipe, DN 15: copper pipe	m	15.0		
		<u>Tee fittings</u>				
16.1.69		Equal Tee, DN 15 x DN 15: copper pipe compression fitting	no	6.0		
16.1.70		Equal Tee, DN 22 x DN 22: copper pipe compression fitting	no	9.0		
16.1.71		Reducing Tee, DN 28 x DN 22 x DN28: copper pipe compression fitting	no	2.0		
16.1.72		90 Degrees Fittings				
16.1.73		DN 28, 90 degree bends	no	5.0		
16.1.74		DN 22, 90 degree bends	no	8.0		
16.1.75		DN 15, 90 degree bends	no	5.0		
		<u>Isolating valves</u>				
16.1.76		Brass Gate valve, SABS, DN 28 - With compression fitting ends	no	1.0		
16.1.77		Stop brass stopcock, DN 22	no	11.0		
16.1.78		Plastic-coated aluminium die-cast lever valve, DN 15	no	7.0		
		<u>Reducers</u>				
16.1.79		Reducer, DN 28 x DN 22 brass compression fitting	no	1.0		
16.1.80		Reducer, DN 22 x DN 15 brass compression fitting	no	1.0		
		<u>Pipe Hangers, Fittings, Supports, Saddles</u>	sum	1.0		
16.1.81		Testing and Commissioning	sum	1.0		
16.1.82		Plumbing System Shop Drawings & As-built Drawings of final Plumbing System	sum	1.0		
		TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD TO SECTION B				



Item	Payment Clause	Discription	Page	Amount
		<u>MECHANICAL WORKS SECTION SUMMARY</u>		
		<u>SECTION SUMMARY</u>		
		Page Total brought forward	34	
		Page Total brought forward	35	
		Page Total brought forward	36	
		Page Total brought forward	37	
		Page Total brought forward	38	
		Page Total brought forward	39	
		Page Total brought forward	40	
		Page Total brought forward	41	
		Page Total brought forward	42	
		Page Total brought forward	43	
		Page Total brought forward	44	
		Page Total brought forward	45	
		Page Total brought forward	46	
		Page Total brought forward	47	
		Page Total brought forward	48	
		Page Total brought forward	49	
		Page Total brought forward	50	
		Page Total brought forward	51	
		Page Total brought forward	52	
		Page Total brought forward	53	
		Page Total brought forward	54	
		Page Total brought forward	55	
		Page Total brought forward	56	
		TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD TO SECTION 57 of 59		

Item	Payment Clause	Discription	Page	Amount
		<u>BILL OF QUANTITIES</u>		
		<u>FINAL SUMMARY</u>		
		SECTION 1: PRELIMINARY AND GENERAL	2	
		SECTION 2: CIVIL WORKS	19	
		SECTION 3: ELECTRICAL WORKS	33	
		SECTION 4: MECHANICAL WORKS	57	
		TOTAL EXCLUDING VAT CARRIED FORWARD TO FORM 9E OFFER AND ACCEPTANCE		

SUBJECT : TPT MOVE TO 202 ANTON LEMBEDE STREET

DOCUMENT NO. : SCOPE OF WORK

REVISION NO. : 00

DATE OF ISSUE : SEPT 21

AMMENDMENT RECORD		
Rev	Section	Description of Change
00	n/a	FOR APPROVAL

APPROVAL					
	Name	Department	Title	Signature	Date
Compiled	Ketan Bindapersad	ECPOT	<i>Project Manager</i>	<i>K. Bindapersad</i>	22.09.21
Reviewed	Chris Botha	ECPOT	Principal Project Manager	<i>[Signature]</i>	2021/09/23
Reviewed	Shepherd Nkosi	Facilities Management	Facilities Manager	<i>[Signature]</i>	2021/09/27
Approved	Makhosini Shongwe	ECPOT	General Manager	<i>[Signature]</i>	06/10/21
Reviewed	Previn Govender	ECPOT	Head of Projects - Durban	<i>[Signature]</i>	04.10.2021

PART C3: SCOPE OF WORK

Document reference	Title	No of page
C3.1	This cover page	1
	<i>Employer's Works</i> Information	2 - 105
Total number of pages		105

C3.1 EMPLOYER'S WORKS INFORMATION

Contents

PART C3: SCOPE OF WORK	2
1 Description of <i>The Works</i>	6
1.1 Executive overview	6
1.2 <i>Employer's</i> objectives	6
1.3 Terminology	7
2 Engineering and the <i>Contractor's</i> design	8
2.1 <i>Employer's</i> design	8
2.2 Parts of <i>The Works</i> which the <i>Contractor</i> is to design	9
2.3 Other requirements of the <i>Contractor's</i> design	10
2.4 Use of <i>Contractor's</i> design	11
2.5 Design of Equipment	11
2.6 Equipment required to be included in <i>The Works</i>	12
3 Construction	12
3.1 Temporary <i>Works</i> , Site services & construction constraints	12
3.2 Restrictions to access on Site, roads, walkways and barricades	13
3.3 Completion, testing, commissioning and correction of Defects	20
4 Plant and Materials Standards and Workmanship	22
4.1 Plant and Materials	22
4.2 Investigation, Survey and Site Clearance	22
4.3 Building Works	23
4.4 Structural Works	25
4.5 Electrical Engineering Works	37
4.6 Mechanical	48
4.7 Guarantee	56
4.8 Shop drawings	56
4.9. Technical Requirements	60
4.10. ICT	76
5. Drawing List	76
6. Management and start up	79
6.1. Management meetings	79

6.2.	Types of Management Meetings.....	79
6.3.	Documentation Control	80
6.4.	Procedure for Submission and Acceptance of <i>Contractor's</i> Design 81	
6.5.	As-built Drawings, Operating Manuals and Data Packs	81
7.	Safety risk management	82
7.1.	Health and Safety Standard	82
7.2.	<i>Contractor's</i> General Requirements for Health and Safety	82
7.3.	<i>Contractor's</i> Health and Safety Management	82
7.4.	<i>Contractor's</i> Safety Officer.....	85
7.5.	<i>Contractor's</i> Safety Manual.....	86
7.6.	Performance Measurement and Reporting	87
7.7.	Roles and responsibilities.....	89
7.8.	Commissioning Safety Study.....	90
7.9.	Working at Nights	91
7.10.	Emergency Preparedness and Response (EPR)	92
8.	Environmental constraints and management	93
9.	Quality assurance requirements	95
10.	Planning Constraints.....	96
11.	Programming constraints.....	97
12.	Reporting and Monitoring	99
13.	Other Conditions	101
14.	<i>Contractor's</i> management, supervision and key people.....	101
15.	Training Workshops.....	102
16.	Insurance provided by <i>The Employer</i>	103
17.	Contract change management.....	103
18.	Provision of bonds and guarantees	103
19. kept by <i>Contractor</i>	Records of Defined Cost, payments & assessments of compensation events 103	
20.	Procurement	103
20.1.	Code of Conduct.....	103
20.2. Corrupt Practices	Prohibition of Bribes, Kickbacks, Unlawful Payments, and Other 104	
21.	The <i>Contractor's</i> Invoices	105



22.	Subcontracting	106
23.	List of Annexures	108

SECTION 1

1 Description of *The Works*

1.1 Executive overview

The Works that the *Contractor* is to perform involve electrical, mechanical, ICT, security, civil and general building works for the Provision of Offices for Transnet Port Terminals at 202 Anton Lembede Street, Durban.

The offices will be located on the following floors at 202 Anton Lembede Street and *The Works* is limited to these particular floors:

- A portion of the Ground Floor
- The 2nd Floor
- A portion of the 3rd Floor
- A portion of the 4th Floor
- A portion of the 5th Floor
- A portion of the 9th Floor

The scope of *The Works* includes but is not limited to the following:

- General building work including demolition, stripping, tiling, painting and carpeting where required.
- Supply and installation of shop fittings/ partitions for new closed offices and boardrooms where required.
- Creation of a new mezzanine floor on the Ground Floor
- Building of a new ablution facility on the Ground Floor
- The supply, delivery, installation and commissioning of distribution boards, power skirting, plug and LAN points for desks.
- Supply new and install or remove and replace light switches and light fittings
- Design of modification of HVAC ductwork, diffusers, air distribution on the ground, 2nd, 3rd, 4th, 5th and 9th floors to comply with National Building Regulations.
- Detail design, supply and installation of suitable standalone HVAC system to service the canteen and boardroom on the Ground floor
- Supply and installation/modification of plumbing work in the female ablution, male ablution, paraplegic ablution facilities on the ground floor and new kitchen on the 4th floor.
- Installation of trunking and access routes for ICT and security installation
- Transportation, delivery and installation of existing furniture in the relevant areas, including installation of power supply/plug points and LAN points to desks, offices and boardrooms.
- Design supply and installation of signage where required.

1.2 Employer's objectives

The Employer's objective is to provide office accommodation for Transnet Port Terminals staff at 202 Anton Lembede Street on specifically allocated floors within the existing building.

In addition to the above, *The Employer's* objectives are to achieve Completion of *The Works* by meeting the Completion Date whilst still maintaining the highest environmental, quality and safety standards and whilst minimising disruptions to on-going operations and the operations and activities of other stakeholders who currently occupy the building.

1.3 Terminology

The following abbreviations are used in this *Works* Information:

Abbreviation	Meaning given to the abbreviation
AIA	Authorised Inspection Authority
BBBEE	Broad Based Black Economic Empowerment
CEMP	Construction Environmental Management Plan
CD	Compact Disc
CDR	<i>Contractor</i> Documentation Register
CDS	<i>Contractor</i> Documentation Schedule
CRL	<i>Contractor</i> Review Label
CSHEO	<i>Contractor's</i> Safety, Health and Environmental Officer
CIRP	<i>Contractor's</i> Industrial Relations Practitioner
CM	Construction Manager
DTI	Department of Trade and Industry
DWG	Drawings
EO	Environmental Officer
HAW	Hazard Assessment Workshop
HAZOP	Hazard and Operability Study
HSSP	Health and Safety Surveillance Plan
INC	Independent Nominated Consultant
IP	Industrial Participation
IR	Industrial Relations
IPP	Industrial Participation Policy
IPO	Industrial Participation Obligation
IPS	Industrial Participation Secretariat
IRCC	Industrial Relations Co-ordinating Committee
JSA	Job Safety Analysis
LV	Low voltage
MV	Medium voltage
Native	Original electronic file format of documentation
PES	Project Environmental Specifications
PHA	Preliminary Hazard Assessment
PIRM	Project Industrial Relations Manager
PIRPMP	Project Industrial Relations Policy and Management Plan

PLA	Project Labour Agreements
PSIRM	Project Site Industrial Relations Manager
PSPM	Project Safety Program Manager
PSSM	Project Site Safety Manager
ProgEM	Programme Environmental Manager
ProjEM	Project Environmental Manager
QA	Quality Assurance
R&D	Research and Development
SANS	South African National Standards
SASRIA	South African Special Risks Insurance Association
SES	Standard Environmental Specification
SHE	Safety, Health and Environment
SHEC	Safety, Health and Environment Co-ordinator
SIP	Site Induction Programme
SMP	Safety Management Plan
SSRC	Site Safety Review Committee
SCADA	Supervisory Control And Data Acquisition
TPT	Transnet Port Terminals
TP	Transnet Property
TPL	Transnet Pipelines
ISPS	International Ship and Port Facility Security
PSIRA	Private Security Industry Regulatory Authority.
TGC	Transnet Port Terminals

2 Engineering and the *Contractor's* design

2.1 *Employer's* design

The Employer's design for *The Works* is:

- a) **Electrical**
The Employer has carried out adequate detailed designs of the Electrical scope to be carried out by the *Contractor* in the respective different floors. This include modifications and additions to the existing electrical distribution boards, lighting and power circuits as detailed on the drawings. The *Contractor* shall however be responsible for the Ground Floor new Distribution Board detailed drawing as per the Single Line diagram with the final approval of the shop drawings being approved by *The Employer* prior to fabrication.
- b) **Mechanical**
The Employer has carried out an adequately detailed design of multiple HVAC modifications which needs to be carried out on various floors as mentioned earlier in the document and as indicated on the design drawings. It is however the responsibility of the HVAC contractor to do the detailed design shop drawings for the system. *The Employer* has also carried out a design of a modification of a plumbing system on the ground floor in the male, female and paraplegic ablution facilities as well as a small plumbing modification to feed water from a nearby room adjacent to the Canteen area on the ground floor in order to feed water to the canteen facility
- c) **Architectural**
The Employer has carried out adequately detailed design layouts of the offices, ablutions, canteen, filing room, furniture and Think tank as well as detail ironmongery, door, shopfront, partition and finishing schedules.

- d) **ICT**
The Employer has carried out adequately detailed design layouts of the offices, boardrooms and all other areas where ICT is required.
- e) **Structural**
The Employer has carried out adequately detailed design layouts of the mezzanine floor.

The Employer grants the *Contractor* a licence to use the copyright in design data presented to the *Contractor* for the purpose of *The Works* (and the *Contractor's* obligation under paragraph 2.2 of *The Employer's Works Information*) ONLY.

2.2 Parts of *The Works* which the *Contractor* is to design

All designs undertaken by the *Contractor* as per the below clauses are required to be endorsed by an ECSA Registered Professional Engineer/Professional Technologist suitably experienced in the relevant discipline.

The *Contractor* is to design the following parts of *The Works* and will be responsible in his design for the overall integration of the design of *The Works* with the designs of *The Employer*.

- a) All supporting infrastructure required to implement all of *The Employers'* designs. These may include, but is not necessarily limited to, cableways, cable support systems, conduit systems and arrangement, piped systems and pipe support systems, and the selection of fasteners and fastening systems for these items, where not specified, referenced or detailed by *The Employer*.
- b) All detailed designs of all LV distribution panels and electrical kiosks. The detailed Earthing and Lightning Protection design in accordance with *The Employer's* high level designs and minimum requirements and specifications.
- c) The *Contractor* is also to do the detail design and shop drawings of all the HVAC and Plumbing systems with all of the HVAC system supports, supports structures, fasteners and any other related detail. The *Contractor* shall also be responsible for detailed shop drawing of all HVAC system ductwork and pipework, etc. The *Contractor* shall make use of *The Employer's* HVAC and plumbing designs as a basis for their detail designs and shop drawings which needs to be submitted to the *Project Manager* for approval.
- d) The *Contractor* shall submit shop drawings, for both *Contractor's* designs and *Employer's* designs, to the *Project Manager* for acceptance by *The Employer's* Engineers.
- e) All and any equipment, formwork, and temporary work associated with the provision of *The Works*.
- f) Lighting designs where the *Contractor* has suggested alternative luminaires. The *Contractor* shall undertake these designs in compliance with SANS 10389-1.
- g) Unless expressly stated to form part of the design responsibility of *The Employer* as stated under *Employer's* design above and whether or not specifically stated to form part of the design responsibility of the *Contractor* under this paragraph, all residual design responsibility and overall responsibility for the total design solution for *The Works* rests with the *Contractor*.
- h) The *Contractor* shall engage the services of ECSA registered Engineers and/or Technologists for all aspects of *The Works* for which the *Contractor* is to design as per Clauses 2.2.1 above.
- i) The *Contractor* shall thus be wholly accountable and responsible for all aspects of his designs, including the implementation of all Statutory Safety, Health and Environmental Regulations of

- South Africa and the particular requirements, specifications, and regulations of *The Employer* pertaining to Health and Safety, Environment, Quality and Engineering.
- j) The *Contractor* shall be wholly accountable and responsible for the implementation of the aspects of his designs including commissioning, putting into service, and handover of his constructed designs to *The Employer*, and his duly appointed ECSA registered Engineers shall be held accountable and responsible for these aspects of *The Works* for the lifetime duration of *The Works*.
 - k) Acceptance of documentation by the *Project Manager* will in no way relieve the *Contractor* of its responsibility for the correctness of information, or conformance with its obligation to Provide *The Works*. This obligation rests solely with the *Contractor*.
 - l) After review, a copy of the original reviewed/marked-up drawing/document, with the *Project Manager's* consolidated comments and document status marked on the *Contractor* Review Label, is scanned and the copy shall be returned to the *Contractor* under cover of the project's Transmittal Note for revision or re-submittal as instructed.
 - m) The *Contractor* shall allow the *Project Manager* 2 weeks (unless otherwise stated and agreed) to review and respond to the *Contractor's* submission of their documentation, i.e. from time of receipt by the project to the time of despatch. However, work shall proceed without delay in the event of late return of the documentation by the *Project Manager* with prior notification in writing by the *Contractor*.
 - n) On receipt of the reviewed documentation the *Contractor* shall make any modifications requested/marked-up and resubmit the revised documentation to the *Project Manager* within 2 weeks. Queries regarding comments/changes should be addressed with the *Project Manager* prior to re-submittal.
 - o) Any re-submittals, which have not included the changes/comments identified, will be returned to the *Contractor* to be corrected. The *Contractor* shall re-issue the revised documentation incorporating all comments and other specified details not included in the previous issue within 2 working days of receipt of the marked-up document.
 - p) The *Contractor* is required to incorporate Environmental Design Criteria and requirements into their designs, procedures; ensure environmental screening and sustainability analysis is incorporated into the project detailed design options and undertake design safety reviews with the *Project Manager*, the NEC Supervisor, *The Employer's* Engineer's and Professional team, *The Employer's* Health and Safety Officers, *The Employer's* Environmental Officers, *The Employer's* Quality Assurance and Quality Control Officers and any other Specialists and/or Subject Matter Experts (SME) as deemed by *The Employer* necessary for the provision of *The Works*.
 - q) Detailed shop drawings based on *The Employers* detail drawings for all shopfronts and joinery for *The Employers* approval.
 - r) Detailed shop drawings based on *The Employers* signage schedule for *The Employers* approval.
 - s) Detailed shop drawings based on *The Employers* detail drawings for the mezzanine floor and signed off by a competent ECSA registered engineer.

2.3 Other requirements of the *Contractor's* design

The *Contractor's* design complies with the following:

- a) All Statutes, Standards, Specifications, Policies, Conventions, Requirements as referenced in Paragraph 4 of this document and all Statutes, Standards, Specifications, Policies, Conventions, Requirements as referenced in any Annexures thereto.

- b) The *Contractors* Drawings to become the property of Transnet. The *Contractor* to allow in their price for submitting to the Engineer a hard copy and soft copies in PDF and Native AutoCAD (DWG-format).

2.4 Use of *Contractor's* design

The *Contractor* grants *The Employer* a licence to use the copyright in all design data presented to *The Employer* in relation to *The Works* for any purpose in connection with the construction, re-construction, refurbishment, repair, maintenance and extension of *The Works* with such licence being capable of transfer to any third party without the consent of the *Contractor*.

The *Contractor* vests in *The Employer* full title guarantee in the intellectual property and copyright in the design data created in relation to *The Works* as follows:

All supporting infrastructure required to implement all of *The Employers'* high level designs. These may include, but is not necessarily limited to, cableways, cable support systems, conduit systems and arrangement, piped systems and pipe support systems, and the selection of fasteners and fastening systems for these items, where not specified, referenced or detailed by *The Employer*.

All detailed designs of all LV distribution panels. The detailed Earthing and Lightning Protection design in accordance with *The Employer's* high level designs and minimum requirements and specifications.

All and any equipment, formwork, and temporary work associated with the provision of *The Works*. Concrete mix designs, descriptions and properties for wearing and levelling courses

All and any equipment, formwork, and temporary work associated with the provision of *The Works*. All lighting designs where the *Contractor* has suggested alternative luminaires.

2.5 Design of Equipment

The *Contractor* submits his design details for the following categories of his proposed principal Equipment to the *Project Manager* for his information only:

- Any formwork required to Provide *The Works*
- Temporary electrically powered compressed air systems and pneumatic equipment that may be required to Provide *The Works*
- Small electrically powered equipment
- Equipment designed for the lifting of personnel to access any areas necessary to Provide *The Works*, which are not at ground level.
- Equipment designed for the lowering of personnel to access any areas necessary to Provide *The Works*, which are below ground level.
- The following principal Equipment categories deployed for the *Contractor* to Provide *The Works* require its design to be accepted by the *Project Manager* under ECC Clause 23.1:
- Temporary petrol or diesel powered compressed air systems and pneumatic equipment that may be required to Provide *The Works*
- Small petrol or diesel powered equipment
- Specialist Equipment required to Provide *The Works*
- Rigging platforms and specialised rigging Equipment that may be required by the *Contractor* to Provide *The Works*.
- Temporary access platforms, ladders, walkways, scaffolds, and any other temporary structures required to provide *The Works*.
- All lighting designs where the *Contractor* has suggested alternative luminaires.

- The design of Equipment is considered in terms of this contract as *Contractor's* design and any and all applicable requirements of 2.2, 2.3, 2.4, and 2.5 of this document shall apply.

2.6 Equipment required to be included in *The Works*

Any shuttering/formwork that is left in-situ as required by the design of *The Works*, notwithstanding it be *Employer's* Design or *Contractor's* design, and necessary for the provision of *The Works*.

3 Construction

3.1 Temporary *Works*, Site services & construction constraints

The *Contractor* shall comply with the requirements of *The Employer* with regard to site entry, security control, permits, and site regulations.

The *Contractor* complies with the following requirements of *The Employer*:

- a) The *Contractor* shall attend all necessary Safety Inductions and ensure that all personnel engaged in the provision of *The Works* are inducted as directed by the *Project Manager*, NEC Supervisor.
- b) The *Contractor* and all personnel engaged in the provision of *The Works* shall attend all Safety and environmental Inductions as required by the Transnet Officer as directed through the *Project Manager*.
- c) The *Contractor* and all personnel engaged in the provision of *The Works* shall attend all Safety and environmental Inductions as required by *The Employer's* Safety Officer, *Employer's* Environmental Officer, *Employer's* Electrical Engineer and/or as directed by the *Project Manager*.
- d) All work carried out on roadways or adjacent to railway lines shall require necessary permits or occupation.
- e) The *Contractor* shall make arrangements for the Transnet official (TPT/TPL manager) to arrange for the necessary permits or occupations with TPL or eThekweni Municipality during the execution of *The Works*.
- f) The *Contractor* shall obtain access permits from the TPL Security Office, and the TPT Safety Officer before accessing the sites.
- g) The *Contractor* shall obtain the relevant work permits from *The Employer's* Safety Officer and Environmental Officer before performing any work.
- h) The Safety Inductions, Environmental inductions, Access Permits and Work Permits are part of this contract and the *Contractor* shall make allowance for it in his Price and Programme.
- i) The *Contractor* shall ensure that all relevant safety and environmental inductions and access permits are obtained well before the Site Access Date as reflected in the Contract Data.
- j) 202 Anton Lembede Street is a designated Transnet Security Area, and in terms of this, all access into the building will be strictly controlled. Compliance to these security requirements, including labour transport and access requirements, obtaining and maintaining access cards for the *Contractor's* personnel on Site is part of this contract, and the *Contractor* shall make allowance for it in his Price and Programme.
- k) The *Contractor* shall obtain the necessary TPL entry permits for all of the *Contractor's* personnel working within 202 Anton Lembede Street in accordance with the access control requirements of the TPL and the *Contractor* shall make allowance for it in his Price and

- Programme*. The *Contractor* is also required to obtain the relevant permits for his Sub-*Contractors* and all suppliers. The *Contractor* is required to make applications for these permits on behalf of his workers, suppliers and Sub-*Contractors*, and is to nominate a single person to liaise with the relevant TPT and TPL authorities. The *Contractor* shall make allowance for it in his *Price* and *Programme*.
- l) The *Contractor* shall provide all staff working within 202 Anton Lembede Street with *Contractor* identification cards which detail the person's name, identity number and the foreman / engineer responsible. The provision of construction personnel with ID cards is considered part of this contract and shall be made by the *Contractor* to a standard acceptable to the *Project Manager* and the *Contractor* shall make allowance for it in his *Price* and *Programme*.
- m) The *Contractor* is to be in constant consultation and cooperation with the building's security operations to ensure compliance with all the required security procedures and the *Contractor* shall make allowance for it in his *Price* and *Programme*.

3.2 Restrictions to access on Site, roads, walkways and barricades

3.2.1. Access route to the 202 Anton Lembede Street

- a) All vehicles are subject to security checks and all Plant and Equipment brought into the building and leaving the building are required to be security cleared by the relevant authorities (*Project Manager* and TPL Security Manager) before access or exit is granted, as the situation may require.
- b) The *Contractor* is required to arrange for the clearing of the items with the *Project Manager* and the TPL Security Manager well in advance of the access or exit requirement to avoid delays in the provision of *The Works*.
- c) The *Contractor* ensures that any of his staff, labour and Equipment moving outside of his allocated Sites and Working Areas does not obstruct *The Employer's* and Others operations. To this end access routes are allocated and co-ordinated by the *Contractor* in liaison with the *Project Manager*.
- d) The *Contractor* ensures the safe passage of traffic, to and around the various sites and Working Areas at all times. This includes providing flagmen, protective barriers, signage, etc. for protection, direction and control of traffic within the building and on Anton Lembede Street.
- e) The *Contractor* shall provide designated, signed and demarcated walkways for all personnel who are required to traverse between the different working areas at the various sites. Personnel outside of the designated walkways/working areas are required to be conducting work activities, and when traversing, are required to use the designated walkways.
- f) The *Contractor* plans and organises his work in such a manner so as to cause the least possible disruption to *The Employer's* operations.

3.2.2. Barricades and fencing around sites

- a) The *Contractor* shall be responsible for providing a temporary barricade between the existing office operations (per floor), roadway and the construction sites where necessary and maintaining, providing, and/or relocating the barricades, if required for construction purposes, to ensure the boundary is continuous, and the *Contractor* shall make allowance for it in his *Price* and *Programme*.
- b) The *Contractor* shall ensure that his site office where equipment may be stored, prepared or refurbished has an access gate, is secured and is manned 24hrs a day for the duration of *The Works* and over any builder's breaks, by a Security Provider acceptable to the *Project Manager* and registered with the PSIRA and the *Contractor* shall make allowance for it in his *Price* and *Programme*.

3.2.3. Restrictions to access on Site/s

- a) The *Contractor* is prohibited from entering *The Employer's* and Others Operational Areas, unless authorised to do so.
- b) The *Contractor* plans and organises his work in such a manner so as to cause the least possible disruption to *The Employer's* and Others' operations.
- c) The *Contractor* ensures that all his construction staff, labour, and Equipment remains within his allocated and fenced off or designated construction areas.

3.2.4. People restrictions on Site; hours of work, conduct and records:

- a) The working hours shall be in accordance with the requirements of the Department of Labour or with the agreement of the relevant trade unions. This information relating to working hours shall be supplied to the *Project Manager* prior to commencement of the proposed working hours.
- b) The *Contractor* complies with a nine (9) hour a day, five (5) day a week standard work day/week for all activities to be undertaken by his people (including Sub-*Contractors*) employed on site.
- c) Work times (i.e. start and end times within a standard work day) shall be as mutually agreed with the *Project Manager*.
- d) In the event that the *Contractor* requests to work overtime to make up for time lost due to his own delays, the *Contractor* will be liable for the supervision cost required from *The Employer's* team during *The Works*.
- e) The *Contractor* keeps daily records of his people, Plant and equipment engaged on the Site and Working Areas (including Sub-*Contractors*) with access to such daily records available for inspection by the *Project Manager* at all reasonable times
- f) Minimum requirements of people employed on the Site are as follows:
- g) South African identity document or passport/ visa and work permit for foreign nationals;
- h) Employment of local labour only for unskilled and semi-skilled job categories as per PIRPMP;
- i) Secondment of skilled core/ permanent employees if skills are not locally available;
- j) Pre-employment medical examinations; and
- k) Induction in IR matters and conditions of employment on the Project.
- l) The *Contractor* complies with the requirements of the IRCC involving the engineering construction *Contractors* engaged (including all future *Contractors*) by *The Employer*.

3.2.5. Health and safety facilities on Site

- a) The *Contractor* is referred to the Health and Safety specifications: HAS-PHSS-0001 Rev 0 as contained in the List of Annexures of this document.
- b) The *Contractor* complies with the requirements stated under paragraph entitled "Safety Risk Management" of *The Employer's Works Information*.
- c) Environmental controls, fauna & flora, dealing with objects of historical interest, etc.
- d) The *Contractor* is referred to the Standard Environmental Specification (SES) and Construction Environmental Management Plan (CEMP) as contained in the List of Annexures.
- e) The *Contractor* complies with the CEMP, SES and Project Environmental Specification (PES) in the construction of *The Works*, all as described under paragraph "Environmental constraints and management" of *The Employer's Works Information*.

3.2.6. Title to Materials from demolition and excavation

- a) The *Contractor* has no title to any materials arising from excavation and demolition in the performance of *The Works* with title to such materials remaining with *The Employer*. The *Contractor* informs the *Project Manager* immediately upon encountering any such materials who shall then instruct the *Contractor* how to label, mark, set aside and/or dispose of such materials for the benefit of *The Employer* in accordance with ECC3 Clause 73.1

3.2.7. Cooperating with and obtaining acceptance of Others

The *Contractor* performs *The Works* and co-operates with:

- a) *The Employer* (including the agents of *The Employer*) who operate on Site during the entire duration of the Contract period.
- b) The TPL/TPT manager and agents of the TPL, as directed by the *Project Manager*, who operate on Site during the entire duration of the Contract period.
- c) Of whom the *Contractor* is to be notified once appointed by *The Employer*, who operate on Site during the entire duration of the Contract period.

3.2.8. Publicity and progress photographs

- a) The *Contractor* shall obtain the permission and approval of the *Project Manager* before erecting any notice boards, using the details of the contract in any advertising media or revealing any details of the contract to the public.
- b) The *Contractor* does not advertise the contract or the project to any third party, nor communicate directly with the media (in any jurisdiction) whatsoever without the express written notification and consent of the *Project Manager*.
- c) The *Contractor* provides a notice board showing *The Employer's* details, *The Project Manager's* details and the *Contractor's* details at the various Sites.
- d) The *Contractor* shall submit the graphic design and the structural support designs of the notice board to the *Project Manager* for acceptance before fabricating or erecting it.
- e) The *Contractor* provides progress photographs at monthly intervals in digital format as part of the *Contractor's* monthly programme narrative report. The photos shall include detailed, close up photos of construction activities.

3.2.9. Contractor's Equipment

- a) The *Contractor* keeps daily records of his Equipment used on Site and the Working Areas (distinguishing between owned and hired Equipment) with access to such daily records available for inspection by the *Project Manager* at all reasonable times.
- b) The *Contractor* complies with the following permissions and restrictions in the use of Equipment as required by *The Employer*.
- c) Equipment used by the *Contractor* to Provide *The Works* shall be prepared, painted, assembled and disassembled within the *Contractor's* Work Area and Site boundaries or lay-down areas as authorised by the *Project Manager*.
- d) The *Contractor* is required to remove all equipment that is not part of *The Works* from site after completion of *The Works* and before de-establishment of the site.
- e) All and any equipment used by the *Contractor* for the provision of *The Works* shall comply to *The Employer's* SHEQ regulations and restrictions, or any other statutory Health and Safety requirements as directed by the *Project Manager* in liaison with *The Employer's* Engineers or *The Employers* Consultants.

3.2.10. Equipment provided by The Employer

- a) *The Employer* shall not provide any Equipment to the *Contractor* for the purposes of this contract.

3.2.11. Site services and facilities:

- a) *The Employer* provides the following facilities for the *Contractor*:

For the duration of the Contract, the *Project Manager* will provide an area, free of charge, for the *Contractor* to establish his offices, lay down areas, stores, preparation and painting area, workshops, and other *Contractor's* Equipment.

The locations of the potential lay down areas will be identified at the site clarification meeting. The *Contractor* may establish a site camp anywhere within the boundary of this area that does not impede the provision of *The Works*.

The *Contractor* shall ensure that the area used has a suitable continuous security fence and the necessary access gates.

All preparation and fencing, etc. shall be done by the *Contractor* and shall be allowed for in his Price, this includes clearing away and leaving clean and clear at Completion.

The *Contractor* shall provide everything else necessary for providing *The Works*.

3.2.12. Connections to services for *Contractor's* use:

- a) Supply point for potable water on Site and the *Contractor* will have to make his own arrangements to bring the water to the point of *The Works*.
- b) A connection for electricity is available on site and the *Contractor* will have to make his own arrangements to bring the electricity to the point of *The Works*.
- c) Toilets are available on site and the *Contractor* to arrange with the *Project Manager* for exclusive use by the *Contractor*
- d) No connection to a sewer system will be made available and thus the *Contractor* will have to make provision for the containment and disposal of foul water from toilets, ablutions, basins, etc. that the *Contractor* provides over and above the provisions made by *The Employer*
- e) The *Contractor* shall provide everything necessary for providing *The Works* in accordance with this contract and attached Annexures.
- f) Wherever *The Employer* provides facilities if applicable in the context of this contract, (including, inter alia, temporary power, water, waste disposal, telecommunications etc.) for the *Contractor's* use within the Working Areas and the *Contractor* adapts such facilities for use, then the *Contractor* makes good and provides full reinstatement to the land (including all apparatus of *The Employer* and Others in, on or under the land) and surrounding areas to its original standard upon dismantling of such facilities and hand-back to *The Employer*.

3.2.13. Facilities provided by the *Contractor*:

- a) The *Contractor* ensures that the site establishment area is compliant with the relevant safety and environmental regulations and restrictions, is clearly sign posted, and has a suitable security fence, lighting and the necessary access control gates.
- b) All costs for preparation of the site establishment area are to be allowed for in the *Contractor's* Price.
- c) The *Contractor* submits details of the layout of his site establishment to the *Project Manager* for his acceptance.
- d) The *Contractor* installs a metering device, which is acceptable to the *Project Manager* and *The Employer's* Engineers, immediately downstream at each of *The Employer's* connections (if applicable in the context of this contract) from where he draws services. The *Contractor* provides the *Project Manager* details of his monthly consumption of potable water and power.

- e) The *Contractor* is responsible for his own connection to *The Employer's* services and for the reticulation of his services from the connection point. The cost of meters, connections, reticulation and all other usage costs associated with the provision of services are included in Price.
- f) The *Contractor* provides the *Project Manager* with a "Certificate of Compliance" (COC), by an "Accredited" Person as defined by the OHS Act, in respect of his Construction Power electrical installation. The *Project Manager* only makes construction power available upon receipt of the COC.
- g) The Supervisor (or his nominated representative) conducts routine inspections of the *Contractor's* construction power reticulation and power tools. If found to be un-safe and / or non-compliant with statutory requirements, the electrical power supply is disconnected until the *Contractor* rectifies all defaults.
- h) The *Contractor* shall be responsible for providing water and power for all other Working Areas where not provided by *Employer*.
- i) The *Contractor* provides, at his cost, a sufficient number of toilets and maintains them in a clean and sanitary working condition (as per the environmental and safety specification).
- j) The *Contractor* provides temporary lighting and fencing around every section occupied by him during the construction of *The Works*.
- k) Such fencing demarcates and secures the construction area. The fencing is erected before any work starts and is removed only upon completion of the work in that area.
- l) The *Contractor* includes for all costs for such lighting and fencing, including access control into and out of these restricted areas.
- m) Wherever the *Contractor* provides facilities (either his own or for the *Project Manager* and/or Supervisor) and all items of equipment, involving, inter alia, offices, accommodation, laboratories, materials storage, etc., within the Working Areas, then the *Contractor* makes good and provides full reinstatement to the land (including all apparatus of *The Employer* and Others in, on or under the land) and surrounding areas to its original standard before construction or better, upon dismantling of such facilities and items of Equipment.
- n) Upon Completion the *Contractor* completely removes from the Site and Working Areas all his Equipment, including the foundations of any structures, stores, office accommodation or any other asset belonging to him, and leaves the Site and Working Areas in a tidy condition to the satisfaction of the *Project Manager*.
- o) No excess or discarded materials or equipment may be buried or dumped within the site.
- p) Demolition of all temporary structures surfaces etc. shall be first approved by the *Project Manager* prior to the work being carried out.
- q) *The Employer* does not provide any security for the Site and Working Areas. The *Contractor* provides same and indemnifies and holds indemnified the *Project Manager* and *Employer* against any claims and actions that may arise out of Site and Working Area security.
- r) No housing is available for the *Contractor's* employees. The *Contractor* makes his own arrangements to house his employees and transports them to Site in a closed vehicle specifically designed for passenger transport (bus or similar) accepted by the *Project Manager*.
- s) Wherever *The Employer* provides facilities for the *Contractor's* use and the *Contractor* adapts such facilities for use, then the *Contractor* makes good and provides full reinstatement to the land (including all apparatus of *The Employer* and Others in, on or under the land) and surrounding areas to its original standard before construction or better upon dismantling of such facilities and hand-back to *The Employer*.
- t) The *Contractor* shall provide, maintain and remove lockable portable chemical type toilets.
- u) The *Contractor* shall provide a suitably sized construction power supply by means of either municipal supply, or Generation Plant equipment, as required.
- v) The *Contractor* shall be wholly responsible for the provision of this power supply and shall make all the necessary arrangements for the supply, and the maintenance of the supply for the duration of *The Works*.
- w) The *Contractor* shall provide the following facilities for the *Project Manager* and Supervisor:
 - i. NONE REQUIRED

- x) Unless explicitly stated as a responsibility of *The Employer*, Site services and facilities, connections to Services for *Contractors'* use and all residual requirements for the provision of facilities and all items of Equipment necessary for the *Contractor* to Provide *The Works* remains the responsibility of the *Contractor*.

3.2.14.Existing premises, inspection of adjoining properties and checking work of Others

- a) The *Contractor* will be held responsible for any damage to the existing structures and surfacing caused by the *Contractor* during the execution of this contract; fair wear and tear excluded, and shall repair it to the satisfaction of the *Supervisor* on conclusion of *The Works*.
- 3.2.14.1. For this purpose, a joint inspection with the *Supervisor* will be carried out prior to occupation of the site(s) and any existing damage noted.
- 3.2.14.2. The *Contractor* is required to forward a photographic report following the inspection to the *Project Manager* for record purposes.
- b) The *Contractor* inspects and surveys following areas adjacent to the Site in accordance with this Works Information and in conjunction with the *Project Manager*.
- c) The access road and parking areas used exclusively by the *Contractor* and *The Employers'* Personnel involved in the provision of *The Works* or the administering of the contract. Access roads that are used by both the *Contractor* and TPT for their operations are excluded from this requirement.

3.2.15.Survey control and setting out of *The Works*

The Employer provides the following information and survey controls for the *Contractor*:

- a) Survey control points for the setting out of *The Works*. The *Contractor* will be responsible for the setting out of *The Works*.
- b) The *Contractor* validates the information provided by the *Project Manager* and records all existing and final levels on a drawing and presents this to the *Project Manager* for acceptance.

3.2.16.Excavations and associated water control

The *Contractor* complies with the following requirements:

- a) Where applicable, the *Contractor* protects all excavations against any water ingress whether by seepage, rains, storms, floods or any other means.
- b) Where applicable, the *Contractor* immediately removes any water found in the excavation by pumping and / or bailing provided the removal of water complies with the National Water Act (Act 36 of 1998) and provides all necessary Equipment (pumps, pipes, etc.) to do so.
- c) In the event where the pumped water will be discharged into a watercourse, the pumping out of water must conform to the provisions contained in the Coastal Water Discharge permit – refer to list of Annexures National Water Act 36 of 1998.
- d) Water is cleared in such a way that it cannot seep or flow back into the excavations.
- e) The *Contractor* shall install shoring where necessary, and in all deep excavations to ensure that the sides of the excavation does not collapse.
- f) The *Contractor* shall comply with *The Employer's* SHEQ policy in all respects for the Provision of *The Works* involving deep excavations.
- g) All activities related to excavations and water control forms part of this contract, and the *Contractor* shall make allowance for these activities in his Price and Programme.

3.2.17. Underground services, other existing services, cable and pipe trenches and covers

Where the *Contractor* encounters existing underground services or existing service cables, the *Contractor* undertakes the following:

- a) The *Contractor* is required to liaise with the *Project Manager*, and the Supervisor and *The Employer's* Engineers, and establish as accurately as possible the location of the various existing services situated within the Work Area and record all such information on a suitable "marked-up" drawing for reference at all times.
- b) In addition to the above, the *Contractor* shall consult the *Project Manager*, the Supervisor and *The Employer's* Engineers, prior to undertaking any excavation work.
- c) Where the *Contractor* encounters existing underground services / existing services cables / pipe trenches, the *Contractor* is to notify the *Project Manager*, the Supervisor and *The Employers* Engineers.
- d) Where the encountered services are causing a delay in the provision of *The Works*, the *Contractor* shall approach the *Project Manager*, the Supervisor and *The Employer's* Engineers for a decision by submitting a Field Engineering Query (FEQ), including his recommendations.
- e) The *Contractor* shall then provide the solution described in the answered FEQ.
- f) The *Contractor* must thereafter exercise due care and attention in carrying out the agreed excavation Works and any Works as may be directed by the *Project Manager* to avoid damage or disruption to existing services.
- g) The *Contractor* shall be liable for all claims arising out of any damage caused by such excavation if the *Contractor* fails to exercise the requisite care and attention in carrying out the excavation.
- h) The cost of locating and protecting, if necessary, services shall be included in the rates for the services intersecting and adjoining the trenches.
- i) A group of cables intersecting or adjoining a trench will be regarded as one service.
- j) The existing services shall be protected when excavating.
- k) The costs of protecting these services shall be included in the rates for excavation and compaction.
- l) All existing services shall be treated as in service and "live". All necessary Safety Instructions of *The Employer* and statutory requirements as per the OHS Act and its Regulations shall be complied with in the handling of the "live" service.
- m) In the case of electrical services, the *Contractor* shall trace, locate and identify all cables within the service and record the information as per this Works Information above.
- n) The *Contractor* shall also comply with all of the relevant *Employer's* Specifications in Section 4 below and any annexed thereto in the reinstatement of the services

3.2.18. Control of noise, dust, water and waste

The *Contractor* complies with the following:

- a) Before moving Equipment onto the Site and Working Areas and commencing *The Works*, the *Contractor* submits his proposed methods of construction which demonstrate the measures taken to avoid and or reduce any environmental and health issues arising from dust, noise and vibration for acceptance by the *Project Manager*.
- b) The *Contractor* shall comply with the requirements of "Environmental constraints and management" of Section C3.1 *Employer's* Works Information.
- c) The *Contractor* shall comply with the requirements of "Safety risk management" of Section C3.1 *Employer's* Works Information.
- d)
- e) The *Contractor* is to provide dust suppression as per the CEMP, PES and SES documents to ensure that dust levels resulting from the *Contractor's* construction traffic are kept to the

required safety and environmental standards as specified in the relevant project environmental specifications.

3.2.19. Sequences of construction or installation

The *Contractor* complies with the following:

- a) The *Contractor* is hereby informed of the requirements of maintaining the continuity of supply to the Building, and is required to arrange and sequence his Works so as to ensure that there is no disruption/minimal disruption to the existing TPL and TP employees who occupy the building.
- b) Should it be impossible to avoid a disruption as described in (a.1) above, the *Contractor* shall notify the *Project Manager*, Supervisor and *The Employers* Engineers 21 days before the anticipated disruption and request authorization to commence with the aspect of *The Works* that will cause the disruption. The *Contractor* shall not proceed without said authorization to proceed.

3.2.20. Giving notice of work to be covered up

- a) The *Contractor* notifies the Supervisor in writing of any elements of *The Works* which are to be covered up. This notification is given not less than 48 (forty-eight) hours prior to the proposed covering up.
- b) The *Contractor* shall not cover *The Works* without the authorization of the Supervisor.
- c) The *Contractor* shall make the *Project Manager* and Supervisor aware of any tests and inspections required by *The Employer's* Quality Management Procedures. Notification of required test and/or *The Employers* Engineers inspections to be given 24 (twenty-four) hours in advance.

3.3 Completion, testing, commissioning and correction of Defects

- a) The *work* to be done by the Completion Date

On or before the Completion Date or Sectional Completion Date, the *Contractor* shall have done everything required to Provide *The Works* including removal of his establishment and equipment from the respective sites but excluding the work listed below which may be done after the Completion Date but in any case before the dates stated.

The *Project Manager* cannot certify Completion until all the work except that listed below has been done and is also free of Defects, which would have, in his opinion, prevented *The Employer* from using *The Works* and Others from doing their work.

Item of work	To be completed by
Submission of all data packs, quality assurance records and as-built drawings	30 days after Completion

The *Contractor* shall not be permitted to carry out any *works* after Completion has been certified.

- b) Use of *The Works* before Completion has been certified

The Employer uses the following part / parts of *The Works* before Completion is certified by the *Project Manager* which do not constitute take over by *The Employer* for the reason(s) stated:
Areas that are ready for handover and occupation by TPT staff

3.3.1. Materials facilities and samples for tests and inspections

The *Contractor* provides *The Employer* with the following materials, facilities and samples during the provision of *The Works*, as per ECC Clause 40.2:

- a) The *Contractor* is required to provide all materials, facilities and samples for any tests required in Section 4 Plant and Material Standards and Workmanship below.
- b) The *Contractor* shall furnish samples of any Plant and Materials that is other than, or different to, that specified by *The Employer's* Engineers, to the *Supervisor* for Acceptance by *The Employer's* Engineers. The *Contractor* is prohibited from installing said Plant without the required prior authorization from *The Employer's* Engineers.
- c) The *Contractor* shall furnish samples of any Plant and Materials that is other than, or different to, that required by *The Employer's* Engineering Specifications, that shall be utilised in the *Contractor's* Designs, to the *Supervisor* for Acceptance by *The Employer's* Engineers. The *Contractor* is prohibited from installing said Plant without the required prior authorization from *The Employer's* Engineers.
- d) The *Contractor* shall furnish samples of any Plant and Materials that is proposed to be used in the *Contractor's* designs, to the *Supervisor* for Acceptance by *The Employer's* Engineers. The *Contractor* is prohibited from designing with, and subsequently installing said Plant and Materials without the required prior authorization from *The Employer's* Engineers.
- e) Samples, tests and inspections required of the *Contractor*, shall be as specified in Section 4 of C3.1 or any other standards, specifications or statutory requirements referred to therein or annexed thereto.
- f) The *Contractor* shall give notice to the *Supervisor* of the required inspection not less than 48 hours before the inspection is required.
- g) *The Employer* will not provide any materials or facilities for the use of the *Contractor*, to perform tests and inspections.

3.3.2. Take over procedures

The *Contractor* provides the following assistance to *The Employer*:

- a) The *Contractor* ensures that all the required documentation as described in *The Works* Information is presented to the *Project Manager* before Completion.
- b) The *Contractor* ensures that the *Project Manager* has a full and accurate dossier of As-built documents that represent the completed *Works* for Electrical, General Layouts and Detail Drawings to present to *The Employer*.
- c) The *Contractor* ensures that the *Project Manager* has a full and accurate dossier of Maintenance and Operating Manuals that represent the completed *Works* for Electrical, General Layouts and Detail Drawings prior to take-over or Completion.
- d) Where the *Contractor* has presented Maintenance and Operating Manuals that represent the Lighting, Switchgear, Services and systems (lighting control systems) that reflect the status of the completed *Works* for Electrical, General Layouts and Detail Drawings to the *Project Manager* at take-over, the *Contractor* modifies and updates As-built documents as necessary prior to Completion.

3.3.3. Access given by *The Employer* for correction of Defects

The *Contractor* complies with the following constraints and procedures of *The Employer* where the *Project Manager* arranges access for the *Contractor* after Completion:

- a) Access into areas already handed over by the *Contractor* for correction of any defect shall be subject to the approval of TPT Operations, and these times shall be communicated to the *Contractor* by the *Project Manager*.
- b) The areas required by the *Contractor* will need to be temporarily barricaded by the *Contractor* before the *Contractor* commences with any corrective work.

The *Contractor* complies with the following constraints and procedures of *The Employer* where the *Project Manager* arranges access for the *Contractor* after Completion:

Where the *Contractor* has to return to Site after Completion to rectify notified Defects, *The Employer* may either impose the same Site access / egress restrictions as communicated elsewhere under C3.1 *Employer's Works* Information at the starting date / access date stated under Contract Data - Part One, or as *The Works* are now in use or *The Employer's* occupation of the Site may be incrementally or substantially changed post Completion, there may be further access / egress restrictions as required by *The Employer*.

3.3.4. Performance tests after Completion

The *Contractor* performs the following performance tests after Completion of *The Works*:

- a) The *Contractor* shall be required to measure and record the lighting levels at all zones to the satisfaction of *The Employer's* Engineers. The lighting level shall be measured in a 5m x 5m matrix format.
- b) The *Contractor* shall be responsible for the entire commissioning and testing of all mechanical HVAC and Plumbing systems after the installation and powering of the relevant plant and equipment of the specific system. The *Contractor* shall ensure that the entire system is properly balanced and tuned to its required performance.

4 Plant and Materials Standards and Workmanship

4.1 Plant and Materials

The *Contractor* provides Plant and Materials for inclusion in *The Works* in accordance with the Standard Specifications and/or Project Specifications, unless otherwise stated elsewhere in *The Works* Information provided by *The Employer*. All Plant and Materials are new, unless the use of old or refurbished goods and/or Materials are expressly permitted as stated elsewhere in this *Works* Information or as may be subsequently instructed by the *Project Manager*.

The *Contractor* replaces any Plant and Materials subject to breakages (whether in the Working Areas or not) or any Plant and Materials not conforming to standards or specifications stated and notifies the *Project Manager* and the *Supervisor* on each occasion where replacement is required. No Plant or Materials will be provided "free issue" by *The Employer*.

The *Contractor* provides all Plant and Materials necessary for *The Works*.

The *Contractor* supplies all certification including test certificates, user manuals, maintenance manuals and data books with respect to Plant and Materials procured for *The Works*.

4.2 Investigation, Survey and Site Clearance

The *Contractor* will be responsible for setting out *The Works*.

The *Contractor* validates the information provided by the *Project Manager* and records all existing and final levels on a survey drawing and presents this to the *Project Manager* for acceptance. Prior to commencing *The Works*, the *Contractor* records any defects or inaccuracies related to the existing structures, paving, etc. and presents this record to the *Project Manager* for acceptance. Only items recorded in this manner will be accepted as having pre-existed *The Works* and the remedying of all other damage will be the *Contractor's* responsibility and for his cost.

4.3 Building Works

4.3.1. Building description

The building is an existing multi-storey office block. It is a concrete framed structure with brick infill. It serves as an office block and commercial outlet and the usage will remain the same. The purpose of the project is to create additional capacity for workstations, boardrooms, canteen, and ablutions facilities within the existing confines of the existing building envelope.

4.3.2. Building works

The Model Preamble for Trades as published by the Association of South African Quantity Surveyors Model Preamble for Trades 2008 shall be applicable to all the building *works* associated with this contract. The following interpretations and meanings shall apply:

In case of any conflict in interpretation, ambiguity or discrepancy between the Model Preamble for Trades 2008, (any standard or written particular project specification) contained in *The Works* Information and the conditions of contract, the conditions of contract shall take precedence.

In case of any conflict in interpretation, ambiguity or discrepancy between the Model Preamble for Trades 2008 contained in this paragraph 4.3 of C3.1 *Employer's Works* Information and specific statements contained elsewhere in C3.1 *Employer's Works* Information, the specific statements contained elsewhere shall prevail, without prejudice to the *Project Manager's* express duty to resolve any ambiguity or inconsistency in *The Works* Information under ECC3 Clause 17.1.

Within the Model Preambles for Trades 2008, the following amendments and interpretations shall apply

Where the word or expression "Principal Agent" is used, read "*Project Manager*" or "*Supervisor*" as the context requires.

Where the word or expression "*Contractor*" is used, read "*Contractor*".

Where the word or expression "Engineer" is used, read "*Project Manager*" or "*Supervisor*" as the context requires.

Where the Model Preambles for Trades 2008 mention "rates" for measured work and any contractual statements relating to payment, all such statements shall be discounted, with the ECC3 conditions of contract taking precedence.

Within the Model Preambles for Trades 2008, A. GENERAL, the following amendments and interpretations shall apply:

Where the word or expression "bills of quantities" is used, this shall be discounted for the purposes of *The Works* Information. The ECC3 Contract Data Part One states the main option to apply within the ECC3 Contract between the Parties.

Within the Model Preambles for Trades 2008, B. ALTERATIONS, B.2 MATERIALS FROM THE ALTERATIONS, CREDIT, ETC and C. EARTHWORKS, C1.4 Materials from demolitions shall not apply. C3.1 *Employer's Works Information* paragraph 3.1.4 states details of the *Contractor's* title (if any) to Materials arising from excavations and/or demolitions and how such Materials are either to be disposed of or re-used in *The Works*.

Within the Model Preamble for Trades 2008 Q. PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE, Q.24 TESTS shall be deemed to be included within paragraph 3.2 of C3.1 *Employer's Works Information*.

Within the Model Preamble for Trades 2008 U. EXTERNAL WORKS, U.3.8 Process control tests shall be deemed to be included within paragraph 3.2 of C3.1 *Employer's Works Information*.

The principles, meanings and interpretation stated and established within paragraphs 2.2.8 to 4.2.1 with respect to the Model Preambles for Trades 2008 apply equally to other references used within C3.1 *Employer's Works Information*.

4.3.3. Specifications provided by *The Employer*.

The application of the National Building Regulations (SANS 10400) is to be strictly adhered to.

4.3.4. Manufacturer's instructions and specifications

All materials and products shall be used and installed in strict accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and specifications.

4.3.5. Use of locally manufactured materials and products

Materials and products manufactured in South Africa shall be used in carrying out the work to which this specification refers, unless an imported product is prescribed specifically, or when no suitable locally manufactured product for the specific use is available.

4.3.6. Samples

The *Contractor* shall furnish samples and/or certificates as called for or may be called for by the *Supervisor / Project Manager*. Materials and/or workmanship not corresponding with approved samples may be rejected. Samples for approval shall be required for paint colours, joinery with associated finishes, furniture, wall finishes, ceiling finishes, floor finishes, windows and shopfronts. These approved samples shall remain on Site for the duration of *The Works*.

4.3.7. Signage

The *Contractor* will be responsible for design, supply and installation of signage based on Transnet guidelines as outline as per Annexure - Signage kit of parts and specifications. The *Contractor* will be responsible for producing shop drawings for *The Employers* approval.

4.3.8. Transport, dis-assembling, assembling and positioning of furniture and artworks.

All furniture and artworks will be a free issue to the *Contractor*. The furniture and artworks are currently in use at *The Employer's* office at North Tower Kingsmead Office Park, Durban or in *The Employer's* storage facility in Mobeni, Durban. The *Contractor* will be responsible for the transport

of furniture and artworks to 202 Anton Lembede Street, dis-assembly, assembly, and positioning of all furniture and artworks on site. The storage location for collection of furniture and artworks will be confirmed by *The Employer* during construction.

4.3.9. Protection of works

The *Contractor* shall provide all necessary dust sheets, hoarding, etc. and shall exercise all necessary care to prevent marking surfaces, walls, floors, glass, electrical fittings, etc. and shall keep all parts of *The Works* perfectly clean and free at all times from spotting, accumulation of rubbish, debris of dirt arising from the operations. Any surface disfigured or otherwise damaged shall be completely renovated or replaced as necessary by the *Contractor* at his own expense to the *Supervisor's* approval. The premises shall be left clean and fit for occupation at completion of the work.

4.4 Structural Works

4.4.1. Governing Codes and Standards

ANSI/AWS D1.1:	Structural Welding Code - Steel
BS-EN 287 Part 1:	Approval testing of welders/fusion welding
BS-EN 288 Part 3:	Specification and approval of welding procedures for metallic materials
BS 5135:	Metal arc welding of carbon and carbon manganese steels
BS 4360/SANS 50025:	Weldable structural steel
BS 2573 Part 1:	Classification, stress calculations and design of structures
BS 3923:	Methods for ultrasonic examination of welds
BS 2600:	Radiographic examination of fusion welded butt joints in steel
DIN 1026	Metric channels
ISO R657	Angles
SANS 10094	The use of high strength friction grip bolts and nuts
SANS 135	ISO metric bolts, screws and nuts (hexagon and square) (coarse thread free fit series)
SANS 136	ISO metric precision hexagon-head bolts and screws, and hexagon nuts (coarse thread medium fit series)
SANS 435	Mild steel rivet

4.4.2. Structural Steelwork

The design of all structural steelwork shall be such as to provide a robust and rigid structure requiring the minimum of maintenance and providing a long service life.

In the design of steel structures, due cognisance shall be taken of environmental and wind load conditions as specified in the main specification.

Due to the highly corrosive conditions experienced in South African Ports, the permissible stresses shall not exceed those set out in British Standard No. 2573. Punching of holes over and above that permitted in BS 2573, shall not be permitted. Other structural steel shall be of not less than 6 mm thickness.

The design of mobile structures shall be such that the induced von Mises stress (effective stress in triaxial loading) will not exceed 90% of the elastic limit strength of the steel when the equipment is travelling at maximum speed and colliding with either other stationary equipment or fixed stop blocks. In calculating von Mises stresses, due cognisance must be taken of stress concentrations. If the elastic limit strength of the steel is not known, it will be determined by using a 0.5% strain offset on the stress-strain curve of the material.

Where applicable, the design may be in bolted, riveted or welded box construction except that no site welding will be permitted in the final erection at the port except with the approval of Engineer. Alternatively, a welded hollow section lattice type structure will be acceptable, subject to the following requirements:

- a) The members must be structural sections made from BS 4360/SANS 50025 grade S355JR / 43C weldable structural steel - welded for sizes up to and including 110mm outside diameter (BS 1775 HFW) - seamless for sizes over 110mm outside diameter (BS 1775 HFS).
- b) Tube wall thickness must not be less than 6mm.
- c) All joints must be completely seal welded in accordance with BS 5135. Special care must be taken to prevent the ingress of moisture into hollow section members by ensuring that each member is airtight.
- d) Bolted or screwed attachments which require drilled holes through a hollow section will not be permitted.
- e) Non-hollow structural sections and plate used on the structure, in conjunction with the hollow section framework, must comply with the relevant requirements of this specification.
- f) All steel sections shall be manufactured in accordance with the following standards: -

Weldable structural steel:	BS 4360/SANS 50025
I and H sections:	BS 4 Part 1
Metric channels:	DIN 1026
Structural steel, hot rolled sections:	BS 4 Part 1
Angles: I	SO - R657
Hot finished hollow sections:	BS 4848 Part 2
Cold formed sections:	BS 6363
Forgings:	BS 29
Steel castings:	BS 3100
Cast iron:	BS 1452

All steel plates and rolled steel sections used in the construction of the structures shall be of steel made by the open hearth process (acid or basic) and shall comply in every respect with BS 4360, "A" quality Structural Steel for Bridges and General Building Construction, Grade 43A or Grade 50B or SANS 50025 grade S355JR, where sections sizes allow. That is, the percentage of phosphorous and sulphur shall not exceed 0,06.

The above is laid down as a standard, but tenders will also be considered for rolled steel not conforming strictly to the above standard. Full particulars of the guaranteed properties of the steel

tendered for should in this case be furnished, i.e. chemical composition, tensile strength, yield point, reduction in area, bend tests, etc.

Forgings and drop forgings shall be free from flaws and surface defects of any kind and be accurately finished to the prescribed dimensions.

Steel castings shall be sound, clean and free from all defects and distortion of any kind and should, except where otherwise specified, conform with the conditions and tests specified in B.S. No. 3100/Latest Edition, for grades A, B and C according to requirements. They shall be thoroughly annealed and all working parts and bearing surfaces shall be machined and turned accurately with correct finish.

Cast iron used throughout must be close grained, tough and free from all defects, and shall conform to the conditions and tests specified in B.S. 1452/Latest Edition, for grades 12 to 14 according to requirements.

This applies to functional components only. A lower grade is acceptable for portal and machinery house ballast. Tenderers to state grade of cast iron proposed.

The dimensional and out-of-square tolerance as specified in the above Standards shall also apply to built-up components. Edge preparations, welding techniques, straight beds and material fit-up shall be considered when welded joints are designed.

The shape of all members and connections must allow easy accessibility for maintenance painting of all surfaces. No members shall comprise a double member which cannot be painted and maintained.

Structural details must be so designed as to eliminate or seal off any cavities or pockets where water or condensation could collect and promote corrosion. Horizontal members with upstanding flanges require special drainage.

All hollow sections shall be completely closed and airtight, and all welding is to be of such size and quality as to ensure complete airtightness. No tapping or drilling of holes into sealed sections will be permitted.

4.4.3. Welding

All the provisions of BS 5135 shall be complied with as far as applicable.

Design of weld joints shall be such that crevices, overlaps, pockets, arc strikes, and dead ends do not exist.

All joints shall be completely seal welded in accordance with BS 5135. Special care must be taken to prevent the ingress of moisture into the tubular members by ensuring that each such tubular member is airtight. "Stitch" welding will not be permitted. Only continuous welding will be accepted.

Weld cracks, undercut, or pock marks will not be accepted.

All welds on the load bearing frame structure, containers, piping, pipeline flanges, etc., shall be continuous and shall be visually inspected for cracks and other discontinuities.

Welds on the main chords must be tested ultrasonically in accordance with BS 3923 or X-rayed in accordance with BS 2600 and those on minor joints by the dye-penetrant method. The equipment required for these tests must be supplied by the *Contractor* and the testing done at his cost.

Steel, except in minor details, which has been partially heated, shall be properly annealed (Electrically welded structural members exempted).

All brackets, clamps, lugs, straps, suspenders, etc. required for attaching mechanical and electrical equipment must be welded on prior to erection and special precautions must be taken not to damage welds or puncture tubes during erection.

The welding of all rails shall be done by an approved method.

Welding shall only be carried out by a coded welder according to SANS 10044, BS-EN 287 Part 1 and BS-EN 288 Part 3 or ANSI/AWS D1.1.

All parts to be welded shall be thoroughly cleaned and dried before welding. The welding will only be done in dry surroundings and all steps taken to prevent hydrogen embrittlement.

Where materials of different compositions are joined by welding, especially carbon steel to chrome steel, the filler welding method and post welding treatment shall be such that embrittlement and other degradation of both steel and filler is prevented.

It must be ensured that welded joints are ductile.

4.4.4. Fasteners

All bolts, nuts and rivets shall be manufactured in accordance with the following standards: -

Commercial bolts and nuts Grade 4.6:	SANS 135
Precision bolts and nuts Grade 8.8:	SANS 136
Friction Grip Bolts and nuts Grade General:	SANS 10094
Rivets:	SANS 435

- a) All friction grip fasteners shall be hot dip galvanised, including high tensile bolts (and their nuts and washers), structural rivets and Huck bolts.
- b) All holding down bolts and nuts and brackets, as well as all fixing bolts, studs, nuts and washers shall be of stainless steel. Fixing rivets shall be of either stainless steel or brass.
- c) Bolts and set screws shall be locked in an approved manner and shall not be stressed in tightening to beyond the recommended loads.
- d) The quality of friction grip bolts, nuts and washers, bolt lengths, sizes of holes, tightening standards, surface condition of clamped components, shop and site assembling, and acceptance inspection of friction grip joints shall comply with the latest edition of SANS 10094. Certificates shall be supplied for all bolts of grade 8.8 and 10.9.
- e) All bolt and rivet holes must be accurate to size and location, the centres of holes shall not be placed nearer the edge of a plate than 1,5 diameters with an extra allowance of 3mm for sheared edges. All holes in the structural work shall be drilled or otherwise punched to a diameter not exceeding 1,5mm less than the diameter of the finished hole on the die side, and afterward reamed out to the exact size.
- f) Where possible the adjoining parts forming a connection shall be drilled or reamed together, with holes not exceeding 1,5 mm diameter the rivet or bolt for which it is made. No rough or broken edge shall be left around any of the holes.

- g) For turned and fitted bolts, the holes shall be accurately drilled or reamed; the diameter of the hole shall not exceed the finished diameter of the bolt by more than 0,25mm.
- h) The holes, after assembly of the parts, shall be true throughout the thickness of all the parts and perpendicular to the axis of the member.
- i) Bolts shall be of such a length as to accommodate a full nut when tightening up, and project at least two thread pitches beyond the nut. Excessive projection of threads beyond the nuts should be avoided.
- j) All bolts having countersunk heads shall have strong feathers forged on the neck and head to prevent turning and the bolt holes shall be cut to receive same. All nuts and bolts (excluding countersunk bolts) shall be furnished with circular washers of sufficient thickness, the outside diameter being at least twice the nominal diameter of the bolt, and washers fitted correctly.
- k) Where bolt heads or nuts are seated on bevelled surfaces of beams or channel flanges, bevelled washers must be inserted.

4.4.5. Joints and Mating Surfaces of Members

- a) Mating surfaces of members to be joined by high tensile steel bolts in friction grip shall be cleaned and primed as specified for the rest of the steelwork. Mating surfaces shall lay flat against each other to eliminate gaps which may allow ingress of water. After joining, the edges shall be sealed with an approved brand of Butyl/ Rubber sealing compound by means of a suitable caulking gun or shall be seal welded.
- b) Other joints shall be formed by one of the following methods:
- c) The mating surfaces of members shall be blast cleaned, primed and protected prior to sub-assembly by the liberal application of caulking compound. While the compound is still wet, the members shall be bolted together and caulking compound which is squeezed out shall be completely removed.
- d) The mating surfaces shall be protected with the full corrosion protection system as specified, the surfaces joined together and the joint so formed shall be sealed with butyl rubber sealer.
- e) After being cleaned and primed the surface shall be joined together and the joint so formed shall be seal welded.
- f) The primer coating on mating surfaces must be applied not more than 4 hours after cleaning and the edges must be sealed within 3 weeks of assembly of the part.

4.4.6. Fabricated Parts

- a) All fabricated parts shall be properly fitted during assembly to result in properly aligned equipment having a neat appearance. Fabrications of load bearing members shall have no abrupt changes in cross section and regions of severe stress concentration. All sharp corners accessible by personnel during erection or operation shall be ground, rounded, or removed by other methods. Burrs, welding spatter and stubs of welding wire shall be removed.

4.4.7. Corrosion Protection (SPECIFICATION HE9/2/8 - [Version 16] - July 2002)

Refer to Annexure – EEAM-Q-008 Specification for corrosion

a) Scope

Structural steelwork in coastal area (within 10km from coast):

Structural steelwork is to be protected against corrosion as follows:

This specification covers requirements for protective coating of iron and steel structures, electrical motors, gear boxes etc. against corrosion and must be read in conjunction with the main specification as well as the following (latest editions):-

SANS 10064 "Preparation of steel surfaces for coating"

SANS 121 "Hot-dip (galvanized) zinc coatings"

SANS 1091 "National colour standards for paint"

BS 5493 "Code of practice for protective coating of iron and steel
Structures against corrosion"

b) Types of Corrosion Protection to Be Used

- The coatings specified in this specification are chosen according to BS 5439, Table 3, part 9, to ensure that the condition of the surface will be at least RE2 on the European scale of degree of rust, after 10 years in an environment of frequent salt spray, chemicals and polluted coastal atmosphere. During the 10 years, the normal maintenance painting will be done.
- The paint manufacturer shall guarantee the paint for at least 10 years.
- Should a tenderer wish to offer coating systems other than those specified, as an alternative, he shall submit full technical details and a list comparing all appropriate details of the alternatives proposed, with the original specified.
- Tenderers must ensure that the different coats they offer in their tenders are compatible with each other.
- The coating of proprietary items must be done according to Clause 3.
- All galvanized components including bolts and nuts but excluding walkway gratings, must be painted with the specified system, unless otherwise approved.
- The coating systems to be used must be as per Annexure – EEAM-Q-008 Specification for Corrosion Protection.
- The paint manufacturer's recommendations for the application of the different coating systems, curing time before handling or application of subsequent coats, health and safety recommendations etc. must be carefully adhered to.
- Paint *Contractors* must have a quality management system which must be submitted to the Engineer for approval before commencement of the work.

- Galvanizing shall be done to SANS 121 heavy duty hot dip galvanizing to a thickness of at least 85 µm. Electroplated components in zinc or cadmium are not acceptable.
- All mounting bolts, nuts, washers and brackets as well as all fixing bolts, studs nuts and washers shall be of stainless steel.
- High tensile bolts for friction grip joints must be hot dip galvanized and painted. High tensile bolts must be certificated after galvanizing.
- The full paint system shall be applied to all surfaces which are to be covered with wear pads, linings etc.
- For steelwork which will be transported over long distances and erected on site the two pack epoxy primers is preferred.

c) Surface Preparation

- All steel surfaces shall be detergent washed and fresh water rinsed to remove all oil, grease and surface contaminants before shot blasting.
- Sharp edges shall be radioed, and major roughness of welds shall be removed by grinding. Welding spatter and flux shall be removed.
- Components manufactured from hot rolled steel sections and steel plate shall be blast cleaned to base metal in accordance with SANS 10064 grade SA2½ - very thorough blast cleaning, to remove all mill scale, rust, weld spatter etc.
 - o "Sharp" chilled iron shot, chilled iron grit, or granular abrasive slag is to be used to produce a proper degree of surface roughness.
 - o Blast profile shall be determined by micrometre profile gauge, Keane-Tator surface profile comparator or Testex press-o-film.
 - o The profile height shall be between 40 and 50 µm at any point.
- Good quality blast cleaning and spray-painting equipment shall be used. Air used for spraying and blast cleaning shall be free from all traces of oil, water and salinity. Water and oil traps must be fitted to all equipment.
- Wheel abrading equipment shall not be used unless an angular profile the same as clause 4.4.3 is achieved.
- When wet blasting is done the primer shall be applied before oxidization starts or surface contamination occurs.
- Components manufactured from 3CR12 steel shall be lightly abraded. The components shall then be passivized by using a mixture of 10 - 15% nitric acid in water which is rinsed off after 10 - 15 minutes. The surface shall be neutralized to pH 7 before it is coated.
- Hot-dip galvanized components, galvanized bolts and nuts etc. shall be lightly abraded with a galvanizing pre-cleaner. The components shall then be washed with detergent and water and washed down with clean water until a water break free surface is achieved. Allow to dry thoroughly.

d) Joints and Mating Surfaces of Members

- Mating (faying) surfaces of members which have to be joined by high tensile steel bolts in friction grip shall be cleaned according to Clause 4 and painted with primer only.

- o After being assembled joints so formed shall be seal welded and painted or after the intermediate coat was applied the edges shall be sealed with an approved brand of paintable flexible sealant or mastic (e.g. Butyl rubber, polyurethane sealer or two component epoxy), by means of a suitable caulking gun.
- All rivets, bolts, welds, sharp edges etc. must be covered with a "stripe coat" of the primer or intermediate coat specified to ensure the correct dry film thickness on sharp edges, as well as sealing of bolt threads to head etc.
- All other mating surfaces must be sealed with an approved brand of flexible Butyl rubber, paintable Silicone, polyurethane sealer or two component epoxy sealer, and joined while still wet. All excess compounds must be completely removed.

4.4.8. PAINTING PROCEDURES

- a) Directly before the application of paint, the area to be painted shall be degreased with a suitable degreaser and left to dry.
- b) Paint shall only be applied under the following conditions: -
There is adequate light.
The steel temperature is between 5 and 50°C and at least 3°C above the dew point of the air.
The relative humidity of the air is between the limits specified by the paint supplier.
Wind does not interfere with the method used and sand and dust cannot be blown onto wet paint.
- c) Steelwork shall be supported on trestles, at least 900 mm off the ground for painting purposes.
- d) An adequate number of test readings shall be taken per square meter in order to determine the dry film thickness.
 - The paintwork shall be acceptable if the average of the test readings taken falls within or exceeds the ranges given.
 - Paintwork shall not be acceptable if any single test reading is less than the specified minimum thickness.
- e) An ultrasonic or electronic magnetic flux thickness measurement gauge shall be used, but in case of dispute, destructive testing shall be applied. The painted steelwork shall present a clean, neat appearance of uniform colour and gloss as applicable to the paint used. Each coat of paint shall be applied as a continuous, even film of uniform thickness. More than one application of paint may be required to achieve the dry film thicknesses specified or to obliterate the colour of the previous coating.
- f) The use of thinners or solvents at any stage of the work is prohibited, unless specified by the paint manufacturer.
- g) Precautions shall be taken to prevent coatings from being applied to equipment nameplates, instrument glasses, signs etc.

4.4.9 Colour Codes

Machinery and equipment shall be painted in the following final colours: -

NB: Use colours relevant to the structural elements or equipment of the project and ignore others.

	Area	Colour	Code No. [SANS 1091 and International No's]
	Mobile equipment (cranes, loaders etc.) a) Structure, machinery and electrical houses, operator's cabins, chutes, hoppers etc. b) Undercarriage, travel bogies, rubber tyred rims	Transnet White Transnet dark grey	RAL 9016 RAL 7024 (Graphitgrau) SANS 1091 GO4 (Blue grey) BS 381C-633
	Industrial buildings, conveyor structures		
	a) Roofs and canopies	Pantone cool grey 10	RAL 7037 (Staubgrau)
	b) Painted walls	Pantone cool grey 3	RAL 7035 (Lightgrau) or SANS 1091 G62 (Pale grey)
	Steel columns, rafters, trusses	Pantone cool grey 5	RAL 7004 (Signalgrau)
	General		
	a) Guards	Golden yellow	SANS 1091-B49 RAL 1003
	b) Sheaves	Orange	RAL 2008
	c) Cable reels (Stainless steel	Orange	RAL 2008

	Machine buffers and parts of machine which could constitute a serious hazard	Golden Yellow (High Gloss) with Luminous green stripes in chevron pattern	SANS B49 and Luminous green
--	--	---	-----------------------------

	Area	Colour	Code No. [SANS 1091 and International No's]
	e) Any exposed rotating part of machinery, electrical Switch-gear (other than starting and stopping devices and emergency stop control), electrical services e.g. conduit and allied fittings	Light Orange (High Gloss)	SANS 1091 B26 BS 381C-557
	f) Low voltage switchgear panels where orange is not aesthetically acceptable	Light grey	SANS 1091-G29 BS 381C-631
	g) Medium voltage cable trays, switchgear and motors (3,3 kV and up)	Oxford Blue	SANS FO2 BS 381C-105 RAL5003
	h) Starting devices, low voltage cable trays and switchgear	Mid Brunswick green (high gloss)	BS 381C-228 SANS1091-EO4 RAL6005
	i) Parts of stationary machinery (Electrical, motors, gearboxes, brakes, transformers, etc.])	Light Grey	SANS G29 BS 381C-631
	j) Hand levers, hand wheels, oiling points, handrails on walkways, ladders	Golden Yellow (High Gloss)	SANS 1091 B49 BS 381C-356
	k) Stopping devices, grease points , motor fan covers and danger signs (not symbolic safety signs for which see SANS 1186)	Signal red (High Gloss)	SANS 1091 A11 BS 381C-537 RAL3001
	l) Walkways (non-slip surfaces) (galvanized gratings not to be painted)	Shop floor green	
	m) Informative signs and notices (not symbolic safety signs for which see SANS 1186)	White on Emerald Green (High Gloss)	White on SANS 1091 E14 BS 381C- 228

	Area	Colour	Code No. [SANS 1091 and International No's]
	Pipelines		
	a) Reclaim water piping	Aluminium	
	b) Slurry pipelines	Dark admiralty grey	SANS 1091-G12
	c) Fire protection piping	Signal red	SANS 1091-A11
	d) Wash water drainpipes	Light grey	SANS 1091-G29
	e) Instrument air	White with Strong blue band	White and SANS 1091-F11
	f) Plant air	White with Flag blue band	White and SANS 1091-FO4
	g) Potable water	Grass green	SANS 1091-D14

4.4.10 Field Touch-up Painting

- a) Damaged and unpainted areas, fasteners, welds, etc. shall be cleaned by wire brushing with allowed. Rust spots shall be cleaned to bright metal. Thick edges of old paint abutting on bare metal surfaces shall be feathered by scraping and sanding.
- b) Where welding is required on areas already coated with the coating system, the coat should be stepped back for $\pm 30\text{mm}$ around the weld area.
- c) The paint shall be applied to match the original coats in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations for the specific paint system.

Note: Inorganic zinc primers shall not be re-covered with an inorganic primer, but only with an organic zinc primer.

- d) Areas of damaged galvanizing shall be repaired with an approved cold galvanizing product or metal sprayed by the wire spraying process with Zinc, and then touched up with the specific paint system.

KB

4.4.11 General

- a) All walkways, floors, maintenance platforms etc. must be painted with a durable, non-skid coating of the appropriate colour.
- b) Exposed machined surfaces must be coated with a strippable corrosion inhibitor (e.g. Tectyl).
- c) Where different materials will be in contact with each other and galvanic corrosion can occur the contact areas of the materials must be isolated from each other or the joints made waterproof to prevent ingress of moisture.
- d) All components must be designed with corrosion prevention in mind and specifically the following:-
 - No entrapment of dirt, product, moisture etc.
 - No areas must be inaccessible for maintenance such as too narrow gaps etc.
 - Large flat areas rather than complicated shapes and profiles.
 - No sharp corners and discontinuous welds.
- e) Parts of equipment which are exposed to high temperatures must be coated as per Annexure EEAM-Q-008 Specification for corrosion protection

4.4.12 Maintenance Painting of Structures

- a) Areas which are only lightly corroded must be cleaned by means of high-pressure water blasting or wire brushing by power tool as per Annexure – EEAM-Q-008 Specification for corrosion
- b) Alternatively, the Noxyde paint system can be used, consisting of two to three coats of water based Noxyde paint to achieve a DFT of 350 to 400 microns. Where the Noxyde system is used on areas other than slightly corroded structural areas, the following additional requirements must be observed:
- c) Very smooth surfaces (e.g. 3CR12, stainless steel or hot-dip galvanized components, bolts, nuts and fittings, and HT bolts): Parts must be thoroughly degreased using OptiDegreaser, washed down with potable water, and immediately when dry, a single coat of OptiPrimeAqua applied.
- d) Paintable flexible sealant/mastic: Only sealant approved by the paint manufacturer may be used, and an initial coat of OptiPrimeAqua applied over it before the further coats of Noxyde are applied.
- e) Bolted/riveted connections: After blasting or and/or cleaning as required, apply a coat of OptiPrimeAqua and an additional stripe coat of Noxyde, in contrasting colour, to all bolt/nut and plate edges and crevices.
- f) The adhesion of old coatings must be verified by doing a crosscut adhesion test on selected areas.

- g) The compatibility of the new paint system on the old coating must be tested and guaranteed in writing by the paint supplier.
 - h) The work and coating system must be guaranteed for a minimum of 12 months.
 - i) All heavily corroded areas must be shot blasted to minimum SA2 and the three-coat system indicated in clause 2.6 applied.
 - j) Areas where the old coating is still sound need only be high pressure cleaned with a suitable solvent and coated with one of the primers suggested in clause 10.2 (as tie coat) and then with one of the top coats suggested in clause 2.6 to get the appropriate colour and finish. The minimum dry film thickness of this tie coat must be 75 microns and topcoat must be 50 microns, but the previous coating colour shall be completely obliterated to present a uniform colour.
- Note: Inorganic zinc primers shall not be re-covered with an inorganic primer, but only with an organic zinc primer.

4.5 Electrical Engineering Works

4.5.1 Executive overview

The purpose of this document is to detail the electrical *works* to be undertaken by the *Contractor* in relation to the refurbishment or additions and alterations of the existing ground; second; third and fifth floors, at 202 Anton Lembede Street, Durban. Within this document, *The Works* detailed to be undertaken by the *Contractor* include but not limited to:

- a) Dismantling and stripping of existing electrical infrastructure including lighting and associated electrical installation accessories.
- b) Relocation of existing power poles comprising of power socket outlets and LAN points.
- c) Supply and installation of cabling/wiring, a distribution board, wire ways and associated accessories which include PVC conduiting and metal trunking installations.
- d) Supply and installation of new distribution board.
- e) Modifications to existing distribution boards
- f) Supply and installation of new interior lighting including light switches and occupancy sensors.
- g) Supply and installation of new surface mounted three compartment power skirting.
- h) Supply and installation of ICT & Security ducting / conduiting.
- i) Provision of power supply points for ICT & security services.

- j) Supply and installation of general and dedicated socket outlets into new and in the existing power skirting.
- k) Testing and commissioning of the entire installation and hand over to *The Employer*.

Where required, the *Contractor* may have to undertake designs and submit them to *The Employer's* responsible personnel for approval. The high-level designs by *The Employer*, which illustrates the overall design methodology, is detailed and shown on the drawings and specifications accompanying this document. The *Contractor* shall read this document in conjunction with all the drawings and the specifications mentioned herein this document.

4.5.2 Standard of Work, Equipment and Materials

The electrical installation shall conform to the requirements of the latest edition and amendments of SANS 10142-1 Code of Practice for the Wiring of Premises and any additional requirements thereto, described in this specification.

All equipment and material used shall be of high quality, SABS approved, and the work shall be of a high standard of workmanship carried out by qualified staff under proper supervision by experienced and competent officers.

All equipment and material shall comply with the relevant National or International standard specification. Where equipment does not comply, it shall be submitted to the *Project Manager* for approval.

All installations and testing must be approved by the Transnet Engineer prior to commissioning.

4.5.3 Service Conditions

The equipment shall be designed and rated for continuous operation under the following conditions: -

4.5.3.1 Ambient/Environment Conditions:

All equipment offered shall be rated for continuous operation under the following conditions:

- Altitude : 0 to 1800m Above Sea Level.
- Ambient temperature : -5°C to +40°C (daily average +35°C).
- Relative humidity : As high as 96%.
- Lightning conditions : Severe, with a maximum lightning ground flash density of 11 flashes per km² per annum.
- Atmosphere : Salt laden and corrosive industrial chemical and dust laden nature. Frequent heavy rains driven by wind reaching speeds of 100 Km/h and above.

4.5.3.2 Electrical Conditions:

- The Low voltage supply will be three phase, 4 wire, 50 Hz alternating current with earthed neutral at a nominal voltage of 400 / 231V.
- The voltage may vary within the range of 95% to 105% of the nominal and all equipment installed shall be suitably rated.

4.5.3.3 Lightning conditions

All lightning protection equipment offered shall be rated to withstand the following conditions:

- Current : The peak lightning current and its rate of rise shall be regarded as severe when $i_{max} = 200kA$.
- Voltage : The highest cloud potential shall be assumed to be more than 100MV, where; $Q = CV$, where Q is assumed at 100C and C to be $10^{-7} F$.

4.5.4 Governing Codes, Standards and Specifications

4.5.4.1 SANS Standards

All *Design's* undertaken, *Plant's* and *Materials* supplied, *Equipment* to be used by the *Contractor*, in agreement with *The Employer*, with the intention to execute *The Works* detailed in this document, shall comply as a minimum, to the requirements of the SANS/IEC standards listed in the table below. Where reference is made to a standard, the reference shall be taken to mean the latest edition of the standard, supplements, and revisions thereto.

Standard No.	Description
SANS 767 - 1	Fixed earth leakage protection circuit-breakers
SANS 950	Unplasticized chloride rigid conduit and fittings for use in electrical installations
SANS 1063	Earth rods, couplers and connections
SANS 1085	Wall outlet boxes for the enclosure of electrical accessories
SANS 1091	National colour standards for paint
SANS 1213	Mechanical cable glands
SANS 1433 - 1	Electrical terminals and connectors Part 1 terminal blocks having screw and screw less terminals
SANS 1433 - 2	Electrical terminals and connectors Part 2: Flat push-on connector
SANS 1507 (part 1 – 4)	Electric cables with extruded solid dielectric insulation for fixed installations (300/500 V to 1900/3300V) Part 1 - 4
SANS 60669 - 2 - 1	Switches for household and similar fixed electrical installations Part 2-1: Particular requirements - Electronic switches

SANS 60669 - 2 - 4	Switches for household and similar fixed electrical installations Part 2-4: Particular requirements - Isolating switches
IEC 60998 - 2 -1	Connecting devices for low-voltage circuits for household and similar purposes Part 2-1: Particular requirements for connecting devices as separate entities with screw-type clamping units

4.5.4.2 Codes of Practice

All *Design's*, *Construction* works, *installation* works to be undertaken by the *Contractor*, in agreement with *The Employer*, with the intention to execute *The Works* detailed in this document, and shall adhere to as a minimum, the requirements of the *Codes of Practice* listed in the table below. Where reference is made to a *Code of Practice*, the reference shall be taken to mean the latest edition of the *Code of Practice*, including latest amendments, supplements and revisions thereto.

Standard No.	Description
OHS Act 1993	Occupational Health and Safety Act (Electrical Installation regulations)
SANS 10142-1	Code of Practice for the Wiring of Premises Part 1 Low Voltage Installations.
SANS 10114-1	Interior Lighting Part 1 The artificial lighting of Interiors
SANS 10114-2	Interior Lighting Part 2: Emergency Lighting
SANS 10313	Code of Practice for protection of buildings against lightning

4.5.4.3 Transnet Specifications

All *Design's* undertaken, *Plant's* and *Materials* supplied by the *Contractor* in agreement with *The Employer*, with the intention to execute *The Works* detailed in this document, shall comply in general with all associated Transnet Specifications listed below. It is understood that Transnet Specification requirements are more stringent than the SANS requirements, the *Contractor* is required to fully comply with the Transnet Specifications. In the case where SANS is stringent than Transnet Standard, the *Contractor* shall comply with SANS.

Specification No.	Description
TPD-001-EL&PSPEC	Technical specification for electrical installations to building other than dwelling houses
TPD-002-DBSPEC	Technical specification for low voltage distribution boards
TPD-003-CABLESPEC	Technical specification for the installation of medium and low voltage cables.
TPD-004-EARTHINGSPEC	Technical specification for the earthing and protection of building and structures against lightning.

4.5.5 WORKS INFORMATION

4.5.5.1 Ground Floor

This works information shall be read in conjunction with the drawings listed in section 6.4.6, SANS standards, codes of practice, bill of quantities and Transnet specifications listed herein this document.

All works to be carried out shall be performed with full adherence to safe practice of electrical installations as stipulated in SANS 10142-1 and OHS Act 85 of 1993 (Electrical Installation Regulations).

4.5.5.1.1 DISTRIBUTION BOARDS

- a) The *Contractor* shall supply and install a new 320A, 4Pole, 25kA Moulded Case Circuit breaker into the existing Ground floor distribution board. The new circuit breaker shall be installed/housed in a metal box sized to accommodate the new circuit breaker and be securely mounted inside the existing Ground Floor Distribution board-B.
- b) The *Contractor* shall supply and install a new three phase surface mounted distribution board as per drawing: 001-E-LA-0008-01-0A. The distribution board shall be fabricated in accordance with TPD-002DBSPEC Technical specification for low voltage distribution boards.

4.5.5.1.2 CABLE AND CABLE/WIRE WAY SYSTEMS

- a) The *Contractor* shall supply and install a new surface mounted cableway in a form of a hot deed galvanised steel cable ladder. This works shall be inclusive of the splices; 40x40mm supporting channels; bolts, nuts and washers, Straight, Horizontal bends, internal/external bends, Tees and 4Way pieces. This cable ladder shall be run from the existing Ground Floor Distribution board to the proposed ground floor canteen area proposed Distribution board via the passageway and the ceiling void as shown on drawing: 001-E-LA-0008-01-0A. The installation shall be in accordance with TPD-001-EL&PSPEC Technical specification for electrical installations to building other than dwelling houses.
- b) The *Contractor* shall supply and install a new surface mounted in ceiling void cableway and in the floor in a form of pre-galvanised OL2000 metal trunking with pre-galvanized covers, inclusive of elbows, tees, channel hangers, endcaps, 4way pieces and other mounting accessories as shown on drawing: 001-E-LA-0008-01-0A. The installation shall be in accordance with TPD-001-EL&PSPEC Technical specification for electrical installations to building other than dwelling houses.
- c) The electrical *Contractor's* scope of work shall include provision of wireways (conduiting/PVC ducting) for other services such as ICT and Security systems. The security/access control ducting shall be installed from the existing control box located at the Ground Floor passageway to the proposed access control points as shown on 001-E-LA-0002-01-0A. The electrical *Contractor* shall also provide wireways / conduiting for ICT services.

- d) Supply and installation of a new 120mm² PVC insulated PVC bedded SWA PVC sheathed 600/1000V 4Core copper cable. The cable shall be terminated at both the existing ground floor distribution board, securely ran on the cable ladder and at the ground floor boardrooms and canteen area proposed Distribution board as shown on drawing: 001-E-LA-0002-01-0A. The installation shall be carried out in accordance with the TPD-003-CABLESPEC Technical specification for the installation of medium and low voltage cables.

4.5.5.1.3 LIGHTING INSTALLATION

- a) The *Contractor* shall supply and install luminaires as shown on 001-E-LA-0002-01-0A. *Contractor* shall design, supply, and install SABS approved PVC conduiting system for linking lighting to the main OL2000 wireways. All necessary accessories such as fasteners, bends, junction boxes, adaptors, etc shall be included to ensure a safe neat link for the conduit system. The luminaires shall be the plug-in type and be provided with +/- 2-meter 220V rod, 220V plug tops and 5A unswitched socket outlets mounted onto the OL2000 in the ceiling void.
- b) The *Contractor* shall supply, and install SABS approved PVC insulated house wire for all lighting circuits as shown on 001-E-LA-0002-01-0A. The PVC insulated wire shall comply with Transnet specification TPD-003-CABLESPEC.
- c) The light switch boxes and the conduit droppers if required shall be recessed into the wall, unless otherwise stated. All conduit terminations to light switch boxes shall be done using a PVC male adaptor and a suitable PVC washer.
- d) All luminaires shall be installed according to SANS 10142-1 and specification No. TPD-001-EL&PSPEC Specification for electrical installations to buildings other than dwelling houses.
- e) The *Contractor* shall supply and install occupancy sensors as detailed in drawing: 001-E-LA-0002-01-0A. The time delay DIP switch setting on the occupancy sensors shall be set at thirty (30) minutes.
- f) All electrical works pertaining to the electrical lighting should be done in accordance with the referenced drawing, if clarity is needed in any regard the electrical engineer should be contacted prior to any commencement of work.

4.5.5.1.4 POWER INSTALLATION

- a) The *Contractor* shall supply and install switched socket outlets, isolators and floor boxes as shown on 001-E-LA-0002-01-0A.
- b) The conduit droppers and the socket outlet boxes if required shall be cast into concrete and built into brick walls. All conduit terminations to socket outlet boxes shall be done using a PVC male adaptor and a suitable PVC washer. All PVC conduits, couplers, male adaptors, boxes, and PVC adhesives shall be SABS approved.

- c) All socket outlets shall be installed according to SANS 10142-1 and specification No. TPD: 001-EL&PSPEC; Technical specification for the supply and installation of electrical lighting and power in buildings other than dwelling houses.
- d) The *Contractor* shall ensure that the socket outlets are mounted on the electrical services part of the power skirting and shall comply with the requirements mentioned above.
- e) The *Contractor* shall supply and install flush mount, double pole, single phase switched disconnector (isolators) as shown on drawing: 001-E-LA-0002-01-0A. The isolators shall be installed at various heights as shown on drawing number 001-E-LA-0002-01-0A
- f) The *Contractor* shall design, supply, deliver and install SABS approved, 20mm outer diameter and 32mm outer diameter, PVC conduits flush mounted in the wall/ground. The PVC conduit shall be used as a wireway, linking all isolators and socket outlets to the proposed new distribution board. All necessary accessories such as fasteners, bends, junction boxes, adaptors, etc shall be included to ensure safe neat linkages for the conduit system.
- g) The *Contractor* shall supply and install SABS approved PVC insulated house wire for all isolator and socket outlets circuits as shown on drawing: 001-E-LA-0002-01-0A. The PVC insulated wire and the installation shall comply with Transnet specification TPD-003-CABLESPEC. The PVC insulated house wire shall be installed in conduits or the specified wireways accordingly.

4.5.5.2 Second Floor

4.5.5.2.1 DISTRIBUTION BOARD

The *Contractor* shall supply and install new additional power circuits in the existing distribution boards (DB - B, C & D) as indicated on drawing: 001-E-LA-0008-01-0A. This shall include provision and installation of new miniature circuit breakers matching the existing specification.

The Works shall be carried out in accordance with SANS 10142-1 and specification No. TPD: 001-EL&PSPEC; Technical specification for the supply and installation of electrical lighting and power in buildings other than dwelling houses.

4.5.5.2.2 LIGHTING INSTALLATION

Existing lighting to remain and replacement of the lamps or damaged light fittings shall only be done by the *Contractor* where required by instruction. This shall be agreed between the *Contractor* and the *Project Manager*.

4.5.5.2.3 POWER INSTALLATION

The *Contractor* shall supply and install switched socket outlets, isolators and floor boxes as shown on drawing: 001-E-LA-0003-01-0A. All socket outlets shall be installed according to SANS 10142-1 and

specification No. TPD: 001-EL&PSPEC; Technical specification for the supply and installation of electrical lighting and power in buildings other than dwelling houses.

- a) The *Contractor* shall ensure that the socket outlets are mounted on the electrical services compartment of the power skirting and shall comply with the requirements mentioned above.
- b) The *Contractor* shall supply and install SABS approved PVC insulated house wire for all isolators and socket outlets circuits as shown on drawing: 001-E-LA-0003-01-0A. The PVC insulated wire and the installation shall comply with Transnet specification TPD-003-CABLESPEC. The PVC insulated house wire shall be installed in conduits or the specified wireways accordingly.

4.5.5.2.4 CABLE/WIRE WAYS SYSTEM

The *Contractor* shall supply and install new PVC three compartment power-skirting similar to the existing specification. The power-skirting shall be securely installed onto the existing brick walls and artificial diving walls. The new supply circuits from the distribution boards to the new power-skirting shall be ran into the existing wireways in ceiling voids.

4.5.5.3 Third Floor

This works information shall be read in conjunction with the drawings listed in section 6.4.6, SANS standards, codes of practice, and Transnet specifications listed herein this document.

All works to be carried out shall be performed with full adherence to safe practice of electrical installations as stipulated in SANS 10142-1 and OHS Act 85 of 1993 (Electrical Installation Regulations).

4.5.5.3.1 DISTRIBUTION BOARDS

The *Contractor* shall supply and install new additional circuits in the existing distribution board (DB-D) as indicated on drawing: 001-E-LA-0004-01-0A. *The Works* shall be carried out in accordance with SANS 10142-1 and specification No. TPD: 001-EL&PSPEC; Technical specification for the supply and installation of electrical lighting and power in buildings other than dwelling houses.

4.5.5.3.2 POWER INSTALLATION

- a) The *Contractor* shall supply and install switched socket outlets, isolators and floor boxes as shown on drawing: 001-E-LA-0004-01-0A. in accordance with SANS 10142-1 and specification No. TPD: 001-EL&PSPEC; Technical specification for the supply and installation of electrical lighting and power in buildings other than dwelling houses.
- b) *The Works* include installation of new miniature din rail circuit breakers into the existing

distribution board. The *Contractor* and the engineer onsite shall agree on the exact phase/s to install new circuits without or with minimal interruptions to the existing operations.

- c) The *Contractor* shall supply and install SABS approved PVC insulated house wire for all isolator and socket outlets circuits as shown on drawing: 001-E-LA-0004-01-0A. The PVC insulated wire and the installation shall comply with Transnet specification TPD-003-CABLESPEC. The PVC insulated house wire shall be installed in conduits or the specified wireways accordingly.

4.5.5.3.3 LIGHTING INSTALLATION

Existing lighting to remain and replacement of the lamps or damaged light fittings where applicable shall be done by the *Contractor* when instructed onsite. This shall be agreed between the *Contractor* and the *Project Manager*.

4.5.5.4 Fourth Floor

4.5.5.4.1 DISTRIBUTION BOARD

- a) The *Contractor* shall supply and install new additional power circuits in the existing distribution boards (DB – D) as indicated on drawing: 001-E-LA-0005-01-0A. This shall include finding space (spare space), supply and installation of new miniature circuit breaker matching the existing specification.

4.5.5.4.2 LIGHTING INSTALLATION

- a) The *Contractor* shall supply and install new 600x600mm LED office lighting as indicated on drawing: 001-E-LA-0005-01-0A. The lighting works may include modifications/relocation of the existing lighting and associated accessories.

4.5.5.4.3 POWER INSTALLATION

- a) The *Contractor* shall supply and install switched socket outlets, isolators and floor boxes as shown on drawing: 001-E-LA-0005-01-0A in accordance with SANS 10142-1 and specification No. TPD: 001-EL&PSPEC; Technical specification for the supply and installation of electrical lighting and power in buildings other than dwelling houses.
- b) *The Works* include installation of new miniature din rail circuit breakers into the existing distribution board. The *Contractor* and the engineer onsite shall agree on the exact phase/s to install new circuits without or with minimal interruptions to the existing operations.
- c) The *Contractor* shall supply and install SABS approved PVC insulated house wire for all isolator and socket outlets circuits as shown on drawing: 001-E-LA-0005-01-0A. The PVC insulated wire and

the installation shall comply with Transnet specification TPD-003-CABLESPEC. The PVC insulated house wire shall be installed in conduits or the specified wireways accordingly.

4.5.5.4.4 CABLE/WIRE WAYS SYSTEM

The *Contractor* shall supply and install new PVC three compartment power-skirting similar to the existing specification. The power-skirting shall be securely installed onto the existing brick walls and artificial diving walls. The new supply circuits from the distribution boards to the new power-skirting shall be ran into the existing wireways in ceiling voids.

4.5.5.5 Fifth Floor

4.5.5.5.1 DISTRIBUTION BOARD

- b) The *Contractor* shall supply and install new additional power circuits in the existing distribution boards (DB – D/DB1 and C) as indicated on drawing: 001-E-LA-0008-01-0A. This shall include finding space (spare space), supply and installation of new miniature circuit breaker matching the existing specification.

4.5.5.5.2 LIGHTING INSTALLATION

- b) *The Works* include but not limited, safe striping of the existing lighting at the "Think Tank "and return to the *Project Manager*. This shall be carried out without damaging the existing wiring and lighting circuits. The *Contractor* shall then supply and install new 600x600mm LED office lighting as indicated on drawing: 001-E-LA-0006-01-0A.
- c) Supply and installation of three new 36W,1200mm x 3tube light fittings at the Energy/Fleet/Facilities office workstations (similar to the existing specification).

4.5.5.5.3 POWER INSTALLATION

- a) Power installation works shall include supply and installation of new wiring and circuiting from the existing distribution boards via ceiling void to the proposed power points as shown on drawing: 001-E-LA-0006-01-0A. Safe removal and reinstating of the existing power poles. The two off existing power poles each of them comprising of 6 x SSO's, 6xDedicated SSO and 6x LAN points shall be re-routed from the power-skirting along the wall.

4.5.5.6 Ninth Floor

4.5.5.6.1 DISTRIBUTION BOARD

- c) The *Contractor* shall supply and install new additional power circuits in the existing distribution boards (DB – D) as indicated on drawing: 001-E-LA-0008-01-0A. This shall include finding space (spare space), supply and installation of new miniature circuit breaker matching the existing

specification.

4.5.5.6.2 LIGHTING INSTALLATION

- d) The *Contractor* shall supply and install new 600x600mm LED office lighting as indicated on drawing: 001-E-LA-0007-01-0A. The lighting works may include modifications/relocation of the existing lighting and associated accessories.

4.5.5.6.3 POWER INSTALLATION

- d) The *Contractor* shall supply and install switched socket outlets, isolators and floor boxes as shown on drawing: 001-E-LA-0007-01-0A in accordance with SANS 10142-1 and specification No. TPD: 001-EL&PSPEC; Technical specification for the supply and installation of electrical lighting and power in buildings other than dwelling houses.
- e) *The Works* include installation of new miniature din rail circuit breakers into the existing distribution board. The *Contractor* and the engineer onsite shall agree on the exact phase/s to install new circuits without or with minimal interruptions to the existing operations.
- f) The *Contractor* shall supply and install SABS approved PVC insulated house wire for all isolator and socket outlets circuits as shown on drawing: 001-E-LA-0007-01-0A. The PVC insulated wire and the installation shall comply with Transnet specification TPD-003-CABLESPEC. The PVC insulated house wire shall be installed in conduits or the specified wireways accordingly.

4.5.6 CABLE/WIRE WAYS SYSTEM

The *Contractor* shall supply and install new PVC three compartment power-skirting similar to the existing specification. The power-skirting shall be securely installed onto the existing brick walls and artificial diving walls. The new supply circuits from the distribution boards to the new power-skirting shall be ran into the existing wireways in ceiling voids.

4.5.7 Testing and Commissioning

- a) Where necessary, the *Contractor* shall conduct a Factory Acceptance Test (FAT) for all equipment to be installed as part of *The Works* to be executed in this Contract prior to delivery to site. The FAT shall be conducted in the presence of the *design* Engineer. The legal transfer of ownership from the plant's supplier to the *Contractor* shall be held by the *Contractor* until the Plant is fully installed, tested commissioned at the designated site.
- b) The *Contractor* shall conduct a Site Acceptance Test (SAT) for all Plant's supplied where required (this shall be agreed between onsite between the *Contractor* and the design engineer). The SAT

shall be conducted in the presence of *The Employer's* Engineer. The legal transfer of ownership from the Plant's supplier to the *Contractor* shall be held by the *Contractor* until the Plant is fully installed, tested commissioned on *The Employer's* designated site.

- c) The *Contractor* shall test the entire installation, LV installation and the lighting installation in the presence of Transnet's Engineer as per SANS 10142-1 and hand over all relevant test certificates to *The Employers Project Manager* for acceptance. The *Contractor* shall hand over the certificate of compliance as per the OHS Act of 85 and SANS 10142-1 for the installation.

4.6 Mechanical

4.6.1. Scope of Work

The purpose of this document is to detail the mechanical *works* to be undertaken by the *Contractor* in relation to the refurbishment or additions and alterations of the existing ground; second; third, fourth fifth and ninth floors, at 202 Anton Lembede Street, Durban. The Mechanical scope to be carried out by the *Contractor* shall include but not be limited to the following:

- a. The Design, Manufacture, Supply, Delivery, Removal, Re-use, Erection, Wiring, Commissioning, Testing, Handing over in complete working order ready for immediate use and subsequent maintenance for a period of twelve (12) months of all plant equipment necessary for the installations described herein and as indicated on the accompanying drawings, of which:
- b. The words "handing over in complete working order" in the clause above shall mean not only the major items of plant and equipment covered by the Specification but also the incidental sundry component's necessary for the complete execution of the work and for the proper operation of the installation.
- c. The words "subsequent maintenance for a period of twelve months" in the clause above, shall mean that such period shall commence from the date the installations are accepted and after "practical completion" has been confirmed in writing by the Engineer.
- d. The words "described herein" in the clause above shall mean all sections or part of this Specification and drawings".

Where required, the *Contractor* have to undertake detail designs and submit them to *The Employer's* responsible personnel for approval. The high-level designs by *The Employer*, which illustrates the overall design methodology, is detailed and shown on the drawings and specifications accompanying this document. The *Contractor* shall read this document in conjunction with all the drawings and the specifications mentioned herein this document.

4.6.2. Principal Items of Work

4.6.2.1. Ground Floor

4.6.2.1.1. New Boardroom / Canteen Area / Waiting Area

- Removal of all existing ductwork, air terminals, diffusers, HVAC sensors, HVAC control panels in the ceiling void of the existing "Top Cars" space in the building which will be repurposed to host a canteen area, waiting area and a number of boardrooms. The removal of the existing ceiling panels, in order to be able to access the existing ceiling void in the space provided as described above, shall be the responsibility of the main construction *Contractor*.

4.6.2.1.2. New Plant / Equipment

- Thirteen (13) Split Type Fan Coil Cassette air-conditioner units including all associated insulated drain piping, insulated refrigerant piping, remote air-cooled condensers and wiring between the outdoor and indoor units with hard wired remote controllers suitable for boardrooms and cafeteria area.
- One (1) externally mounted, Split Type Condenser air conditioning unit installed outside on a suitable plinth onto which all the thirteen (13) Split-type fan coil units mentioned above will be connected.
- One (1) standalone packaged refrigerant-based air conditioner which will precool and deliver the required amount of outdoor air (fresh air) to all the relevant airconditioned spaces which constitutes the cafeteria area, waiting area and all boardroom areas on the ground floor. The packaged unit air conditioner unit shall be based on R407c refrigerant. This packaged unit shall be mounted with the relevant fixing attachments and anti-vibration mountings on a plinth which shall be constructed to the specification required by the packaged AC unit manufacturer in the outdoor eastern courtyard of the relevant building as indicated on the relevant drawing. Exact plinth dimensions to be provided by the Air Conditioning contractor to the main building Contractor as the main building Contractor shall be responsible for the construction of the plinth.
- All outdoor air (fresh air) ductwork including bends and elbows, transition duct pieces and supply feeds, feeding outdoor air from the outdoor air packaged unit through the ceiling void space to the various areas required. All outdoor-air ductwork installed on outside and inside of the building to be adequately covered with external duct insulation and ducts insulation of ducts on the outside of the building to be clad on outside with associated smooth hot dipped galvanized cladding.
- All outdoor air ductwork support structures/stands, hanger supports which supports the ductwork which runs vertically upwards and horizontally across the outdoor concrete roof structure and horizontally in the ceiling void all the way from the packaged air conditioner unit throughout the ceiling void on the inside of the building. All details and specifics of the ductwork supports, ductwork support structures as well as the relevant fastener and attachment positions shall be detailed in the shop drawings which shall be produced by the relevant HVAC contractor.
- All duct support hangers and support members to suspend ductwork in exact positions in the horizontal plane. All galvanized threaded bar hanger connections for supporting duct work and fan coil units.
- All airflow control dampers indicated as well as all circular balancing dampers provided on HVAC branch ducts as indicated by the relevant drawings.
- Interconnected refrigerant copper piping from Split Type Condenser to all indoor Split Type Fan Coil units including all valves, fittings, y-branches, headers, etc as specified in the relevant HVAC drawings. All refrigerant and condensate drainpipe hangers and supports as well as all core drilling through walls for the routing of refrigerant pipework, condensate pipework, wiring conduits. Sealing of all openings created through building envelope with high expansion density foam.
- Insulated drain piping from all air conditioning fan coil units and air handling units, cooling coil drip trays, etc and connecting thereof to the nearest storm water drain or nearest storm water down pipes.
- All refrigerant piping and drain piping to be suitably insulated with the required insulation material as specified on the drawings.

4.6.2.1.3. Male, Female and Paraplegic Ablution Facility

- Removal of all the existing ductwork, ductwork dampers and any associated fixing brackets and fasteners / attachment present in the existing ceiling void of all the above-mentioned ablutions areas if any.
- Installation of Ablution facility air extraction system which includes an extraction fan with relevant fan base support brackets, fan sound attenuators, uninsulated round sheet metal ventilation extraction duct systems with relevant supports including flexible duct connections, air balancing dampers, extraction disc valves.
- Air filtration equipment comprising washable filters, bag type filters and ducted particulate filters. Air diffusion equipment including ceiling diffusers with and without heaters, door grilles, return air grilles, wire mesh screens and louvers and all other associated fixing and mounting components.
- All galvanized threaded bar hanger connections for supporting duct work and fan coil units etc. All vibration isolators, supports, hangers, brackets and associated accessories in order to complete installations as specified
- Miscellaneous air extract system including fans, sound attenuators, etc.
- Temperature control system including safety controls, etc.
- Electrical work including wiring between switchboards, motors, electric heaters and unit mounted thermostats/sensors, control devices, etc., and wiring between controllers and remote sensors, remote set point adjusters and wiring between room thermostat and air diffusers.
- All potable water plumbing works for the 3 mentioned ablution facilities as per the relevant drawing in accordance with the technical specification in accordance with SANS 10152.
- Painting of plant and equipment
- As-built CAD drawings (hard copy as well as in electronic DWG native AutoCAD format and PDF format), framed wiring and control diagrams, framed layout drawings, operating and maintenance manuals properly indexed to differentiate between plant components and systems.
- Commissioning and testing of the installations herein specified
- Maintenance and guarantee for twelve (12) months after “practical completion” date of the completed installation, or sections thereof. This is the date confirmed in writing by the *Engineer*.
- Training of *The Employer's* maintenance staff in the operation and maintenance of equipment installations during the contractual twelve (12) month maintenance and guarantee period.

4.6.2.1.4. Office/bookstore space

- Mechanical work which needs to be carried out on the ninth floor, shall include but will not be limited to the following work items but may include actions/items which need to be carried out in order to execute the mechanical work which might not have been described in this section of *The Works*:
- The work to be performed below has bearing on the designated part of the ninth floor as indicated on the relevant HVAC drawing. The work which needs to be carried out, includes the existing bar area facility, the adjacent kitchen, and the existing office spaces as indicated. The spaces which forms part of the scope of work has now been repurposed as a thinktank creative facility, the existing kitchen and a waiting area on the outside of the think tank room as well as a new boardroom.
- The scope of work on the ninth floor includes the removal of all existing split type air conditioning units and their existing components (in the areas identified on the drawing) which includes all ceiling cassette split type and mid-wall split type units, under-ceiling split type units, all associated hanger supports, all and any ductwork components in the ceiling voids of the each of the abovementioned ceiling voids. All existing air conditioning refrigerant pipework together with their insulation, AC condensate pipework together with insulation shall also be removed as well as all the outdoor air conditioning condenser units which are connected to the indoor evaporator ac units. The outdoor air conditioning units which are to be removed are situated on the cantilever roof structure on the outside of the building on the ninth floor. All associated insulation, fresh air ductwork as well as all the

4.6.2.2. Second Floor

4.6.2.2.1. HVAC Equipment Removal / Disposing work

- The work to be performed below for the second floor includes the entire second floor which consists of a passageway on the northern side of the building with offices and a passageway on the southern side of the building with offices on both sides (north and south of corridor). These passageways are both connected by a passageway on the eastern side and passageway on the western side of the building where air handling plant rooms and ablutions facilities are located.

4.6.2.2.2. Second Floor Eastern Plantroom Installation and Ductwork for Eastern Passageway and Northern Passageway.

- Mechanical work which needs to be carried out on the second floor shall include but will not be limited to the following work items but may include actions/items which need to be carried out in order to execute the all the mechanical HVAC work which might not have been described in this section of *The Works*:
- The work which needs to be carried out will involve all of the existing duct work and air handling units in the air handling unit (AHU) plant rooms on the eastern side, western side and the central plantrooms in the lift lobby as well as all the ductwork which runs in the ceiling voids of the northern, southern, eastern and western passage ways with all of its associated ductwork hanger supports as well as all the branch ductwork, balancing dampers, flexible ductwork, diffusers in all the office spaces associated with the ductwork together with all its ductwork support hangers.
- The scope further includes the disconnecting of all the existing chilled water pipework which is connected to the main chilled water risers and each of the 3 (three) existing AHU's in each of the 3 plant rooms.

- Disposal of all the existing dismantled air handling unit components', valves, relevant pipework components, chilled water pipework insulation material, main ductwork runs, branch ducts, duct hangers, balancing dampers and main duct dampers, terminal ductwork, ductwork insulation, flexible ductwork leading to air diffusers and air diffusers and all associated support hanger components and materials which will be removed together with all the associated components.
- All existing openings in brickwork in the ceiling void through which the branch ductwork is fed to the ceiling void of the office space which is found to not be needed for the new installation, shall be closed up with similar brickwork. This brickwork described above and the disposal of removed brickwork shall be the responsibility of the main construction *Contractor*. The HVAC contractor shall be responsible for the marking up of the locations on the wall where the brickwork work needs to be carried out.
- The removal of all the existing suspended ceiling panels as well as the suspended ceiling frameworks on the mentioned spaces which needs to be removed in order for the new ductwork to be installed, shall be the responsibility of the main construction *Contractor*.

4.6.2.2.3. HVAC Equipment Installation Work

- All design drawings from the mechanical design engineer shall be used by the HVAC contractor as a basis to create shop drawings from of the final components, structures, detailed ductwork to be manufactured and exact positioning of equipment and plant which needs to be installed which shall be subject to the mechanical engineer's approval before ordering of equipment and installation work may commence.
- All new HVAC equipment, plant, components and materials shall be provided by the HVAC contractor.
- Assembling of the components of each of the three (3) new air handling units as well as the positioning and fixing of each of these air handling units in their respective plant rooms in the spaces provided. Connection of each of the three (3) new air handling units' chilled water pipework to the existing chilled water main pipework risers in each of the plant rooms in the eastern plant room including all new associated valves and associated piping components, etc.
- Insulation of new chilled water pipework installed between the main chilled water risers and the newly installed air handling units. Installation of chilled water pipe supports, support brackets to position pipework in the positions required. It shall be the responsibility of the HVAC contractor to confirm the exact location of the chilled water pipework main risers in each of the AHU plant rooms. Detail design, manufacturing and installation of new ductwork riser from each of the air handling units, rising into the ceiling void running from the eastern plant room in the eastern passageway into the ceiling void of the northern passageway ceiling void. Installation of flexible ducting connection between the ductwork connection and air handling unit supply opening. This scope includes all the installation of all threaded ductwork support hangers.
- Replacement of each of the wall mounted washable pleated panel filters through which outdoor air is being introduced into the air handling unit plant rooms with similar new washable pleated panel filters.
- Installation of all branch ductwork running from main ductwork into the office space through the divider walls between the passageway ceiling void and the office space ceiling void. Insulation of all branch ductwork in the office space ceiling void, installation of all flexible ductwork to all HVAC ceiling diffuser units in the office space ceiling layouts provided as per the drawings. Installation of all branch ductwork balancing dampers as indicated on drawings. Installation of all ductwork support structures, and duct hangers supported as specified on drawing.

- Installation of new main HVAC duct dampers in each of the HVAC plantrooms as well as all the dampers of all the relevant branch ducts and terminal branches.
- Exact, final ceiling tile positioning of all HVAC diffuser to be determined by HVAC contractor in conjunction with the electrical *Contractor's* light fitting locations in ceiling tile layout.
- Installation of all additional HVAC wall louvers situated in the divider wall between the office space and the passageway if required.
- Installation of relevant HVAC pressure and temperature sensors in order to enable the HVAC system to function properly and efficiently.
- The manufacturing / Construction and Installation of all ductwork to be carried out in accordance with SANS 1238.
- Installation of all door grilles and undercutting of doors for HVAC ventilation where specified on drawings.
- Installation of extractor fans and all associated ductwork, flexible ductwork, ductwork support hanger's ductwork support bracket members and associated wall louvers as indicated on the HVAC drawings.
- All builders work required for the creating of openings through the ceiling void divider wall (in ceiling void) through which the branch ducts will run to the office ceiling void space, shall be the responsibility of the main building *Contractor*. The final positioning of these openings shall be determined and marked up by the mechanical *Contractor*. All other builders work openings in any walls and facades of the building shall also be the responsibility of the main construction *Contractor*.
- All installation of temperature sensors in the ductwork at the relevant locations.
- Installation of all extractor fans as indicated on the HVAC drawings

4.6.2.3. Third Floor, Fourth Floor and Fifth Floor – Scope of Work

4.6.2.3.1. HVAC Equipment Removal / Disposing work

- The work to be performed below has bearing on each of the third floor, fourth and fifth floors. The work which needs to be carried out on each of the respective floors entails the same location/area on each floor work on the same areas on each of the three floors as described below. The areas on each of these floors includes the eastern air handling unit plant room, and all the associated ductwork connected to it in the eastern passageway and the northern passageway as well as limited work which needs to be carried out in the each of the 2 male, 2 female and 2 paraplegic ablution facilities.
- These passageways are both connected by a passageway on the eastern side and passageway on the western side of the building.
- Mechanical work which needs to be carried out on the third, fourth and fifth floor, shall include but will not be limited to the following work items but may include actions/items which need to be

carried out in order to execute the mechanical work which might not have been described in this section of *The Works*:

- The work which needs to be carried out on each of the third, fourth and fifth floors will include the dismantling and removal of each of the existing air handling units (AHU) situated in the individual eastern AHU plant rooms, the removal of all the associated main ductwork from the eastern passageway and the northern passageway and the removal of all the associated branch ductwork on each of the of the existing duct work including balancing dampers, flexible ductwork and diffusers with all associated ductwork hanger supports.
- The scope further includes the disconnection and reconnection of all the existing chilled water pipework connections between the main chilled water risers and each of the existing AHU's in each of the individual eastern plant rooms. Insulation of all the newly installed chilled water piping connections and pipework shall also be carried out.
- Disposal of all the existing dismantled air handling units' components, valves, relevant pipework components, chilled water pipework insulation material, main ductwork runs, branch ducts, balancing dampers and main duct dampers, terminal ductwork, ductwork insulation, flexible ductwork leading to air diffusers and air diffusers and all associated threaded support hangers and relevant duct support brackets and components and materials which were removed together with all the associated components.
- All existing openings in brickwork in the ceiling void through which the branch ductwork is fed to the ceiling void of the office space which is found to not be needed for the new installation, shall be closed up with similar brickwork. This brickwork required to close up the existing openings in the individual divider walls in the ceiling void and the disposal of removed brickwork shall be the responsibility of the main construction *Contractor*.
- The removal of all the existing suspended ceiling panels as well as the suspended ceiling frameworks on the mentioned floors which needs to be removed in order for the new ductwork to be installed shall be the responsibility of the main construction *Contractor*.

4.6.2.3.2. HVAC Equipment Installation Work

- All design drawings from the mechanical design engineer shall be used by the HVAC contractor a basis to create basic shop drawings of the final components to be manufactured and exact/final positioning of equipment and plant which needs to be installed which shall be subject to the mechanical engineer's approval before ordering of equipment and installation work may commence.
- All new HVAC equipment, plant, components and materials shall be provided by the HVAC contractor.
- Assembling of the components of each of the three (3) new air handling units as well as the positioning and fixing of each of these air handling units in their respective plant rooms in the spaces provided. Connection of each of the three (3) new air handling units' chilled water pipework to the existing chilled water main pipework risers in each of the plant rooms in the eastern plant room including all new associated valves and associated piping components, etc.
- Insulation of new chilled water pipework installed between the main chilled water risers and the newly installed air handling units. Installation of chilled water pipe supports, support brackets to position pipework in the positions required. Installation and connection of new ductwork risers to each of the air handling units, rising into the ceiling void running from the eastern plant room in

- the eastern passageway into the ceiling void of the northern passageway ceiling void. Installation of flexible ducting connections between the ductwork connections and each of the air handling unit supply openings.
- Replacement of each of the wall mounted washable pleated panel filters (situated in plant room on each of the floors) through which outdoor air is being introduced into the air handling unit plant rooms with similar new washable pleated panel filters.
 - Installation of all branch ductwork running from main ductwork into the office space through the divider walls between the passageway ceiling voids and the office space ceiling voids. Insulation of all branch ductwork in the office space ceiling voids, installation of all flexible ductwork to all HVAC ceiling diffuser units in the office space ceiling layouts provided as per the drawings. Installation of all branch ductwork balancing dampers as indicated on drawings. Installation of all ductwork support structures, threaded bar ductwork hangers and duct hangers supported as specified on drawing.
 - Installation of new main HVAC duct dampers in each of the HVAC plantrooms.
 - Exact, final ceiling tile positioning of all HVAC diffusers to be determined by HVAC contractor in conjunction with the electrical contractor light fitting locations in ceiling tile layout.
 - Installation of all additional HVAC wall louvers situated in the divider wall between the office space and the passageway if required.
 - Installation of relevant HVAC pressure and temperature sensors as indicated on the HVAC drawings. The manufacturing / Construction and Installation of all ductwork to be carried out in accordance with SANS 1238.
 - Installation of all door grilles and undercutting of doors for HVAC ventilation where specified on drawings.
 - Installation of extractor fans and all associated ductwork, flexible ductwork, ductwork support hanger's ductwork support bracket members and associated wall louvers as indicated on the HVAC drawings.
 - All builders work required for the creating of openings through the ceiling void divider wall (in ceiling void) through which the branch ducts will run to the office ceiling void space, shall be the responsibility of the main building *Contractor*. The final positioning of these openings shall be determined and marked up by the mechanical contractor. All other builders work openings in any walls and facades of the building shall also be the responsibility of the main construction *Contractor*.
 - All installation of temperature sensors in the ductwork at the relevant locations.
 - Installation of all extractor fans as indicated on the HVAC drawings

4.6.2.4. Ninth Floor – Scope of Work

- Mechanical work which needs to be carried out on the ninth floor, shall include but will not be limited to the following work items but may include actions/items which need to be carried out in order to execute the mechanical work which might not have been described in this section of *The Works*:

4.6.2.4.1. HVAC Equipment Removal / Disposing work

- The work to be performed below has bearing on the designated part of the ninth floor as indicated on the relevant HVAC drawing. The work which needs to be carried out, includes the existing bar area facility, the adjacent kitchen, and the existing office spaces as indicated. The spaces which forms part of the scope of work has now been repurposed as a thinktank creative facility, the existing kitchen and a waiting area on the outside of the think tank room as well as a new boardroom.
- The scope of work on the ninth floor includes the removal of all existing split type air conditioning units and their existing components (in the areas identified on the drawing) which includes all ceiling cassette split type and mid-wall split type units, under-ceiling split type units, all associated hanger supports, all and any ductwork components in the ceiling voids of the each of the abovementioned ceiling voids. All existing air conditioning refrigerant pipework together with their insulation, AC condensate pipework together with insulation shall also be removed as well as all the outdoor air conditioning condenser units which are connected to the indoor evaporator ac units. The outdoor air conditioning units which are to be removed are situated on the cantilever roof structure on the outside of the building on the ninth floor. All associated insulation, fresh air ductwork as well as all the

4.6.2.4.2. HVAC Equipment Installation Work

- This scope entails the following system with all of its components. 1(one) x Split type direct expansion(dx) fan coil ceiling cassette unit in the new boardroom and 2(two) x Split type dx ceiling cassette fan-coil units in the new thinktank room. 1(one) x Split type dx outdoor processing air unit above the think tank area. 1(one) x Split type dx condenser unit onto which all the dx fan coil are connected. The dx condenser unit shall be mounted on the cantilever overhang roof which shall be subject to a structural assessment for the fi

4.7 Guarantee

- The *Contractor* shall guarantee *The Works* against defects for a period of 1 (one) year from date of practical completion.
- The guarantee shall cover all the defects to *The Works* and shall provide for the replacement or the repair of all components that become defective during the guarantee period, consumable components are excluded from the guarantee.

4.8 Shop drawings

These shall be based on the general arrangement drawings and shall show in details the construction of all the parts of *The Works*, method of assembly where applicable, erection and

construction, materials and connections, welds, gaskets, sealants, fastenings, reinforcing and all other necessary detail.

4.8.1. As-Built drawings and wiring diagrams

These are up-to-date approved drawings at the completion of the contract. Tenderers shall allow in their price for submitting to the Engineer a hard copy and soft copies in PDF and Native AutoCAD (DWG-format).

4.8.2. Alternative Manufacture and Pricing

Should the *tenderer* wish to offer alternative equipment. The details shall be submitted to the *Project Manager* in letter format which shall clearly state the quality, performance equal or better than what was proposed by *The Employer's* design as well as the advantages of the proposed plant/equipment.

4.8.3. Approved Manufacturers

All equipment offered must adhere to the minimum requirements as specified in the technical specifications section of the document. It shall be required from all *Contractors* to submit datasheets and brochures including all technical specifications to the *Project Manager* at the tender stage as well as prior to ordering.

4.8.4. Allocated Space

The physical sizes of the equipment offered shall be suitable for the locations shown on the drawings and shall be positioned in such a manner to ensure reasonable access all around the equipment for the maintenance purposes and as may be recommended by the suppliers of the equipment.

4.8.5. Testing and Commissioning

Testing and Commissioning shall include the following actions but shall not be limited to these actions as it shall be the responsibility of the HVAC engineer to ensure that all items specified shall perform and deliver as per their capacity and that the system is properly balanced in order to provide the required performance as specified in the design of the system.

Duct pressure testing to be carried out to SANS 10173.

4.8.6. Training

The *Contractor* shall include for the training of 5 personnel of the End User client on the functioning and operation of all HVAC equipment and components which were installed.

4.8.7. Handover Pack

4.8.7.1. The *Contractor* shall include as part of the HVAC handover pack all of the following information in the specified amount of copies:

4.8.7.2. Two (2) hard copies and 2 electronic copies (on USB Flash drives) handover packs shall be provided at the HVAC contractor's cost and shall contain following documentation:

- On the cover of the file – Title of file, HVAC and floor numbers on which work was carried out as well as the date at which the handover occurred
- All HVAC equipment / plant operations manuals and component manuals of new installation which were carried out
- All HVAC Shop drawings in hard copy files as well as in electronic native AutoCAD dwg. Format.
- All HVAC equipment / plant full service and maintenance schedules
- All HVAC equipment warranty schedules
- Contact list of all the suppliers / manufacturers from which the plant / equipment was sourced which shall include the following details:
 - Full name of company
 - Name and contact details of contact person at the company through which the equipment was sourced
 - Full contact details including email addresses and telephone number
 - Full street address of company

4.8.7.3. A list of all the names, emails and telephone numbers of the End User Client personnel who has attended the training of how to operate the system.

4.8.8. Standard of Work, Equipment and Materials

4.8.8.1. All equipment and material used shall be of high quality, SABS approved, and the work shall be of a high standard of workmanship carried out by qualified staff under proper supervision by experienced and competent officers.

4.8.8.2. All equipment and material shall comply with the relevant National or International standard specification. Where equipment does not comply, it shall be submitted to the *Project Manager* for approval.

4.8.8.3. All installations and testing must be approved by the Transnet Engineer prior to commissioning.

4.8.9. Service Conditions

The equipment shall be designed and rated for continuous operation under the following conditions:

4.8.10. Ambient / Environment Conditions

All equipment offered shall be rated for continuous operation under the following conditions:

- Altitude : 0 to 1800m Above Sea Level.
- Ambient temperature : -5°C to +40°C (daily average +35°C).
- Relative humidity : As high as 96%.
- Lightning conditions : Severe, with a maximum lightning ground flash density of 11 flashes per km² per annum.
- Atmosphere : Salt laden and corrosive industrial chemical and dust laden nature. Frequent heavy rains driven by wind reaching speeds of 100 Km/h and above.

4.8.11. Governing Codes, Standards and Specifications

All *Design's* undertaken, *Plant's* and *Materials* supplied, *Equipment* to be used by the *Contractor*, in agreement with *The Employer*, with the intention to execute *The Works* detailed in this document, shall comply as a minimum, to the requirements of the SANS/IEC standards listed in the table below. Where reference is made to a standard, the reference shall be taken to mean the latest edition of the standard, supplements, and revisions thereto.

Item	Document Number	Description
[1]	SANS 62-1	Part 1: Steel Pipes – Pipes suitable for threading and of nominal size not exceeding 150mm
[2]	SANS 121	Hot dip galvanized coatings on fabricated iron and steel articles – Specifications and test methods
[3]	SANS 193	Fire Dampers
[4]	SANS 460	Plain-ended solid drawn copper tubes for potable water
[5]	SANS 543	Fire Hose Reels (with semi rigid hose)
[6]	SANS 1091	National colour standard
[8]	SANS 1128-2	Firefighting Equipment Part 2: Hose couplings, connectors, and branch pipe and nozzle connections
[9]	SANS 1186-1	Symbolic safety signs Part 1: Standard signs and general requirements
[10]	SANS 1186-3	Symbolic safety signs Part 2: Internally illuminated signs
[11]	SANS 1186-5	Symbolic safety signs Part 2: Photoluminescent signs
[12]	SANS 1238	Air-conditioning ductwork

[13]	SANS 1700	Fasteners
[14]	SANS 1808	Water supply and distribution system components
[15]	SANS 10139	Fire detection and alarm systems for buildings – System design, installation and servicing
[16]	SANS 10173	The installation, testing and balancing of air-conditioning ductwork
[17]	SANS 10252-1	Water supply and drainage for buildings – Part 1: Water supply installations for buildings
[18]	SANS 10287	Automatic sprinkler installations for firefighting purposes
[19]	SANS 10400-A	The application of the National Building Regulations – Part A: General principles and requirements
[20]	SANS 10400-O	The application of the National Building Regulations – Part O: Lighting and ventilation
[21]	SANS 10400-T	The application of the National Building Regulations – Part T: Fire protection
[22]	SANS 10400-XA	The application of the National Building Regulations – Part XA: Energy usage in buildings

4.9. Technical Requirements

4.9.1. Erection of Equipment

- The *Contractor* shall allow for a complete installation, including the provision of mobile cranes, air compressors, lifting tackle, measuring equipment, precision levels, and all other special or regular tools and equipment that may be needed to complete the entire installation in accordance with the specification.
- The *Contractor* will be responsible for any damage caused to buildings, equipment, etc. during the course of the erection of the equipment.

4.9.2. Equipment Plinths

- Plinths as specified hereunder shall not be confused with any form of inertia or anti-vibration base.
- Plinths shall be provided for all floor standing mechanical equipment. Plinths cast on concrete surfaces shall protrude at least 100mm above floor levels and depending on the position of the vibration mountings.
- Plinths for equipment which do not need inertia bases or plinths for inertia bases with recessed vibration mountings shall be of the same size as the equipment or bases mounted on top.

- The Plinths shall be designed to be able to support the weight of the equipment being fixed on them and the surface shall be completely horizontal and even.

4.9.3. Holding Down Bolts and Bolts for Equipment

- The *Contractor* shall be responsible for the supply of all necessary holding down bolts for the machines supplied by him. He shall also supply all bolts necessary for assembling all the equipment supplied by him.
- Holding down bolts shall preferably be cast into concrete bases when the bases are being cast. All bolts shall, in this instance, be provided with hot dip zinc galvanised sheet metal sleeves approximately three times the diameter of the bolt and projecting a minimum of four-bolt diameters below the surface of the concrete. This sleeve must be kept free of concrete until the final grouting takes place.
- Where galvanised bolts are called for, they shall be fully galvanised all over. No re-cutting of threads will be permitted after galvanising. All nuts must run freely on the threads.

4.9.4. Bed Plates

- All bedplates shall be of fabricated hot dip zinc galvanised mild steel with surfaces on which the pumps, motors, heat exchangers etc. are mounted.
- All bedplates shall be stress relieved after welding but before machining. Each bedplate shall be provided with approximately eight horizontal jacking screws with locknuts for each unit mounted thereon to assist in aligning the pumps and motors, etc.
- It will not be necessary to dowel equipment in place, provided the jacking screws specified above are fixed and locked.

4.9.5. Packing of Equipment

- All base plates and steel work shall be suitably packed with steel packs to ensure that they are true to level, line and grade. The thickness of packing shall be such as to allow for not less than 25mm, and not more than 50mm of grout under all base plates or steel work. Packings shall be of suitable size to support the base plates and one pack must be situated immediately on each side of each holding down bolt as well as in any position as may be required in order to adequately support the base plates and its superimposed load.
- All packs shall be as near as possible to the exact height in one thick piece. Thinner shims may be used for final adjustments, but large piles of thin shims will not be accepted. All packs must be of parallel shims. Taper packs or wedges will not be

accepted. Packs must be bedded on a flat and smooth area on the surface of the concrete foundation. Packs resting on rough concrete will be rejected.

- After final levelling and lining up, it is essential that all packs are tight. Loose packs will be rejected.
- No shims will be permitted between a machine base and plate and the machine's feet except as mentioned hereinafter.

4.9.6. Alignment of Equipment

- **Bedplates:**

Where equipment is delivered completely assembled on a bedplate, these items of equipment shall be removed from the bedplate prior to installation. The bedplates shall first be installed, levelled, lined up and packed to ensure that there is no twist or distortion therein. The machines shall then be installed on their bedplates and the final alignment carefully checked and adjusted until it is completely level.

Minor corrections to the alignment of machines may be carried out using thin shims between the machinery feet and the machined surface of the bedplate. This applies particularly to electric motors.

- **Couplings:**

The alignment of all couplings must be carefully checked for both the parallelism and eccentricity of their shafts. Alignment must be carried out to the manufacturer's tolerances.

In any event, a misalignment of more than 0,05mm will not be permitted for either parallel or eccentric misalignment as measured at the periphery of the couplings. It is essential that a dial micro meter is used to set the final alignment, which must be witnessed by the *Project Manager's* Representative.

4.9.7. Assembly of Components

- It is essential that all mating components such as couplings, taper lock bushes, machined faces, etc., be thoroughly cleaned with a suitable solvent before assembly. All surfaces must be free from burrs or irregularities, which may prevent the correct mating of the surfaces.
- A molybdenum-disulphide lubricant similar or equivalent to Mobil-grease Super shall be used on the threads of all bolts and between the mating surfaces of all parts closely fitted together, such as shafts and couplings, keys and base plates. PTFE tape shall be used in all screwed pipe connections.

4.9.8. Welding

- Welding shall be carried out in accordance with the current edition of SANS 10044 where applicable.

- All welded filler or butt joints shall be free from porosity, cavities and entrapped slag.
- The joints in the weld run, where welding has been recommended, shall be as smooth as possible and shall show no pronounced hump or crater in the weld surface.
- The profile of the weld shall be uniform, of approximately equal leg length and free from overlap at the toe of the weld. Unless otherwise specified the surface shall be either flat or slightly convex in the case of fillet welds and with reinforcement of not more than 3mm in the case of butt welds. The weld face shall be uniform in appearance throughout its length.
- Filler metal electrodes shall be of an approved type for the material being used and shall be kept in a dry condition. All electrodes shall conform to the latest edition of SANS 2560.
- Only welders in possession of a valid approved competence certificate shall be employed.
- All welds must show proper fusion.

4.9.9. Galvanising

- All fabricated mild steel sections, pipework, fixtures and fittings shall be hot dip zinc galvanised to comply with SANS 62 and SANS 1182:2013 and shall be of minimum mean coating thickness 170µm.
- Items to be galvanised shall be entirely prefabricated and then dismantled in sections for galvanising. No cutting of threads or welding will be accepted after galvanising.
- Mild steel plate and sections shall be of good commercial quality, or higher grades, best suited for galvanising. The materials shall be free from slag or coarse laminations, fine fissures and rolled-in impurities.
- Welding flux shall be chipped away, and all welds wire brushed before galvanising.
- The surface to be galvanised shall be free from paint, oil, grease and similar impurities.
- All exposed surfaces including welds shall be thoroughly sand blasted prior to galvanising.

- The *Project Manager* reserves the right to inspect all steel components before galvanising and shall have the right to reject or ask for remedial treatment of any material which is considered to be unsuitable. This applies particularly to welds.
- The hot dip galvanizing bath shall primarily contain molten zinc. The total of the other elements (as identified in ISO 752, EN 1179 or EN 13283, excluding tin and iron) in the molten zinc shall not exceed 1,5% by mass.
- The significant surface(s) of all the hot dip galvanized article(s), when first examined by normal or corrected vision from a distance of not less than 1 m, shall be free from nodules, blisters (i.e. raised areas without solid metal beneath), roughness and sharp points (if either can cause injury) and uncoated areas. Flux residues shall not be permitted. Lumps and zinc ash shall not be permitted where they might affect the intended use of the hot dip galvanized article or its corrosion resistance requirement.
- Articles that fail visual inspection of the galvanising shall be renovated according to the criteria mentioned in clause 6.3 of SANS 121:2011

4.9.10. Vibration Control

- **Vibration Isolation**

Proper provisions shall be made in the foundations and mountings of all equipment capable of transmitting vibration forces to its environment, whether local or remote, (as is the case with pipes) for vibration isolation.

Selection of vibration isolation equipment and in particular, mountings for equipment and machines, shall be done with due regard to the forcing frequency of the driven machinery and the mounted natural resonant frequency of the machine. In the case of installation of equipment on upper floors, suspended floors, roofs etc. it is of prime importance that floor stiffness, floor deflection and natural frequency of the floor be taken into consideration to ensure that resonant conditions cannot occur.

Driven machinery and isolator deflections shall be carefully selected in these applications.

Should added mass inertia blocks be required to comply with these vibration isolation requirements, proper provision shall be made at tender stage for the provision of such.

- **Damping**

Where static deflections in excess of 8mm are indicated, steel springs shall be employed incorporating acoustic sound pads in series with the spring.

The horizontal stiffness of the springs shall not exceed that in the vertical, in particular for systems mounted at vertical frequencies below 5Hz.

Low frequency mounts shall incorporate rubber snubbers to accommodate extreme horizontal or vertical motions such as can occur near resonance during start up. The snubbers shall however not be relied upon to provide the necessary horizontal stability of the machine in normal operational conditions. Spring layouts and inertia blocks shall be employed to avoid this situation.

For static deflections below 8mm, rubber in sheer mounts may be used provided the frequency is above 6Hz.

For small static deflections less than 4mm and particularly for high-speed machines and general acoustic isolation, ribbed rubber neoprene composite pads may be employed subject to the specified requirements.

Sufficient stability and damping shall be incorporated in the mountings to minimise the movement of the machine during start up or changes in the operating conditions.

The selection of mounts shall take proper cognisance of unequal distribution of the mounting weight of equipment and rotational and/or pressure forces acting thereon.

4.9.11. Painting

- The paint colour scheme shall comply fully with the SANS 10140 requirements.
- All steel surfaces that need to be painted shall be prepared as per SANS 8501-3 and SANS 10322.
- All exposed portions of hot water tanks, heat exchangers, cylinders, etc. shall be properly cleaned, primed and painted two coats of heat resistant paint.
- All other exposed metal parts such as pumps, belt guards, all piping, pipe lagging, fittings, dampers, fans, coils, motors shall me painted
- Packaged units, control panels, steelwork, exposed ducts and lagging, expansion tanks, make-up tanks, cooling tower, unit shelters, etc. shall be cleaned, primed, undercoated and finished in a high-quality gloss paint of approved colour.
- All external equipment exposed to the weather must be cleaned, primed and painted with two coats of epoxy paint.
- The lagged surface of calorifiers, headers and pipes shall be primed, undercoated and finished in a high-quality gross of approved colour. Unlagged steam piping shall be painted with heat resistant paint.
- Machinery, Structural Steelwork Colours:

Checker plates, Pipe supports, Handrails, Base plates	Yellow
---	--------

Body portions of machines	Olive Green
All machinery external to the building (except piping, valves and fittings)	Dove Grey
All moving parts which are visible when operating In-side surfaces of all machine guards, belt guards etc	Orange
All handles, levers, handwheel centres adjustment knobs, etc	Yellow
All lagging on boilers, calo-rifiers, tanks, cylinders etc. except on piping and pump sets and ducting)	Aluminium
Electrical distribution boards (except where transparent covers are used)	Light Grey
Control panels and Indicator panels, Water treatment plant (except on piping), Air Conditioning plant (except on piping)	Light Blue
All points which constitute a physical hazard, e.g. (stay-wires, low pipes, access areas)	Yellow and Black
Doorways, Cross Hatch, Drainage piping	Black

- **Piping, Pumps, Valves, Fittings, etc.**

- All unlagged black piping, holder bolts, supports anchors fittings, etc. shall be painted in accordance with British Standard Specification No. BS 1710.
- Except where otherwise specified all piping on surfaces shall be painted with a primer, an undercoat and a finishing coat in approved high-quality gloss paint to the colour indicated in the schedule. This also applies to all holder bolts, supports, anchors, fittings and valves.
- Pump sets, valves, fittings, etc. shall be painted the same basic colour as the pipelines, except those of firefighting services, which shall be painted red.
- Where bands are painted for identification purposes over a base colour, the length of the band shall be same as the final pipe diameter, but not less than 100 mm. Where three strips are required per band, each strip shall be one third of the final pipe diameter but not less than 35 mm.
- The direction of flow shall be indicated with a 25 x 100 mm long black arrow at intervals of approximately 4 m and at valves and junctions. Flow lines shall be marked with an F and return lines with an R at each arrow.

- Where outlets require identification the colour identification shall take the form of coloured centre pieces on hand wheels or cocks, and/or other suitable approved marking on the neck of the outlet fittings as specified. The colour shall primarily be that of the pipe colour and where banding is used, the colour shall be that of the band and stroke.
- All radiators, pipes, fittings etc. in finished areas such as wards, offices, passages, etc. shall be cleaned, primed, undercoated and finished in a high gloss paint to match the existing finish.
- Identification Colours:

	Basic Pipe Colour	Banding Colour
Drinking Water	Brilliant Green (D10)	Cornflower (F29)
Condenser Water	Brilliant Green (D10)	White
Boiler Feed Water	Brilliant Green (D10)	Crimson(A03)/white/crimson(A03)
Boiler Condensate	Brilliant Green (D10)	Crimson(A03)/Emerald Green(A14)
Chilled Water lines	Brilliant Green (D10)	White/Emerald Green(A14)
Domestic Hot Water	Brilliant Green (D10)	Crimson(A03)/Cornflower(F29)
Fire Fighting Mains	Signal Red (A11)	

4.9.12. Mechanical Equipment

- The mechanical equipment designed, supplied and installed by the *Contractor* shall comply with the requirements set out in this document as well as all relevant SANS requirements.

4.9.13. Type Air-conditioning Units

- The main system would be the chilled water type which will have the plant located on the ground floor level and chilled water pipes to each individual indoor, in ceiling type units. The chilled water pump will be installed into chiller unit to distribute the chilled water to the respective indoor units as per demand requirements. There are two types of indoor unit applications, with one being the ducted fan coil units and cassette fan coil units
- The units shall be of a specification equal or similar accepted to that provided in Appendix 1.
- It is essential that the acoustical characteristics of the units are considered during selection and that they are installed to ensure compliance with the noise criteria

laid down. The sound pressure level from these machines shall be within the set criteria throughout the frequency range.

- The indoor fan coil unit shall be ceiling cassette mounted and a ceiling ducted type. Ceiling units shall be properly insulated, particularly where exposed to high roof or lighting heat loads.
- The indoor units shall be equipped with a suitable and easily accessible adjustable intake damper, control thermostat, drain pan and drain piping, cooling coil, controls and control panel and complete wiring, including interlocking with outdoor unit.
- The outdoor units shall contain the matching compressor unit, air-cooled condenser, condenser fan within a waterproof painted and corrosion protected casing.
- The indoor/outdoor units shall be interconnected with refrigerant piping (separately insulated suction and delivery piping for reverse cycle units), electric wiring and interlocking control cabling. Where visible and/or exposed to the weather or possible mechanical damage refrigerant piping and cabling shall be run inside galvanised sheet steel trunking, neatly erected and painted as specified.
- Provision shall be made in all cases for the drainage of excessive condensate to the nearest building drain by means of uPVC tubing.
- For reverse cycle heating units, including split type units, a proper drip-pan with drainage piping as above shall be provided for the outdoor units where dripping can create unacceptable conditions.
- Where drainage piping is required to be installed flush mounted, positioning and chasing shall be done in good time to meet construction programmes.
- All panels shall be neat fitting with hardwearing exposed surfaces of baked enamel or equal finish of approved colour.

4.9.14. Fans

- The fans shall be of a specification equal or similar accepted to that provided in Appendix 1. The fans shall be selected to comply with the ventilation requirements of SANS 10400.
- All fans shall be selected for the highest possible efficiency and comply with the noise criteria specified.
- Fans shall be installed with anti-vibration mountings to match the fan characteristics.
- Where fan noise characteristics cannot meet the requirements of this specification such fans shall be replaced, or other approved steps taken by the *Contractor* at his own expense until the installation meets the requirements.

- Fans shall be selected for the highest possible efficiency with the lowest possible blade tip speed.
- Fans shall be fitted with manufacturer's nameplates permanently fixed to the casing in a prominent position clearly indicating manufacturer, model number, maximum operating speed, maximum power absorbed, size and serial number for larger fans.
- Indicating arrows for both direction of rotation and direction of airflow shall be provided on fan casings.
- Fans shall be of the aerofoil type with non-overloading characteristic with peak power requirements occurring in normal operating pressure range and motor rating exceeding this requirement.
- The complete fan unit shall be statically and dynamically balanced to ISO 1940 G6,3.
- Fan performance shall be based on tests carried out in accordance with BS 848: Part 1 as amended.
- Fan motors shall be totally enclosed squirrel cage induction type with protection to IP 55.
- Fans shall be suitable for continuous operation in high humidity conditions.
- All fan Casings and fasteners shall be hot dip zinc galvanised steel.

4.9.15. Sound Attenuators

- Where required, in order to comply with the noise and vibration criteria already laid down, or where specified in the drawings, sound attenuators shall be provided for ventilation, air conditioning and all other equipment (Duct mounted and/or as applicable).
- The attenuators selected shall match the specific fan or plant characteristics to ensure the correct insertion loss to meet the sound criteria laid down.
- Unless otherwise specified, sound attenuators shall be installed with flexible connections at the inlet and outlet connections.
- The sound attenuators shall in addition be selected to produce the minimum pressure loss across the attenuator coupled to the least re-generated noise level produced by the flow through the attenuator.
- Unless otherwise specified, air path sound attenuators shall be manufactured from galvanised sheet steel with the sound absorption material moisture repellent and erosion resistant up to 20 m/s air speed, and preferably flange connected.

- Wherever possible attenuators shall be proprietary type supplied by the same manufacturer as the equipment manufacturer to ensure complete compatibility.
- The internal free area of sound absorbers shall be not less than the cross-sectional area of the connecting duct as indicated on the drawings

4.9.16. Air Filters

- Air filters shall be provided on all air inlet points in order to maintain good air quality in the facilities.
- Filter efficiency and arrestance shall be in accordance with ASHRAE Test Standard 52-76.
- Construction and manufacture of all components shall be such that under no circumstances any unfiltered air can by-pass filters or filter banks.
- Sufficient space shall be allowed in front or behind filters, as applicable, to enable inspection and servicing.
- Tubes for the measuring of the pressure drop across each filter bank shall be fitted as standard to enable connecting a manometer or other instrument as specified.
- All filters shall be fitted with inclined pressure differential manometer gauges, clearly marked with filters clean (green) and filters dirty (red) indicators of a permanent type.
- Fan and system selection shall allow for expected final filter resistance to ensure a supply air quantity in excess of 90% of design air quantity immediately prior to filter replacement.
- Filter duct casings shall be made of galvanised sheet steel with de-contaminable powder coating RAL 9010
- The filter duct casing shall ensure precise fitting of the filter elements.

4.9.17. Grilles/Diffusers

- Grilles/diffusers (except door grilles) shall be manufactured of stamped, extruded or rolled galvanised steel sections, finished as specified and mounted in a neat frame.
- Each diffuser shall be selected in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations to be capable of passing the specified air quantity without creating excessive resistance, noise or local draughts.
- Door grilles shall be manufactured from aluminium extruded sections, natural anodised (9E6-C-0)

4.9.18. Ductwork

- Sheet metal ductwork shall be manufactured in accordance with SABS 1238 : 1979 as amended and installed, balanced and tested as set out in SABS 0173 : 1980, as amended.
- Ductwork layouts, dimensions etc. shall be as indicated on drawing
- Unless otherwise specified ductwork shall be manufactured of galvanised sheet steel.
- Flexible joints shall be provided between all fans, air handlers, vibration inducing equipment, etc. and ducting.
- Flexible joints exposed to weather shall be provided with protecting galvanised sheet steel cover strips.
- Flexible connections shall be made of fireproof fabric reinforced airtight material attached both sides with approved galvanised steel collars or frames.
- Flexible ducting shall comply with local fire codes, NFPA Bulletin 90A and SABS 0400 fire resistance requirements.
- Flexible ducting shall be supported with sufficient and correct brackets that will ensure maintenance of shape.
- Duct joints shall be welded flanges or male/female socket type welded all-round.
- Unless otherwise specified the total ductwork, installation shall be tested for leakage as per SABS0173.

4.9.19. Louvres

- Weather louvers shall be finished in natural anodised aluminium, powder coated or painted is specified. (E6-C-0)
- Weather louvers shall be watertight even with nominal air velocity up to 3,0m/s.
- Weather louvers shall in all cases be selected with free air passage areas not less than that indicated on the drawings.

4.9.20. Pumps

- All pumps shall comply with the requirements already laid down for noise vibration and noise criteria.
- Each pump motor shall be sized so that it will not overload.
- The *Contractor* shall provide raised concrete plinths of the appropriate structural integrity to hold the weight of each pump. A single plinth may be provided for pumps which are located next to each other. The plinth surfaces must be completely horizontal and even.
- Each pump baseplate shall be hot dip zinc galvanised to a minimum mean coating thickness of 200µm.

- A low flow switch shall protect the pump from damage due to closure of valves in the pumping circuit.
- Each pump shall be mounted on a concrete inertia base which shall include Mason Industries (or other accepted) spring mounts selected by the suppliers of the pumps.
- All pumps shall have mechanical seals of types to suit the service application and as recommended by the pump manufacturer. The seals shall be guaranteed by the pump manufacturer for the service intended.
- Provide an emergency latching type stop button adjacent and within reach of the respective pump motor.
- When connecting the pump to the piping, the pump should not be used as an anchorage point for the piping. The pipelines shall be anchored in close proximity to the pump and connected without transmitting any stresses or strains. The forces exerted at the pump nozzles shall be kept below the maximum permissible forces as per the pump manufacturer's directions.
- The suction lift line shall be laid with a rising slope and the suction headline with a downward slope towards the pump.
- In order to stabilise the flow before entering the pump, the suction piping entering the pump shall have a straight length equivalent to at least two and a half times the diameter of the suction flange.
- Before installing the pump in the piping, remove the flange covers on the suction and discharge nozzles of the pump to check that the inside of the pump is free from any foreign objects.
- The pump and motor shafts shall be aligned to prevent damage to the pump.

4.9.21. Water Pipework and Fittings

- Full radius bends and sweep fittings must be used wherever possible. Elbows may only be used under exceptional conditions and only with written permission of the Department. Where it is necessary to reduce pipes in size, reducing sockets only shall be used and not bushes.
- Piping shall not be bent or formed in any manner during installation.
- In horizontal runs of piping, where there is only a slight fall, eccentric fittings are to be used.
- Under no circumstances shall any piping be directly connected to noise generating equipment such as pumps, heat pumps etc. Connections to such equipment shall be made with correctly selected flexible rubber type connectors of the spherical type.

KB

- Where tubing passes through walls or ceilings, etc., neat PVC sleeves shall be used. The inside diameter shall be such that the insulated piping can pass through the sleeves. Gaps between the insulation and PVC sleeves must be sealed with anon-hard setting putty
- All underground piping shall be HDPE Class 12 unless otherwise indicated.
- All above ground pipework shall be Class 1 copper and shall comply with the minimum standard when tested in accordance with the latest edition of SANS 6509.
- All solder, fluxes and the method of soldering shall comply with the latest edition of SANS 460.
- All fittings shall comply with the requirements of the latest edition of SANS 1067, as relevant.
- All pipework shall operate effectively under all normal conditions likely to be experienced when the water installation is in service.
- All cold-water pipework shall be able to withstand up to 40 °C water temperature.
- All hot water pipework shall be able to withstand up to 100 °C water temperature.
- Piping shall be supported (unless otherwise indicated on the drawings) as per figure 3 below:

DIAMETER	MAXIMUM SUPPORT SPACING METERS
15mm	1,8
22 – 28mm	2,4
34 – 54mm	3,0
76 – 108mm	3,6

Figure 3

- All supports and anchors shall compensate for thermal expansion of the piping. Pipe supports fixed to sensitive building elements shall not be permitted.
- Fittings shall be ANSI (ASA) B16.9 standard thickness with table flanges up to 1000kPa.
- All butterfly type valves shall include for spool pieces to enable removal of equipment.
- Before piping is installed the internal surfaces shall be cleaned of all mill scale and oil to prevent the clogging of strainers, plate heat-exchangers, control valves and constant flow valves.

- Before any pump is operated, thoroughly flush out piping systems and remove, clean and reinstall all strainers elements and built-in strainer elements of water balancing valves. Repeat periodically until all water circulating systems specified herein are completely free of foreign matter.
- In order to avoid clashing of services and unnecessary disputes the Selected subcontractor shall liaise with the Plumbing, Electrical and Fire Services subcontractors with regard to piping, ducting, cable trays, cable racks, etc., routes shown on the drawings and co-ordinate the installations with them.
- All low points in the water circuit shall have drain points to allow the circuit to be drained.
- All high points in the water circuit shall have automatic air purge valves to allow for purging of air.
- Stop valves shall be installed close to the entering and leaving water connections to the Heat Pumps.
- All rubber components that are in contact with potable water, such as joint rings, tap washers and flange packings, shall, in order to control the multiplication of *Legionella pneumophila* bacteria in water installations, be of a composition that will not promote microbiological growth. Rubber joint rings shall comply with the relevant requirements of the latest edition of SANS 4633.

4.9.22. Strainers

- Water strainers shall be of the pot or angle type. Strainers shall be designed for not less than 1000kPa or 1,5 times the maximum system working pressure whichever is the greatest. Strainer screens shall be of bronze or stainless steel and shall have maximum perforation as per Figure 4 below.

Strainer Size mm	Perforation Size mm
2 – 50	0,8
65 – 150	1,6
200 – 300	3,2
over 300	6,4

Figure 4

- The effective free area of the screen shall in all cases be not less than 3 times the cross-sectional area of the inlet opening.

- Strainers shall be installed in accessible positions where the strainers can be easily removed and cleaned.

4.9.23. Pressure Gauges and Thermometers

- Pressure gauges shall have at least a 100mm dial and be calibrated in kPa with the maximum range not exceeding 1,5 times the system working pressure. Forged brass or gunmetal gauge cocks must be fitted with each pressure gauge.
- Thermometers shall be of the replaceable glass type with bronze casings, fitted into pockets for removal without draining the system. The thermometers shall be calibrated in °C and the scale length shall be at least 170mm. Pockets shall be of brass, filled with oil and shall be installed vertically. On pipes smaller than 50mm diameter, pipe sizes must be increased locally to install the sockets.

4.9.24. Air Release Valves

- Automatic air release valves shall be provided where shown on the drawings but shall in addition also be fitted to piping at all high points and other places where air may accumulate. As these points depend on the installation of the system, full responsibility for fitting these valves rests with the *Contractor*.
- Valves shall have either integral shut-off valves or be preceded by a lock shield valve.
- Connections to the service pipe shall be made at the highest point to ensure complete venting. Valves shall be mounted with the inlet connection exactly vertical.

4.9.25. Valves

- All valves shall comply with the regulations of the latest version of SANS 1808.
- Drain valves shall be fitted to all low points in the installation to ensure full draining of the system.
- Diaphragm type valves and gate valves shall not be used for balancing or throttling purposes.

4.9.26. Insulation

- General
 - Insulation shall in all instances be applied by specialist contractors and be of the highest standard. Any section not installed to the approval of the Engineer shall be re-done at the *Contractor's* expense.
 - Data sheets for all insulation and accessories shall be submitted to the engineer for acceptance that they meet the requirements listed.

- Material shall be delivered in non-broken, factory furnished packaging and stored in a clean, dry indoor space that provides protection against the weather.
- Progressive testing of the systems to be insulated shall have been completed, inspected and approved by the owners' representative before the insulation is applied.
- Insulation shall not be applied until all surfaces are clean, dry, and free of dirt, dust, grease, frost, moisture and other extraneous elements.
- Insulation, cladding and vapour barriers shall be painted as specified.
- All items of plant likely to operate at temperatures below the surrounding ambient dew point shall be insulated and provided with a vapour barrier.

4.10. ICT

4.10.1. Network

All floors switching network equipment to be connected via fibre uplink, and all Power over Ethernet (POE) ready devices.

CAT6/CAT6e physical cabling from network equipment to terminating LAN ethernet network points.

Segmented VLAN's for Video Conferencing at designated boardrooms with room for mini cabinets in each boardroom.

User of existing fibre route for connectivity into the Transnet MPLS network – SAP, email, Active Directory etc.

4.10.2. Wireless

High penetration full wireless access points – 2 per floor to extend full coverage from end to end on each floor.

5. Drawing List

Drawings issued by *The Employer*

This is the list of drawings issued by *The Employer* at or before the Contract Date and which apply to this contract.

Note: Some drawings may contain both *Works* Information and Site Information.

Drawing number	Revision	Title
0000000-1-000-E-LA-0001-01	0A	Ground Floor Wireways Layout

0000000-1-000-E-LA-0002-01	0A	Ground Floor EL&P Layout
0000000-1-000-E-LA-0003-01	0A	Second Floor EL&P Layout
0000000-1-000-E-LA-0004-01	0A	Third Floor EL&P Layout
0000000-1-000-E-LA-0005-01	0A	Fourth Floor EL&P Layout
0000000-1-000-E-LA-0006-01	0A	Fifth Floor EL&P Layout
0000000-1-000-E-LA-0007-01	0A	Ninth EL&P Layout
0000000-1-000-E-LA-0008-01	0A	Distribution Boards Layouts
0000000-1-000-S-DE-0001-01	0A	Mezzanine Floor Layout, Section & Details
0000000-1-000-M-LA-0001-01	0A	HVAC Layout Ground Floor & Mezzanine
0000000-1-000-M-LA-0002-01	0A	HVAC Layout Second Floor
0000000-1-000-M-LA-0003-01	0A	HVAC Layout Third Floor
0000000-1-000-M-LA-0004-01	0A	HVAC Layout Fourth Floor
0000000-1-000-M-LA-0005-01	0A	HVAC Layout Fifth Floor
0000000-1-000-M-LA-0006-01	0A	HVAC Layout Ninth Floor
0000000-1-000-M-LA-0007-01	0A	Potable Water Layout Ground Floor
0000000-1-000-A-LA-0001-01	0A	Ground Floor Demolition Layout
0000000-1-000-A-LA-0002-01	0A	Ground Floor Plan Layout
0000000-1-000-A-LA-0003-01	0A	Second Floor Demolition Layout Plan
0000000-1-000-A-LA-0004-01	0A	Second Floor Plan Layout Plan
0000000-1-000-A-LA-0005-01	0A	3RD & 5TH Floor Layout Plan

0000000-1-000-A-LA-0006-01	0A	4TH Floor Layout Plan
0000000-1-000-A-LA-0007-01	0A	Ground Floor Mezz & 9TH Floor Layout Plan
0000000-1-000-A-SC-0001-01	0A	Ground Floor Partition Layout
0000000-1-000-A-SC-0002-01	0A	Ground Floor Furniture Layout
0000000-1-000-A-SC-0003-01	0A	Second Floor Partition Layout
0000000-1-000-A-SC-0004-01	0A	Second Floor Furniture Layout
0000000-1-000-A-SC-0005-01	0A	Door Schedule All Floors
0000000-1-000-A-SC-0006-01	0A	4TH & 9TH Floor Partition Schedule
0000000-1-000-A-SC-0007-01	0A	Signage Schedule All Floors
0000000-1-000-A-SC-0008-01	0A	Furniture Schedule 01
0000000-1-000-A-SC-0009-01	0A	Furniture Schedule 02

KB

SECTION 2

6. Management and start up

6.1. Management meetings

It is *The Employer's* specific intention that the Parties and their agents use the techniques of partnering to manage the contract by holding meetings designed to pro-actively and jointly manage the administration of the contract with the objective of minimising the adverse effects of risks and surprises for both parties.

Depending on the size and complexities of *The Works*, it is probably beneficial for *The Employer* to hold a weekly risk reduction meeting (Clause 16.2). This could be used to discuss safety, environmental, compensation events, subcontracting, overall co-ordination and other matters of a general nature. Separate meetings for specialist activities such as programming, engineering and design management, may also be warranted.

6.2. Types of Management Meetings

Title and purpose	Approximate time & interval	Location	Attendance by:
Risk register and compensation events	4 hours Weekly on (or at shorter intervals if required)	On site	<i>Project Manager, Supervisor, Contractor</i> and appropriate key persons
Overall contract progress and feedback	3 hours Every two weeks	On site	<i>Employer, Project Manager, Supervisor, Contractor</i> and appropriate key persons
Technical Meetings	1-hour Weekly	On site	<i>Project Manager, Supervisor, Contractor</i> and appropriate key persons
SHE meetings	2 hours Every two weeks	On site	Appointed <i>Contractor</i> and appropriate key persons
Safety and environmental review meetings	1-hour Weekly	On site	Appointed <i>Contractor</i> and appropriate key persons

Meetings of a specialist nature may be convened as specified elsewhere in this *Works* Information or if not so specified by persons and at times and locations to suit the Parties, the nature and the progress of *The Works*. Records of these meetings are to be submitted to the *Project Manager* by the person convening the meeting within five days of the meeting.

All meetings are to be recorded using minutes or a register prepared and circulated by the person who convened the meeting. Such minutes or register are not to be used for the purpose of confirming actions or instructions under the contract as these are to be done separately by the person identified in the conditions of contract to carry out such actions or instructions.

The *Contractor* attends management meetings at the *Project Manager's* request as set out in the table above. At these meetings the *Contractor* presents all relevant data including safety, health and environmental issues, progress reports, quality plans, subcontractor management reports, as may be required.

6.3. Documentation Control

In undertaking *The Works* all documentation requirements for *The Works* shall be dealt with in accordance with document DOC-STD-0001 – Rev03 (*Contractor* Documentation Submittal Requirements). The control, maintenance and handling of these documents and drawings, using a suitable document control system, remain the sole responsibility of the *Contractor*.

The *Contractor* Documentation Schedule (CDS) is as contemplated in DOC-STD-0001 – Rev 03, as contained in the List of Annexures.

All contract correspondence is issued through document control. All communication to be submitted electronically and is to be addressed to the *Project Manager* and CC doc Control mailbox at all times email : DBNDocControl@transnet.net

Each supplier of documentation and data to the Project is responsible for ensuring that all documentation and data submitted conforms to the Project Standards and data Quality requirements in terms of numbering, uniqueness, quality, accuracy, format, completeness and currency of information. Data not meeting the Project Standards and data Quality requirements will be cause for rejection and returned to the *Contractor* for corrective action and re-submission.

Should any change be made to documentation or data, which has already been submitted to the Project, then new or revised documentation or data shall be issued to replace the out-dated information.

All drawings supplied shall comply with the CAD Standards, i.e. ENG-STD-0001, contained in the List of Annexures.

It is the responsibility of all Project participants undertaking work on the Project to ensure they obtain and comply with the relevant requirements to suit their deliverables and Scope of Work.

The *Contractor* is to ensure that the latest version of the required application software and a suitable 'IT' Infrastructure is in place to support the electronic transmission of documentation.

Electronic files submitted to the Project shall be clear of known viruses and extraneous "macros". The supplier of documentation is required to have, at all times, the latest generation of virus protection software and up-to-date virus definitions.

The *Contractor* shall be responsible for the supply of all Sub-Supplier/Contractor/ Manufacturer, etc. documentation and data related to their package of work, and shall ensure that these Sub-Suppliers have the capability to supply the necessary documentation and data in the required time-frame and quality as outlined in the specified standards prior to awarding sub-orders.

The required number of copies shall as a minimum be three (3) (1x original + 2 x hard copies), with the corresponding PDF and 'Native' file formats upon final submission.

The *Contractor* shall apply "wet signatures" to the original Documentation before scanning the signed original and prior to formal submission to the Project.

Final issues of all documentation shall be supplied to the Project in "wet signature" format along with the associated corresponding electronic 'native files' and PDF renditions.

The *Contractor* shall ensure adequate resources are available to manage and execute the Document Control function as per the requirements of the Project. (*The Contractor* shall ensure that a dedicated Document Controller is available for the Project)

6.4.Procedure for Submission and Acceptance of *Contractor's* Design

The *Contractor's* documentation shall be issued to the *Project Manager* under cover of the *Contractor's* Transmittal Note indicating all Contract references (i.e. Project No, Contract No, etc.) as well as the *Contractor's* Project Document Number, Revision Number, Title and chronological listing of transmitted documentation. Formats of *Contractor* data submitted is dependent on the project procedure and shall be specified by the *Project Manager*, upon the notified request of the *Contractor*.

The *Contractor* shall deliver both hard copies and electronic media copies (CD Rom) to the *Project Manager* either at the address stated within the Contract Data or at the Project site office.

All electronic documentation shall be submitted by the *Contractor* in Adobe Acrobat (.PDF) and native file format

Acceptance of documentation by the *Project Manager* will in no way relieve the *Contractor* of him undertaking *The Works* (including all incidental services required), the *Contractor* shall conform and adhere to the requirements of the *Contractor* Document Submittal Requirements Standard included within the Annexures (Refer DOC-STD 0001 Rev 03).

6.5.As-built Drawings, Operating Manuals and Data Packs

The *Contractor* provides the following:

Red Line/Final Documentation

- In undertaking *The Works* (including all incidental services required), the *Contractor* shall conform and adhere to the requirements of the *Contractor* Document Submittal Requirements Standard included in the Annexures (Refer DOC-STD-0001 Rev 03).
- All Red Line information to be signed off by the *Contractor's* responsible Professional/Technologist before issuing to TPT.

Installation, Maintenance and Operating Manuals and Data Books

- 6.5.1. The *Contractor* provides manuals in an A4 hard covered, red, grease and waterproof binder, using 2 ring type binders. The manuals are well indexed and user friendly and include a summarized Table of Contents.
- 6.5.2. Drawings and charts larger than A4 are folded and those greater than A3 are enclosed in an A4 plastic pocket of adequate strength.
- 6.5.3. The *Contractor* submits the draft Table of Contents to the *Project Manager* for acceptance prior to the compilation and official submittal of the manuals.
- 6.5.4. The originals of all brochures shall be issued to the *Project Manager*. When a general brochure is applicable to a range of equipment, then the specific item, catalogue number or model number shall be stated, which is best achieved by introducing a separate index page, which cross-references the specific item to a tag number.
- 6.5.5. The address, phone numbers, fax numbers and reference numbers of all Sub-*Contractors* is provided
- 6.5.6. Where manuals include drawings that still need to be revised to "As-Built" status, and such manuals are required prior to 'As-Built' status, the manual will not be considered to be in its final form until the "As-Built" version of each such drawing has been incorporated. The required number of copies of the manual (s) shall be as specified by the *Project Manager* and submitted per type or model number of equipment included in the contract, or as specified by the *Project Manager*.
- 6.5.7. All electronic copies (pdf) of Data Packs to be properly indexed.
- 6.5.8. A typical example of what the binder/file (s) shall be marked with on the spine and the front cover is as follows: -
 - Project No./Name
 - Manual Title, e.g. Installation, Maintenance and Operating Manual
 - FBS No. and Title
 - Manual Numbering (e.g. Volume 1 of 2, etc.)
 - Contract Number
 - *Contractor* Name

- 6.5.9. Unless otherwise stated in the CDS, the required number of copies of all As Built/Final/Data Packs shall be:
- 3 x hard copies (Full size)
 - 3 x CD ROMS with Adobe Acrobat (.pdf) and "Native" formats

7. Safety risk management

7.1. Health and Safety Standard

- The *Contractor* must comply with the requirements of the Project Health and Safety Specification – PHSS-0001 and OHS Act No. 85 of 1993 and its applicable Regulations.
- The *Contractor* must comply with Post COVID-19 Lockdown Construction Site Health and Safety Guidelines- TGC-IMS-HS-SOP-009.001 and Disaster Management Act: Regulations relating to COVID-19.
- The *Contractor* must comply with SOP COVID-19 Health Care Waste Management on Construction sites – TGC-IMS-ENV-SOP-009.001

7.2. Contractor's General Requirements for Health and Safety

The *Contractor* is solely responsible for carrying out the work under the Contract having the highest regard for the health and safety of its employees, Transnet's employees and persons at or in the vicinity of the Site, *The Works*, temporary work, materials, the property of third parties and any purpose relating to the *Contractor* carrying out its obligations under this Contract.

The *Contractor* must initiate and maintain safety precautions and programs to conform to all applicable Health and Safety laws or other requirements, including requirements of any applicable government instrumentality and client corporate, business unit and site requirements. The *Contractor* must, at its own cost, erect and maintain safeguards for the protection of workers and the public. The *Contractor* must manage all reasonably foreseeable hazards created by performance of the work. The *Contractor* must:

- Provide all things and take all measures necessary for maintaining proper personal hygiene, ensuring safety of persons and property and protecting the environment at or near the Site.
- Avoid unnecessary interference with the passage of people and property at or near the Site.
- Prevent nuisance and excessive noises and unreasonable disturbances in performing the Services.
- Be responsible for the adequacy, stability and safety of all of its site operations, of all its methods of design, construction and work and be responsible for all of the work, irrespective of any acceptance, recommendation or consent by TPT, its contractors, employees, agents and invitees, or any Government Body.

Costs for the above are borne by the *Contractor*.

The *Contractor* must comply and is responsible for ensuring that all of its sub-contractors comply with the relevant legislation(s) and statutory regulations for health and safety, the Transnet Health and Safety requirements included in the Contract and other document pertaining to health & safety contained in the Programme Health & Safety Management System and include standards, policies, procedures, guidelines and safe work instructions.

7.3. Contractor's Health and Safety Management

The *Contractor* must prepare, implement and maintain a project-specific Health and Safety Management Plan. The plan must be based on the requirements set out in this Project Health and Safety specification as well as all applicable legislation. It must cover all activities that will

KB

be carried out on the project site(s), from mobilisation and set-up through to rehabilitation and decommissioning.

The plan must demonstrate the *Contractor's* commitment to health and safety and must, as a minimum, include the following:

- A copy of the *Contractor's* Health and Safety Policy; in terms of the OHS Act section 7;
- Procedures concerning Hazard Identification and Risk Assessment, including both Baseline and Task-Based Risk Assessments;
- Arrangements concerning the identification of applicable Legal and Other Requirements, measures to ensure compliance with these requirements, and measures to ensure that this information is accessible to relevant personnel;
- Details concerning Health and Safety Objectives – a process must be in place for setting objectives (and developing associated action plans) to drive continual improvement;
- Details concerning Resources, Accountabilities and Responsibilities – this includes the assignment of specific health and safety responsibilities to individuals in accordance with legal or project requirements, including the appointment of a *Project Manager*, Health and Safety Officers, *Supervisors*, Health and Safety Representatives, and First Aiders;
- Details concerning Competence, Training and Awareness – a system must be in place to ensure that each employee is suitably trained and competent, and procedures must be in place for identifying training needs and providing the necessary training;
- Communication, Participation and Consultation arrangements concerning health and safety, including Toolbox Talks, Daily Safe Task Instructions, project health and safety meetings, and notice boards;
- Documentation and Document Control – project-specific documentation required for the effective management of health and safety on the project must be developed and maintained, and processes must be in place for the control of these documents;
- Processes and procedures for maintaining Operational Control, including rules and requirements (typically contained in Safe Work Procedures) for effectively managing health and safety risks, particularly critical risks associated with working at heights, confined spaces, mobile equipment and light vehicles, lifting operations, hazardous chemical substances, etc.;
- Emergency Preparedness and Response procedures;
- Management of Change – a process must be in place to ensure that health and safety risks are considered before changes are implemented;
- Sub-contractor Alignment procedures – a process must be in place for the assessment of sub-contractors and suppliers with regard to health and safety requirements and performance (before any contract or purchase order is awarded);
- Measuring and Monitoring plans, including a plan for the measuring and monitoring of employee exposure to hazardous substances or agents (e.g. noise, dust, etc.) in order to determine the effectiveness of control measures;
- Incident Reporting and Investigation procedures describing the protocols to be followed with regard to incident reporting, recording, investigation and analysis;
- Non-conformance and Action Management procedures concerning the management of corrective actions;

KB

- Performance Assessment and Auditing procedures concerning health and safety performance reporting, monthly internal audits to assess compliance with the project health and safety requirements, and daily site health and safety inspections; and
- Details concerning the Management Review process followed to assess the effectiveness of health and safety management efforts. Site Supervision
- The *Contractor* shall comply with OH&S Act – Section 8, 9, 13 and 16 and the Construction Regulations 2014.
- The *Contractor* must nominate and appoint a responsible person on site to whom the *Project Manager* may refer in connection with *The Works*. Persons are nominated for all shifts worked or whilst any activity relating to the Contract is being performed on site and must have the authority to bind the *Contractor* with respect to the Contract. (OH&S Act - 16 Section (2)).
- The *Contractor* must ensure that the performance of all specified *works* is supervised throughout by a sufficient number of qualified and competent appointed representatives of the *Contractor*, who have experience in the type of work specified. (OH&S Act – Construction Reg. 8 (1) and 8 (2).)
- Note: No work may commence and or continue without *Supervisory* Appointees present on site. The *Contractor's Site Supervisor* must be equipped with a mobile telephone with message bank and/or pager or an equivalent communication device so that communication throughout the Contract can be maintained at all times.
- The *Contractor's Site Supervisor* must provide a list of names and contact telephone numbers of all contractors and sub-contractor's contact persons on Site. This list is updated as a new contractor or sub-contractor employee commences on Site.
- The *Contractor's Site Supervisor* must keep a record of all employees, including date of induction, relevant skills and licences, and be able to produce this list at the request of the *Supervisor*.
- The *Contractor's Site Supervisor* must complete manning sheets describing the day's activities, labour numbers and classifications and issue these to the *Supervisor* prior to 9.00 am on a daily basis.
- The *Project Manager's Site Safety Representative* is notified of any new starter with evidence of induction and site-specific induction prior to commencement of work.

7.4. Contractor's Safety Officer

The *Contractor* must appoint a full-time Health and Safety Officer for the duration of the contract who is registered with the SACPCMP (The South African Council for Project Construction Management Professions). If more than 100 employees are deployed on the project site(s) (directly or through sub-contractors), at least two full-time Health and Safety Officers must be appointed, with an additional Health and Safety Officer appointed for every 100 additional employees thereafter.

The Health and Safety Officer must be on site when work commences at the start of the day and must remain on site until all activities for that day (including the activities of sub-contractors) have been completed. A Health and Safety Officer must be present during all shifts, so if work is carried out over more than one shift per day, the *Contractor* must make provision for an additional Health and Safety Officer.

The *Contractor* Health and Safety Officer shall be responsible for:

- Reviewing all applicable legal and project health and safety requirements and providing guidance to *Contractor* and sub-contractor personnel (particularly the *Contractor's Project Manager*) to help ensure compliance at all times;
- Assisting with the implementation of effective hazard identification and risk management processes for all work to be carried out by the *Contractor*;
- Participating in the Baseline Risk Assessment for the *Contractor's* scope of work (prior to site establishment) and ensuring that identified control measures are implemented;
- Participating in all Task-Based Risk Assessments conducted for the work to be carried out by the *Contractor* and ensuring that identified control measures are implemented;
- Conducting *Contractor* health and safety induction training for all *Contractor* and sub-contractor personnel;
- Compiling and maintaining all health and safety related documents and records required of the *Contractor*;
- Communicating relevant health and safety information to *Contractor* and sub-contractor personnel (e.g. incidents and lessons learnt, leading practices, hazards, risks and control measures, etc.);
- Carrying out Safety Observations and Coaching (one per day);
- Evaluating (on a daily basis) the content of the Daily Safe Task Instructions (DSTI's) conducted by the *Contractor's* appointed *Supervisors*, and attending at least one DSTI each day;
- Attending monthly Contractor and Site Health and Safety Meetings;
- Assisting with the implementation of the *Contractor's* Health and Safety Management Plan and associated Safe Work Procedures;
- Carrying out Planned Task Observations on an ad hoc basis;
- Assisting with the implementation, testing and maintenance of an effective Emergency Response Plan for all *Contractor* and sub-contractor activities;
- Responding to workplace incidents (as appropriate);
- Participating in incident investigations;
- Maintaining accurate health and safety statistics (for the *Contractor* and all sub-contractors), and compiling health and safety performance reports as required;
- Auditing the health and safety management system and workplace activities of the *Contractor* and each sub-contractor on a monthly basis to assess compliance with the project health and safety requirements; and

- Tracking and reporting on the implementation of corrective actions (arising from incident investigations, audits, inspections, etc.).

The *Contractor* must ensure that they have made adequate provision of safety officers as per *The Works* Information. The *Contractor* must ensure that the Health and Safety Officer is adequately equipped to enable him to perform his duties effectively. Each Health and Safety Officer must be provided with the following:

- A computer with access to all necessary systems, including access to e-mail and the internet;
- A mobile telephone on contract or with adequate pre-paid airtime; and
- A vehicle where required or instructed by a nominated project management representative (depending on the size and location of the project site(s)).
- A Health and Safety Officer must be computer literate, fluent in English, and must have the following minimum qualifications, training and experience:
- At least 5 years' experience as a Health and Safety Officer on construction, electrical and mechanical projects;
- SAMTRAC or NEBOSH or Modern SHEQ Risk Management training course as a minimum qualification;
- Experience and appropriate training with regard to implementing and maintaining a health and safety management system compliant with national legislation or an international standard;
- Experience and appropriate training with regard to construction related hazard identification and risk management processes;
- Competence, experience and relevant training with regard to incident investigation procedures and causation analysis;
- Health and safety auditing experience and training;
- A valid First Aid certificate of competency;
- Fire prevention and protection training; and
- A valid Driving Licence (light motor vehicle).
- Registered as a Health and Safety Officer with SACPCMP depending on the size of the project and on the risk.
- Before placing a Health and Safety Officer on the project site(s), the *Contractor* must forward a copy of the person's CV to the nominated project management representative or to the Programme Health and Safety Manager for review and acceptance. A proposed candidate may be rejected should he not meet the experience and/or qualification requirements, or due to poor work performance on previous projects.

7.5. Contractor's Safety Manual

The *Contractor* must provide a hard copy of its safety manual, policies and procedures to the *Project Manager* for acceptance prior to the commencement of any site work. The *Contractor* must ensure that his personnel, at all times, strictly observe and comply with the procedures set out therein. The *Project Manager* or the *Project Manager's* nominated Representative may from time to time request safety procedures applicable to the area of operations. The *Contractor* must forward to the *Project Manager* any updates or revisions to its safety manuals, policies or procedures as soon as practicable following revision or update.

The *Project Manager* may require the *Contractor* from time to time to supplement its safety manual, policies and procedures with guidelines and/or operating standards provided to the *Contractor* by the *Project Manager*. The *Contractor* must comply with such requests where the

request is consistent with the requirements of the Contract. The *Contractor* must give prompt written notice to the *Project Manager* of any objection to the requested supplement, including the reasons for objection. The *Project Manager's* rights under this Clause are not intended, and must not be construed, to relieve the *Contractor* from any obligations to ensure compliance with all provisions of this Contract.

7.6. Performance Measurement and Reporting

7.6.1. Health and Safety Statistics

The *Contractor* and each of its Sub-*Contractors* must complete and submit Health and Safety statistics to the *Project Manager* or the *Project Manager's* nominated representative, or as amended by the *Project Manager*, before mid-day on the Friday of each week. The *Contractor* must submit monthly Health & Safety Statistics before mid-day on the last day of each month to the *Project Manager's* nominated representative.

7.6.2. Safety Management Records

The *Contractor* must submit to the *Project Manager* for acceptance a schedule of the specific Health and Safety records it intends to maintain for the Contract. As a minimum, such records are as specified by applicable legislation. Copies are provided to the *Project Manager* or the *Project Manager's* nominated Representative if requested.

7.6.3. Field Technical/Safety Audit by the *Project Manager*

The *Project Manager* or the *Project Manager's* nominated Representative has the right to conduct audits/inspections of the Consultant, Professional Service Provider (PSP) and *Contractor* Safety Management Plan implementation, operations, equipment, emergency procedures, etc., at any time, and the *Contractor* must fully cooperate with the *Project Manager* or the *Project Manager's* nominated Representative during such audits/inspections. The *Project Manager's* rights under this clause does not, must not and will not relieve the Consultant, Professional Service Provider (PSP) and *Contractor* of its own obligations to conduct audits and reviews of its own Health and Safety performance.

Where such audits/inspections reveal deficiencies in the *Contractor's* procedures, drills, training or equipment, or non-conformities with the *Contractor* accepted project Safety Management Plan, of a minor nature (Risk Rating of 6 or less), the *Contractor* must investigate the cause of the nonconformity and initiate corrective and preventive action to rectify such deficiencies and non-conformities and prevent recurrence as soon as practicable.

Where such audits/inspections reveal deficiencies of a major nature (Risk rating of 7 or greater), the *Contractor* must stop work on the operation/activity concerned, immediately investigate the cause of the non-conformity, and initiate corrective actions to rectify such deficiencies and non-conformities and to prevent recurrence. These corrective action plans is submitted to the *Project Manager* for review and comment within 24 hours of the audit finding.

Where such deficiencies include an unsafe practice or a breach of the statutory or the Contract's requirements, the *Project Manager* or the *Project Manager's* nominated Representative may in accordance with the General Conditions of Contract suspend the work associated with the unsafe practice or breach until the deficiency is rectified.

The *Project Manager* or the *Project Manager's* nominated Representative will establish a schedule of regular field safety audits which will be based on an audit tool aligned to the *Contractor* Safety Management Plan and site operations and activities. The *Contractor* audit conformance will be assessed as a percentage and where conformance is better than 90% it will be considered satisfactory and the *Contractor* must develop and implement an action plan within 4 weeks, to be reviewed at the next regular audit. Where the *Contractor* level of conformance is between 80 – 90%, a corrective action plan will be required to be developed and implemented within 2 weeks, and a follow up audit will be carried out. Where the *Contractor* conformance is less than 80% the *Contractor* must stop work until an investigation of the cause/s has been completed and corrective actions have been developed and implemented by the *Contractor*.

The *Contractor* must provide to the *Project Manager* or the *Project Manager's* nominated Representative, at a time to be agreed, but not to exceed monthly intervals, a regular status report on all outstanding corrective actions until they are successfully closed out.

7.6.4. Unsafe Act/Condition Auditing

The *Contractor* must implement a system to recognize, correct, and report unsafe acts/conditions (Unsafe Act/Condition Auditing) associated with all Site activities.

All such observations must be recorded and delivered to the TPT Health and Safety Manager.

7.6.5. Involvement, Communication and Motivation

The *Contractor* and sub-contractor's workforce must, through their supervision, safety notice boards, toolbox meetings and daily pre-start meetings be kept aware of safety related matters.

7.6.6. Safety Meetings

The *Contractor* must implement and comply with OH&S Act, Section 19

The *Contractor* must conduct weekly safety meetings with his employees to foster safety awareness. Copies of minutes and action items arising from such Toolbox meetings is submitted or otherwise made available for review by the *Project Manager* or the *Project Manager's* nominated Representative.

Such meetings should at least address:

- Accident / safety incidents
- Hazardous conditions
- Hazardous materials / substances
- Work procedures
- Protective clothing / equipment
- Housekeeping
- General safety topics
- Job or work look-ahead issues
- Safety statistics
- Significant Safety Occurrences (SSO)

The *Contractor* must conduct at least one formal safety meeting per month and must maintain appropriate records of attendance and meeting content. Such records are made available to the *Project Manager's* Representative. In addition to Daily Safe Task Instructions, the *Contractor* must conduct at least weekly "toolbox" meetings to discuss safety issues and procedures.

7.6.7. Pre-Start Safety Briefings

The *Contractor* must hold documented Daily Safe Task Instructions with each work team before the start of each shift. Attendance records and brief topic notes is kept for auditing and record purposes. Safety Review Meetings

- The *Contractor's* Site Manager and a Site Safety Representative must take part in weekly safety review meetings between the *Contractor* and the *Project Manager* or the *Project Manager's* nominated Representative.
- The *Contractor* must attend all project safety meetings as outlined in the Project Safety Management Plan.

7.6.8. Site Safety Review Committee

The *Contractor* complies with the requirements of the SSRC with respect to his own activities and others on the Site and Working Areas.

7.6.9. HAZOP Review

The *Contractor* participates in HAZOP reviews upon the instruction and direction of the *Project Manager*.

The reviews may include, but not be limited to, studies to ensure that the Plant is built and operated as designed and that personal safety, employee health and environmental protection systems conform to *The Employer's* and legislative requirements.

7.6.10. Job Safety Analysis

The *Contractor* completes a JSA prior to carrying out any operation on the Site and/or Working Area to the approval of the *Project Manager*.

7.6.11. Lines of Communication

The following personnel act on behalf of the *Project Manager* and may communicate directly with the *Contractor* and his key persons with respect to the SMP:

- Construction Manager (CM)
- Project Site Safety Manager (PSSM)

7.7. Roles and responsibilities

- The roles and responsibilities of the various personnel acting on behalf of the *Project Manager* with respect to the SMP and health and safety issues are as stated in the paragraphs following:
- Construction Manager
- The CM is responsible (in the context of the SMP only) for health and safety on the Site and Working Areas and reports to the *Project Manager*.
- The CM specific tasks (in the context of the SMP) are:
 - Implement the safety management system
 - Monitor compliance to the established safety management system
 - Ensure risk is at an acceptable level
 - Ensure Consultant Construction Management Team are competent
 - Provide for:
 - Planning, organisation, leadership and control
 - Particular technical competencies for critical work
 - Supervision and control on each shift
 - Regular monitoring and assessment
 - Workplace inspections
- Project Site Safety Manager
- The PSSM is responsible for ensuring that the *Contractor* complies with the SMP. The PSSM acts on behalf of the *Project Manager*.
- The PSSM specific tasks (in the context of the SMP) are:
 - Define, in accordance with the HSSP, the:
 - Safety program (instructions, training, meetings, inspections, incentive)
 - Health and medical program

- Checks that *Contractors* have issued their Health and Safety plans, PPSPS and procedures before the beginning of work
- Organizes safety awareness campaigns
- Promotes communication on all health and safety matters (awards, incentives, meeting/inspections/audits reports)
- Checks conformance of equipment to technical requirements and regulations.
- Issues and address the site EHS activities reports
- Promotes everybody's best efforts to keep accident frequency and severity ratios at their lowest level
- Promotes a proper and continuous housekeeping of Plant and temporary facilities in order to create the most suitable conditions for workers to work and to be encouraged to follow HSE requirements
- Conducts *Worksite* EHS walks with all *Contractors*, and directs appropriate corrective actions
- Monitors that all factors likely to improve health and safety are taken into consideration, particularly those which lead to:
- Promoting personnel protection as an absolute requisite
- Investigating, identifying and neutralizing potential hazards
- Close coordination with all parties involved in construction in order to avoid overcrowded areas and dangerous operations
- Thorough preparation of work critical phases
- Close contacts to local EHS authorities
- Continuous follow-up in order to correct immediately unsafe acts and situations
- In case of accident, he takes actions necessary to:
- Initiate quick interventions of the emergency means.
- Check that first aid and evacuation of injured persons are properly carried out.
- Obtain a clear accident report from the sub-contractor concerned.
- Report immediately to the Construction Manager.
- Investigate to identify the root causes of all incident and near misses.

7.8. Commissioning Safety Study

The *Project Manager*, through his Construction Management Team, will facilitate and coordinate a formal Commissioning Safety Study and ensure that required procedures are prepared prior to the commencement of the commissioning phase.

The Commissioning Safety Study will provide a final checkpoint for the completed work and is part of the process for ensuring that all necessary actions have been completed. The elements to be considered include:

- Electrical integrity systems are in place (e.g. equipment tests and inspections of critical equipment, quality control procedures, etc.) which will confirm that construction, equipment and materials are in accordance with design specifications
- Formal hazard analyses for pre-commissioning and commissioning activities have been completed, appropriately documented and communicated, and are available to all personnel.

- Punch-list work has been sufficiently completed so that installations are safe to apply hazardous energy.
- Documentation relevant to any modifications has been created/updated.
- Safe operating, maintenance and emergency procedures are in place.
- Operating and maintenance manuals are available, and training of commissioning employees has been completed.
- As Built drawings are available.
- A Commissioning Permit (to apply hazardous energy) is developed and implemented.

The *Project Manager* will ensure that after commissioning there is a formal documented hand over to operations and maintenance personnel and others who will be impacted by hazards that have been identified during project activities. This will involve communication of any changes to the process hazards, procedures and operating philosophy. Safe systems of work will be established and updated throughout the Project. Safe systems of work will be subject to on-going review to ensure their effectiveness. Site-wide Permits to Work will be used as the basis of safe systems of work for specified hazardous activities.

7.9. Working at Nights

A site-specific health and safety management plan should be well documented and structured so that both *Employers* and employees can benefit from its use. The following are recommended components of a safety management plan for nighttime and working extended hours or weekend *Works*.

7.9.1. Site personnel responsibility

It should be determined and stated clearly in the site specific health and safety management plan the responsibility of each individual at construction site for night time *Works*. *Project Manager*, Engineers, Designers, Safety Officer and Site *Supervisors* as well as workers each have their specific responsibility to make sure the highest level of priority is given towards safety and health issues.

The *Contractor* must ensure adequate provision of safety officer personnel are present whenever working at night activities are taking place.

7.9.2. Permission to work at night

The *Contractor* shall apply in writing for permission to work at night and should be obtained from the relevant authority in this case TPT *Project Manager*, before construction *Works* at night is carried out. The *Contractor* should submit their application for work at night permit to TPT Client representative and it is advisable to follow all requirements enforced by the authority to executing nighttime construction *Works*. It is recommended that TPT representative should also notified TPT responsible personnel about intended night shift work.

7.9.3. Housekeeping

Accidents can occur as a result of poor housekeeping. Hazards at construction site are the same for both day and night shift while the risks of injury are much higher during night *Works* because of the inherent poor illumination. It is essential that the workplace is kept clean and tidy to ensure safety and prevent accidents.

7.10. Emergency Preparedness and Response (EPR)

The *Contractor* should develop and implement the EPR that is specifically night-time environment and submit for approval before work at night is carried out. A well-established EPR can help both *Contractors* and employees to prepare; response and recover should a disaster occur.

7.10.1. Public safety

When construction *Works* involves public area, it is important to make sure the safety of the public. The *Contractor* must consider the following when planning for night time work; identify the hazards for example construction vehicle movement or too much glare from lighting equipment and plan for vehicular movement to not interrupt peak hours and make sure adequate supervision is provided for such movement.

Contractor must provide sufficient signage to warn the public and put barriers at a safe distance to keep the public away.

Set up a safe walkway where it is unavoidable to work near or in public vicinity.

Arrange noisy equipment or machinery at farthest point from the public or adopt an engineering control to reduce the noise.

When overhead crane is operating near the public, clear off the area and make sure adequate supervision is in place.

Schedule for daily cleaning of the adjacent public road and filling up holes as well as uneven surfaces.

7.10.2. Types of Risks and factors affecting night-time work

In order to decide when to conduct night-time work, factors (parameters) affecting night-time work must be identified. The *Contractor* must ensure the following factors are identified:

- Risk
- Illumination
- Nuisances
- Productivity
- Cost
- Safety

The *Contractor* must ensure that they implement the following step in an effective risk management program as to identify possible risks. Specific concerns related to night time work zones include poor visibility and work quality, staffing issues, unwanted noise and glare, decreased worker and driver alertness, impaired drivers, higher vehicle speeds, increased labour costs, materials and traffic control, and problems in logistics and supervision. These risks are categorized broadly as safety, cost/production and schedule, quality, organizational relationships, technical, construction, economic and environmental.

7.10.3. Risk

Night-time construction introduces numerous risks to a construction project. One clear set of examples is driver and worker fatigue and reduced visibility, which are factors that could increase safety risks. Other major factors contributing to the risks of night-time work are human factors such as sleep, stress, work, social or domestic issues, and psychological characteristics, such as appetite and safety. Additional factors associated with the risks of night-time construction work zones are reduced work space for machinery and equipment movement, inadequate lighting, high speed of traffic during the night, and long working hours. Working at night does not supersede the requirements of the Project Health and Safety Specification requirements that enforces compliance during day shift.

7.10.4. Document Control

All safety documents shall comply with the Project Document Control Procedures.

7.10.5. Medicals

Pre-employment medicals, including chest X-ray examinations, specific for the Contract will be required for all employees working on the Site regardless of duration spent on Site. Exit medicals, including chest X-ray examinations will be required at the end of the Contract. These medical examinations must be carried out by a registered Occupational Health Practitioner.

The *Contractor* must ensure that budget provision for SHE requirements are in place

8. Environmental constraints and management

All work is to be conducted in accordance with the principles of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act no 107 of 1998) but not limited to other applicable regulations, municipal bylaws i.e. schedule trade and occupations bylaws as well as the accepted environmental good practice.

All aspects of *The Works* must comply with the Transnet Standard environmental specification, waste management, spill control procedure, statutory requirements and regulations made by relevant authorities and the *Contractor* must ensure compliance of Site activities.

All required licences and permits must be obtained from relevant authorities prior to the commencement of project activities.

The following documents, included in Annexure of *The Works Information*, provide the minimum acceptable standards that shall be adhered to:

- Environmental Baseline Report: TPT HQ move – 202 Anton Lembede Street
- Environmental Risk Assessment: TPT HQ move – 202 Anton Lembede Street
- Integrated Management System Management Procedure TRN-IMS-GRP-PROC-001
- Transnet Integrated Management System (TIMS) Policy Commitment Statement
- Integrated Management System Policy Commitment Statement Procedure TRN-IMS-GRP-PROC-002
- Standard Environmental Specification (ENV-STD-02 Rev 04).
- Construction Environmental Management Plan (ENV-STD-01 Rev 04).
- COVID 19 Post Lockdown Construction Site Health and Safety Guidelines

The *Contractor* must also comply with the following documents:

- EThekweni Municipality *Schedule Trades and Occupations Bylaws*
- EThekweni Municipality *Interim Code relating to fire prevention and Flammable liquids and substances*

The *Contractor* shall perform *The Works* and all construction activities within the Site and Working Areas having due regard to the environment and to environmental management practices as more particularly described within the CEMP and SES as well as the environmental baseline report.

The CEMP describes the main roles and responsibilities of the project team with respect to Environmental Management. In addition, it describes the main requirements that the *Contractor*

must comply with during the construction phase to ensure that the environment is considered, negative impacts are avoided/minimised and positive impacts are encouraged.

The SES describes the minimal acceptable standard for environmental management for a range of environmental aspects commonly encountered on construction projects and sets environmental objectives and targets, which the *Contractor* observes and complies.

The above requirements shall be applicable to the main *Contractor*, its service providers and suppliers. The *Contractor* must comply with all the requirements of the CEMP, SES and PES as mentioned in section 5.6.3 above.

The *Contractor* must sign the declaration of understanding as a commitment to abide with TPT Environmental Governance Framework, Project Environmental Specification, COVID 19 Post Lockdown Construction Site Health and Safety Guidelines and COVID-19 Health Care Waste Management on construction sites. Sufficient environmental budget must be allocated to meet all the project environmental requirements for the duration of the contract.

The *Contractor* must appoint a Safety, Health & Environmental Officer (SHEO) to monitor and manage compliance to Environmental Specification and all applicable environmental legislation. The SHEO must as a minimum have at least 35 years work experience in environmental management within the civil/structural and/or demolition construction projects.

Construction environment. The roles and responsibilities of the *Contractor's* SHEO are stated in CEMP. The *Contractor's* SHEO must be 100% full time on site during working hours.

The *Contractor* will be required to submit an environmental file to TPT post award of tender. Particular requirements of *The Employer* will be made known on award of the contract. Site access certificate shall not be granted until the environmental file has been approved by *The Employer*.

The overarching obligations of the *Contractor* under the CEMP before construction activities commence on the Site and/or Working Areas is to provide environmental method statements (as contained under section 5.5 of the CEMP) for all construction operations at the Site and/or Working Area by the *Contractor* and where requested by the CM and to comply with the following:

The *Contractor* shall identify the kinds of environmental impacts that will occur as a result of their activities and accordingly prepare separate method statements describing how each of these impacts will be prevented or managed so that the standards set out in the SES document are achieved. The method statements will be prepared in accordance with the requirements set out in the CEMP. These method statements shall form part of the environmental file. The *Contractor* shall ensure that his management, foremen and the general workforce, as well as all suppliers and visitors to Site have attended the Environmental Induction Programme prior to commencing any work on Site. If new personnel commence work on the Site during construction, the *Contractor* shall ensure that these personnel undergo the Environmental Induction Programme and are made aware of the environmental specifications on Site.

Method statements need to be compiled by the *Contractor* throughout the Construction and Commissioning phase of the project. These Method Statements must be approved by the TPT Construction Manager and TPT Environmental Manager or Environmental Officer. Approval must at least be two weeks prior to the proposed commencement of the activity. Emergency construction activity method statements may also be required. The activities requiring method statements cannot commence if they have not been approved by the TPT Environmental Manager or Environmental Officer.

Where required, one of the first actions to be undertaken by the *Contractor* shall be to erect and maintain a temporary fence along the boundaries of the Site and Working Areas as applicable, and around any no-go areas identified on the layout plans, to the satisfaction of the *Project Manager*.

During the construction period, the *Contractor* complies with the following:

A copy of the CEMP, SES and PES shall be available on Site, and the *Contractor* shall ensure that all the personnel on Site (including subcontractors and their staff) as well as suppliers are familiar with and understand the specifications.

Where applicable, the *Contractor* shall provide job-specific training on an *ad hoc* basis when workers are engaged in activities, which require method statements.

The *Contractor* shall be responsible for rehabilitating and cleaning all areas to the satisfaction of the TPT Environmental Manager or Environmental Officer as detailed in the SES. Sufficient environmental budget must be allocated to achieve this including all environmental requirements for the project for the duration of the contract.

The *Contractor* must ensure that its subcontractors comply with the Environmental Specification.

The *Contractor* must appoint the waste removal Service Providers who is are licenced to operate within the Transnet properties.

The *Contractor* or sub-contractors must be in possession of eThekweni Municipality's Schedule Trade and Occupations permit if they are to be engaged in any of the activities contained under eThekweni Municipality Scheduled Trade and Occupations.

The *Contractor* must comply with Transnet Asbestos Management Plan should asbestos contamination be uncovered during excavation and/or demolition.

9. Quality assurance requirements

The *Contractor* shall have, maintain and demonstrate its use to the *Project Manager* (and/or the *Supervisor* to satisfy the requirements of *The Works* Information as appropriate) the documented Quality Management System to be used in the performance of *The Works*.

The *Contractor's* Quality Management System shall conform to International Standard ISO 9001 (or an equivalent standard acceptable to the *Project Manager*) and as a minimum to the requirements of specification QAL-STD-0001, General Quality requirements for Suppliers and contractors as contained in the Annexure to this *Works* Information.

The *Contractor* submits his Quality Management System documents to the *Project Manager* as part of his programme under ECC Clause 31.2 to include details of:

- Typical Project Quality Plan (PQP) for the contract;
- Valid ISO 9001 Certificate
- Index/List of Procedures/Method statement to be used
- Qualification and experience of Quality personnel
- Project specific Quality Control Plan
- Typical Quality Data book Index

The *Contractor's* PQP includes or references to the quality plans of his Sub-contractors and Suppliers.

The *Contractor* develops and maintains a comprehensive register of documents that will be generated throughout the contract including all quality related documents as part of its Quality Plan.

The *Project Manager* indicates those documents required to be submitted for either information, review or acceptance and the *Contractor* indicates such requirements within his register of documents. The register shall indicate the dates of issue of the documents with the *Project Manager* responding to documents submitted by the *Contractor* for review or acceptance within the *period for reply* prior to such documents being used by the *Contractor*.

The Project Quality Plan means the *Contractor's* statement, which outlines strategy, methodology, resources allocation, QA and Quality Control co-ordination activities to ensure that *The Works* meet the standards stated in *The Works* Information. Site Access will not be granted unless the PQP has been accepted by *The Employer*.

The Quality Control plans shall identify all inspection, test and verification requirements to meet Contractual obligations, specifications, drawings and related details including destructive, non-destructive testing, witness and hold points. The *Contractor* shall not commence fabrication or manufacture prior to review and acceptance of the applicable QCP's by *The Employer*.

The Index of Procedures means the *Contractor's* system for management of:

- Documentation Control
- Design Control
- Procurement

The Inspection and testing means:

- Quality Control Plans
- Inspection Points
- Schedule of Inspections
- Field Inspection Checklists
- Inspection Notification
- Inspection release
- Inspection and testing
- Special processes
- Welding Procedures
- Material traceability and certification

10. Planning Constraints

The *Contractor's* construction programme shall correspond with *The Employer's* objectives as stipulated in Section 1 Clause 1 of *The Employer's Works* Information.

The *Contractor's* construction programme shall correspond with the stipulations included in under Section 1 Clauses 3 and 4 of *The Employer's Works* Information, which details the minimum construction constraints to be considered in providing *The Works*.

The *Contractor's* construction programme shall comply with the stipulations included in Section 2 Clause 5.6 of *The Employer's Works* Information, which details the minimum Environmental Management constraints as imposed on the provision of *The Works*.

The *Contractor's* construction programme shall comply with the stipulations included in Section 2 Clause 5.5 of *The Employer's Works* Information, which details the minimum Health & Safety constraints as imposed on the provision of *The Works*.

The *Contractor's* construction programme shall comply with the stipulations included in Section 2 Clause 5.7 of *The Employer's Works* Information, which details the minimum Quality Assurance constraints as imposed on the provision of *The Works*.

The *Contractor's* construction programme shall include any reasonable foreseen and unforeseen constraints, assumptions and conditions which may arise in line with the overall scope as outlined under but not limited to Sections 1 and 2 of *The Employer's Works* Information.

The *Contractor's* construction programme shall be aligned with the specific stipulations and constraints pertaining to construction as stipulated under Section 1 Clause 3 and 4 of *The Employer's Works* Information, and shall be in line with the overall scope, *Works* Information, specifications and any other documentation as annexed to this contract.

Access to site will be issued in accordance with the dates stipulated within *Contract Data Part One*; pending approval of *Project Manager*.

Completion as detailed in the relevant section of *The Works* Information will be in accordance with the dates stipulated within *Contract Data Part One*; pending approval of *Project Manager*.

The *Contractor* shall comply with the provisions of NEC ECC Clauses 25.1, 27.1 and 27.2 when providing occupations to the Working Areas to allow for potential *works* to be undertaken by *Others*.

The *Contractor* is required to comply with *The Employer's* stipulations regarding all required approvals, permissions, licences and permits, prior to commencing *works* and or specific activities.

11. Programming constraints

The *Contractor's* construction WBS as a minimum shall include but not be limited to the following WBS Elements:

- Procurement and delivery of all long lead items necessary to Provide *The Works* in line with the stipulations of *The Employer's Works* Information. Long lead items include but are not limited to; Plant, equipment, materials and any other resources, as required to provide both temporary and permanent *works*.
- *Contractor's* design as a well as associated procedure for *Contractor's* design submission and acceptance of any portion of *The Works* and/or approval of Plant as stipulated under Sections 1 Clause 2 of *The Works* Information in accordance with the stipulations for submission, acceptance and approval as stipulated under the relevant section(s) of *The Employer's Works* Information; including any other additional design requirements, interfacing and or alterations in existing design which may stem from the aforementioned.
 - Manufacturing and or Fabrication both on and off-site which may include but is not limited to; Plant, equipment, materials and any other resources, as required to provide both temporary and permanent *works*.
 - Preparation and Approvals of Health & Safety, Environmental and Quality Documentation.
 - Approval of any applicable permits, permissions and licenses, including inductions

The *Contractor's* construction programme shall correspond with the *Contractor's* Method Statements, Quality Control Plans and Risk Assessments, as drafted in line with *The Employer's* stipulations.

The *Contractor* uses Primavera Professional version 19.12 for his programme submissions, or similar approved software with the prior written consent of the *Project Manager*. In the event that the *Contractor* will be using earlier or later versions of the software, the onus is on the *Contractor* to ensure that a conversion is done in order for the XER file to be compatible with Primavera Professional version 19.12.

The *Contractor* shows on each programme he submits to the *Project Manager*, the requirements of the [CEMP, SES, PES and SMP] as described under the relevant sections of *The Works* Information, together with the associated environmental method statements.

The Employer (including the agents of *The Employer*) operates on *Site* during dates or timings when the *Contractor* has completed certain elements of *The Works* and/or during the contract period as stipulated in this *Works* Information.

Others operate on *Site* during dates or timings when the *Contractor* has completed certain elements of *The Works* as stipulated in this *Works* Information.

The *Contractor's* first programme submitted for accepted shall be agreed during the pre-contract negotiation period, and no later than the period stipulated under Contract Data Part One (2 weeks after the Contract Date).

The *Contractor* complies with *The Employer's* high-level programme when he submits his first programme for acceptance.

The *Contractor* presents his first programme for acceptance and all subsequently revised programmes (see ECC Clauses 31.2 and 32.1) in hard copy and soft copy format.

The *Contractor* shows on his programme submitted for acceptance and all subsequently revised programmes, the critical path or paths and all necessary logic diagrams demonstrating sequence of operations.

The *Contractor's* programme shows duration of operations in working days as per the stipulated definition of the work days and hours in *The Employer's Works* Information.

Each programme submitted by the *Contractor* to the *Project Manager*, is fully Cost and Resource Loaded (People, Equipment, Plant, Materials & Other Resources) with the exception of the *Contractor's* tender programme submission.

The *Contractor* shows on each programme he submits to the *Project Manager*, the requirements as listed in the NEC 3, ECC, Clause 31.2.

The *Contractor* attends, participates in and makes a meaningful contribution to, planning initiation & set-up meetings held during the pre-contract negotiation period and no later than the period stipulated under *Contract Data Part One* (2 weeks after the Contract Date); to agree and set-up - including but not limited to - the first schedule for acceptance; monitoring, control and reporting requirements; proposed templates and planning/scheduling procedures to be complied with for the duration of the project.

The *Contractor* shows on each revised programme he submits to the *Project Manager* a resource histogram showing planned progress versus actual, deviations from the Accepted Programme and any remedial actions proposed by the *Contractor*, including a spread sheet identifying instances of resource over-allocation and/or conflicts, accompanied by proposed resolutions.

The *Contractor's* programme shows the following levels:

- Level 1 Master Schedule – defines the major operations and interfaces between engineering design, procurement, fabrication and assembly of Plant and Materials, transportation, construction, testing and pre-commissioning, commissioning and Completion.
- Level 2 Project Schedule – summary schedules 'rolled up' from Level 3 Project Schedule described below.
- Level 3 Project Schedule – detailed schedules generated to demonstrate all operations identified on the programme from the starting date to Completion. Individual operations will be assigned a code. *The Employer* notifies any subsequent layouts and corresponding filters on revised programmes.
- Level 4 Project Schedule – detailed discipline/speciality level schedule decomposed to the appropriate levels of detail in order to accurately substantiate activity scope and activity duration estimates; developed and maintained by the *Contractor* relating to all operations identified on the programme representing the daily activities by each discipline, with activities and operations adequately decomposed in order to accurately represent the effort required to execute said activity/operation and support accurate duration estimates.
- A narrative status report, which includes but is not limited to status and performance of operations on the *Site* and Working Areas; status and performance of operations outside the Working Areas; manpower histograms; S-curve of overall progress; critical action items (top 10) and deviations from the Accepted Programme and action plan to rectify.
- Basis of Programme/Schedule document detailing but not limited to the following minimum requirements:

KB

- Basis of latest accepted programme, including an overview of assumptions, constraints, specific and quantified resource allocations, productivity assumptions and basis of calculation, identification and justification of general scheduling provisions such as calendars and working times, lags, date constraints, activity durations longer than one reporting period, etc.
- Description of network logic and sequencing.
- Description of general construction approach.
- Description of approach to allocation, use and management of all resources dedicated to the project.
- Description of and trend analysis of critical risks as identified through schedule risk analysis and included in schedule contingency and or Time Risk Allowance provisions.
- Discussion regarding the basis, method of calculation and validity of the critical path and near critical paths, (interrogate longest path and total float as contained in the programme).
- Reporting on change management, i.e. identify and record any deviations/changes that have taken place within the previous reporting cycle, and their resultant impact on the remaining *works* and as identified and highlighted in the current revision of the programme for acceptance.
- Identification critical activities, as well as top 10 near critical activities and undertake tends analysis on such activities with the aim of identify any deviations from planned performance.

12. Reporting and Monitoring

The *Contractor* attends meetings as included but not limited to Section 2 Clause 5 of *The Employer's Works* Information.

The *Contractor* attends weekly planning meetings. Meeting agenda to include progress reporting as detailed under Section 2 Clause 5.10 of *The Employer's Works* Information, recovery/optimisation, contractual matters in line with NEC ECC core clauses 31, 32 and main option clause, Option B.

The *Contractor* submits programme narrative report to the *Project Manager* at weekly intervals in addition to the intervals for submission of revised programmes stated under *Contract Data Part One*. The *Contractor* also submits fortnightly expediting report and monthly programme narrative report to *Project Manager*.

The *Contractor* completes an assessment of all activities in progress and to completion to determine physical percentage complete, forecasted completion dates, deviations from the Accepted Programme and proposes remedial action to rectify deviations.

The *Contractor* shows on each revised programme he submits to the *Project Manager* a resource histogram showing planned progress versus actual, deviations from the accepted programme and any remedial actions proposed by the *Contractor*.

The *Contractor* submits the programme narrative report detailing the status and performance of operations on the Site and Working Areas, status and performance of operations outside the Working Areas, man-power histograms, Plant and equipment histograms, S-curve of overall progress, and critical action items (top 10). Report shall indicate "progress this period" and "progress to date".

The *Contractor's* **weekly** project progress report (narrative report) includes but is not limited to:

- Level 4 Project Schedule – showing two separate bars for each task i.e. the primary bar must reflect the current forecast dates and the secondary bar the latest Accepted Programme.

KB

- Progress Spreadsheet detailing actual progress achieved (target/planned quantity versus actual quantity) on current (critical) activities for the previous week, planned progress for the current week, deviations and proposed recovery for each activity in question. A 1-week Look Ahead Spreadsheet in line with the aforementioned stipulations to be included. Priority to be given to identification of critical activities, progress and any deviations from planned performance in this regard.
- 3-week Look Ahead Schedule showing two separate bars for each task i.e. the primary bar must reflect the current forecast dates and the secondary bar the latest Accepted Programme.
- Dependencies/Deliverables matrix detailing interim approvals and/or any other inputs/requirements from *Employer/Supervisor/Project Manager/Others* or any other project *Stakeholder* in line with the activities identified in the 3-week Look Ahead Schedule.
- Interfacing Matrix, detailing timeous identification of any requirements for providing *The Works* and/or *works* to be executed by *Others* and any other *Stakeholders* party to this contract in line with the stipulations of *The Works Information*.
- Manpower Histogram – reflecting actual, forecasted and planned activities.
- Plant and Equipment Histogram – reflecting actual, forecast and planned activities.
- S-curves – reflecting the actual percentage complete versus the planned percentage for the overall contract.
- Identification critical activities, progress and any deviations from planned performance.
- Adherence and actual performance achieved with regards to Environmental, Health & Safety and Quality Management.

The *Contractor's* **fortnightly** expediting report includes but is not limited to:

- The *Contractor* shall submit to the *Project Manager*, a bi-weekly report on progress of any off-site manufacturing activities undertaken during the previous half-month.
- Based on the Accepted Programme/ latest programme submitted for acceptance the *Contractor* submits a cash flow forecast report that details the anticipated monthly cash flow, represented by the expected assessment of the amounts due, to the *Project Manager*. The cash flow forecast is to be extrapolated from the latest Accepted Programme through the mechanism of the cost loaded schedule or other similar methodologies with the prior approval of the *Project Manager*.

The *Contractor's* **monthly** project progress report includes but is not limited to:

- Monthly, the *Contractor* completes an assessment of all activities in progress and to completion, and accordingly revises and submits the updated programme for acceptance and cash flow forecast report detailing any variances and proposes remedial actions to rectify deviations.
- The *Contractor's* monthly programme narrative report is submitted a week before the last Friday of each month, or as required by the *Project Manager*. The report shall indicate "progress this period" and "progress to date" and shall include, but is not limited to, the following:
 - Summary of progress achieved during the reporting period.
 - Latest Accepted Programme.
 - Deviations from the current Accepted Programme and action plans to rectify.

KB

- Project milestones table – planned versus actual and forecast.
- Status and performance of operations on the site and Working Areas.
- Status and performance of operations outside Working Areas.
- Cash flow forecast report.
- Digital photographic record of the progress of *The Works*.
- Manpower histograms, including a control spread sheet detailing specific over-allocation and/or conflicts in allocation of resources.
- *Contractor's* Plant and equipment histograms, including a control spread sheet detailing specific over-allocation and/or conflicts in allocation of resources.
- S-curves of overall progress.
- Critical action items list (top 10).

13. Other Conditions

The *Contractor* shall comply with the specific provisions of NEC 3 ECC Clauses 24.1 when supplanting any planning resources previously appointed in line with the provisions of this contract. Appointment shall follow upon written approval of the *Project Manager*.

The Employer (including the agents of *The Employer*), reserves the right to exercise the provisions of NEC 3 ECC Clause 24.2, where deemed necessary in order to meet *The Employer's* objectives as stipulated in Section 1 Clause 1.2 of *The Works* Information.

14. *Contractor's* management, supervision and key people

The *Contractor* shall make an adequate, experienced and stable project team available for the duration of the contract. Every effort must be exercised by the *Contractor* to minimise the replacement of project team members in order to ensure optimum contract management continuity and efficiency.

The *Contractor* employs full time, fully qualified and experienced key persons who have been delegated sufficient authority to manage the contract efficiently on-Site during completion of *The Works* including and not limited to:

- Contracts Manager
 - The Contracts Manager should at least have a minimum qualification of a BSc. Eng./ B.Tech./ National Diploma in Electrical Engineering and a ECSA/SACPCMP registration as Pr. Eng/Pr. Tech. Eng./ Pr. Cert Eng./ Pr. CPM with at least 10 years of experience in Electrical LV projects. The Contracts Manager must have experience working with the NEC3 Engineering and Construction Contract in at least 3 separate projects.
- Construction Manager X 1
 - The Construction Manager should at least have a minimum qualification of a B.Tech/National Diploma in Electrical Engineering and a ECSA/SACPCMP registration as Pr. Eng/ Pr. Tech. Eng./ Pr. Cert Eng./ Pr. CM with at least 10 years of experience in LV and area lighting construction projects. The Construction Manager must have experience working with the NEC3 Engineering

and Contract in at least 1 project in excess of R25m in electrical works (LV switchgear, high mast lighting and street lighting) component value.

- Installation Electrician/Mechanical X 2
 - The Installation Electrician must have at least 10 years of experience in Low Voltage (LV) installations and be registered with Department of Labour as an installation electrician.
- Foremen
 - Foreman (Electrical LV/ Mechanical HAC) x 2
 - The Electrical/Mechanical Foreman must have a minimum of NTC 4 Trade Certificate in Electrical Engineering with at least 10 years of experience in Electrical LV Projects and be registered with Department of Labour as an installation electrician.
- Planner X 1,
 - The planner should at least have 5 years of experience working in building and civil projects as planner.
- Quality Assurance Officer X 1,
 - Quality Assurance officer should have a Diploma or Certified qualification in quality systems with relevant quality experience in construction. At least 5 years of experience in a quality systems environment and relevant experience in electrical/civil construction projects is required.
- Safety, Health & Environmental Officer X 1,
 - SHEO should have a at least SAMTRAC or equivalent with a minimum of 3 years work experience in civil/structural and/or demolition construction projects. The officer must be registered with SACPCMP as a Construction Health and Safety Officer. The SHEO must also have undergone Environmental awareness and short courses.
- Document Controller X 1,
 - Document controller should have at least 5 years of experience working in construction and experience working with the NEC3 Engineering and Construction Contract Option chosen for this contract.

The *Contractor* employs personnel listed above but not limited to those mentioned in order to perform the functions of key persons under NEC3 ECC Clause 24.1. These appointments shall have the necessary experience and be suitably qualified.

The *Contractor* provides an Organogram of all his key people (both as required by *The Employer* and as independently stated by the *Contractor* under Contract Data Part Two) and how such key people communicate with the *Project Manager* and the *Supervisor* and their delegates all as stated at paragraph 2.5 of C3.1 *Employer's Works* Information.

15. Training Workshops

The *Contractor* facilitates the following requirements for training workshops:

- The *Contractor* will be required to provide training in the use of the plant to the responsible staff of *The Employer*.
- On completion, each delegate to be given a handbook that covers the training undertaken.
- A safety pre-mobilisation workshop.

- Contractor employee safety training programme.
- The *Contractor* shall utilise local people for staffing up some of his requirements and shall ensure that there is adequate skills transfer taking place.
- Any other training as required by law or specifications referred to in this document

16. Insurance provided by *The Employer*

The insurance that will be provided by *The Employer* is as per the procedure manual contained in the List of Annexures.

The procedure manual further details the cover to be arranged by the *Contractor* and subcontractor as well as exclusions and deductibles.

The *Contractor* liaises with *The Employer* and the *Project Manager* at the Contract Date to declare the ECC3 contract details to *The Employer's* insurance brokers, Willis Towers Watson.

Where *The Works* involve the assembly, erection and installation of Plant, the *Contractor* declares the full replacement value and not the value included in the ECC3 contract.

The *Contractor* liaises with *The Employer* and the *Project Manager* when a claim is made and assists in completing the Claims Advice Forms that shall be provided. Contract change management

No additional requirements apply to ECC Clause 60 series.

17. Contract change management

For ease of communication standard templates shall be used for contract change management. The *Contractor* forwards all correspondence with respect to contract change management, i.e. Early Warnings and notifications of Compensation Events, on the standard templates provided.

18. Provision of bonds and guarantees

The form in which a bond or guarantee required by the conditions of contract is to be provided by the *Contractor* is given in Part 1 Agreements and Contract Data, document C1.3, Sureties.

The *Contractor* provides a bond or guarantee as required by the conditions of contract concurrently with the execution by the Parties of the form of agreement for the ECC contract.

19. Records of Defined Cost, payments & assessments of compensation events kept by *Contractor*

The *Contractor* keeps the following records available for the *Project Manager* to inspect:

- Records of design employee's location of work or professional engineers engaged by the *Contractor*
- Records of people and Equipment within the Working Areas
- Records of Equipment used, and people employed outside the Working Areas
- Records of quotations, invoices and pay slips.

20. Procurement

20.1. Code of Conduct

The Employer aims to achieve the best value for money when buying or selling goods and obtaining services. This however must be done in an open and fair manner that supports and drives a competitive economy. Underpinning our process are several acts and policies that any supplier dealing with *The Employer* must understand and support. These are:

- The Transnet Detailed Procurement Procedure (DPP);
- Section 217 of the Constitution - the five pillars of Public PSCM (Procurement and Supply Chain Management): fair, equitable, transparent, competitive and cost effective;
- The Public Finance Management Act (PFMA);
- The Broad Based Black Economic Empowerment Act (BBBEE); and
- The Anti-Corruption Act.

This code of conduct has been included in this contract to formally apprise *The Employer* Suppliers of *The Employer's* expectations regarding behaviour and conduct of its Suppliers.

20.2. **Prohibition of Bribes, Kickbacks, Unlawful Payments, and Other Corrupt Practices**

The Employer is in the process of transforming itself into a self-sustaining State-Owned Enterprise, actively competing in the logistics industry. Our aim is to become a world class, profitable, logistics organisation. As such, our transformation is focused on adopting a performance culture and to adopt behaviours that will enable this transformation.

- 1 *The Employer will not participate in corrupt practices and therefore expects its suppliers to act in a similar manner.*
 - *The Employer* and its employees will follow the laws of this country and keep accurate business records that reflect actual transactions with and payments to our suppliers.
 - Employees must not accept or request money or anything of value, directly or indirectly, to:
 - Illegally influence their judgement or conduct or to ensure the desired outcome of a sourcing activity;
 - Win or retain business or to influence any act or decision of any decision stakeholders involved in sourcing decisions; or
 - Gain an improper advantage.
 - There may be times when a supplier is confronted with fraudulent or corrupt behaviour of *The Employer* employees. We expect our Suppliers to use our "Tip-offs Anonymous" Hot line to report these acts (0800 003 056).
2. *The Employer is firmly committed to the ideas of free and competitive enterprise.*
 - Suppliers are expected to comply with all applicable laws and regulations regarding fair competition and antitrust.
 - *The Employer* does not engage with non-value adding agents or representatives solely for the purpose of increasing BBBEE spend (fronting)
3. *The Employer's relationship with suppliers requires us to clearly define requirements, exchange information and share mutual benefits.*

- Generally, Suppliers have their own business standards and regulations. Although *The Employer* cannot control the actions of our suppliers, we will not tolerate any illegal activities. These include, but are not limited to:
 - Misrepresentation of their product (origin of manufacture, specifications, intellectual property rights, etc);
 - Collusion;
 - Failure to disclose accurate information required during the sourcing activity (ownership, financial situation, BBBEE status, etc.);
 - Corrupt activities listed above; and
 - Harassment, intimidation or other aggressive actions towards *The Employer* employees.
- Suppliers must be evaluated and approved before any materials, components, products or services are purchased from them. Rigorous due diligence is conducted, and the supplier is expected to participate in an honest and straight forward manner.
- Suppliers must record and report facts accurately, honestly and objectively. Financial records must be accurate in all material respects.

Conflicts of Interest

1. *A conflict of interest arises when personal interests or activities influence (or appear to influence) the ability to act in the best interests of The Employer.*
 - Doing business with family members
 - Having a financial interest in another company in our industry

21. The Contractor's Invoices

When the *Project Manager* certifies payment (see NEC3 ECC Clause 51.1) following an assessment date, the *Contractor* complies with *The Employer's* procedure for invoice submission.

The invoice must correspond to the *Project Manager's* assessment of the amount due to the *Contractor* as stated in the payment certificate.

Invoices must be submitted by the 18th of the month forecasted to the 25th of the month.

The invoice states the following:

- Invoice addressed to Transnet Limited;
- Transnet Limited's VAT No: 4720103177;
- Invoice number;
- Registered name of the *Contractor*;
- Address (Physical and Postal) of the *Contractor*;
- The *Contractor's* VAT Number; and
- The Contract number : 2127737-797

The invoice contains the supporting detail:

- The amount paid to date;
- Amount for payment (excluding VAT);
- VAT amount;
- Amount for payment (including VAT);
- Any retention monies to be deducted from the invoice;

- Any interest payable;
- Escalation formula used where applicable;
- Settlement discount;
- Proof of ownership of Materials supplied;
- A statement is to accompany each invoice

The invoice is submitted, on the 18th of the month and forecasted to the 25th, either by post or by hand delivery of the assessment month. Statements must accompany invoices.

Invoices submitted by post are addressed to:

Transnet Port Terminals North Tower Building

Kingsmead Office Park

Stalwart Simelane Street

Durban

4001

For the attention of The Lead Contracts Administrator

Invoices submitted by hand are presented to:

Transnet Port Terminals North Tower Building

Kingsmead Office Park

Stalwart Simelane Street

Durban

4001

For the attention of The Lead Contracts Administrator

The invoice is presented as an original.

The *Contractor* ensures that *The Employer* has his correct banking information to make the electronic payment transfer.

All payments are provisional and subject to audit. The *Contractor* preserves his records for such a period of time as legislation requires, but in any event not less than five (5) years.

The Employer deducts any amount owed by the *Contractor* to *The Employer* from any amount payable by *The Employer* to the *Contractor*.

22.Subcontracting

The *Contractor* shall not appoint or bring subcontractors onto Site without the prior acceptance of the *Project Manager*, and all subcontractors will be required to conform to the requirements as set out herein as if they were employees of the *Contractor*.

The *Contractor* shall not deviate from an approved subcontractors list without prior acceptance of the *Project Manager*

Subcontract documentation, and assessment of subcontract tenders:

- 22.1. The *Contractor* is required to appoint his subcontractors under the NEC3 Engineering Contract Sub Contract unless accepted otherwise by the *Project Manager*, and all subcontractors will be required to conform to the requirements as set out herein as if they were employees of the *Contractor*.

- 22.2. The *Contractor* shall ensure that the quality assurance, health and safety, industrial relations, environmental, documentation control and all other requirements placed on him under this contract are transferred into any subcontracts.
- 22.3. The *Contractor* **shall not** subcontract more than 25% of the value of the contract to any other enterprise that does not have an equal or higher B-BBEE status level of contributor than the person concerned, unless the contract is subcontracted to an EME that has the capability and ability to execute the subcontract.

23. List of Annexures

All the annexures listed hereunder shall be deemed to form part of *The Works* Information.

The Annexures listed in the Table below are available **only** in the soft copy format (CD).

Annexure	Description / Discipline	Document No(s)
A	Drawings	As per list in 5
B1	Technical specification for electrical installations to building other than dwelling houses	TPD-001-EL&PSPEC
B2	Technical specification for low voltage distribution boards	TPD-002-DBSPEC
B3	Technical specification for the installation of medium and low voltage cables.	TPD-003-CABLESPEC
B4	Technical specification for the earthing and protection of building and structures against lightning.	TPD-004-EARTHINGSPEC
C	Project Health and Safety Specification	PHSS-0001
D	Site Emergency Management	HAS-P-0001 - Rev 0
E	Occurrence Reporting and Investigation	HAS-P-0002 - Rev 0
F	Guidelines for Managing Common Hazardous Activities and Tasks	HAS-GN-0001 rev 0
G	CAD Standards	ENG-STD-0001
H	Construction Environmental Management Plan (CEMP)	ENV-STD-001 Rev 04
J1	Standard Environmental Specifications (SES)	ENV-STD-002 Rev 04

J2	List of Schedule Trades	
J3	<i>Contractor</i> Documentation Submittal Requirements	DOC-STD-0001 rev 3
K	General Quality Requirements for Suppliers and <i>Contractors</i>	QAL-STD-0001 rev 0
L	Certificate of Insurance: Transnet (SOC) Limited-Principal Control Insurance	
M	Health & Safety Questionnaire	T2.2-XX
N	Post COVID-19 Lockdown Construction Health and Safety Guidelines	TGC-IMS-HS-SOP-009.001
P	Baseline Risk Assessment	
Q	TIMS Policy Commitment Statement	IMS-GRP-GDL-0002.1
R	Signage Kit of Parts and Specifications	
S	Specification for Corrosion	EEAM-Q-008
T	Asbestos Management Procedure	009-TRN-CLO-SUS-8848
U	Policy Management Procedure	TRN-IMS-GRP-PROC-002
V	Environmental Baseline Report – 202 Anton Lembede Street	
W	Environmental Risk Assessment report – 202 Anton Lembede Street	